



~~Ref. 53. P.~~

SCS. STES1.50

53

The Scottish Text Society

THE
Original Chronicle
OF
ANDREW OF WYNTOUN



*The Collotype facing the Title-page is a full-size reproduction of fol.
178 a of the Wemyss MS. (See Prefatory Note, pp. vi. and xi.)*

THE WEMYSS MS. FOL. 178^a

✕

THE
Original Chronicle
OF
ANDREW OF WYNTOUN

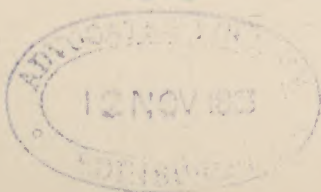
Printed on Parallel Pages from the COTTONIAN
and WEMYSS MSS., with the Variants
of the Other Texts

EDITED
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY
F. J. AMOURS

VOL. II.
(TEXTS: BOOKS I.-III.)

Printed for the Society by
WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS
EDINBURGH AND LONDON
1903



All Rights reserved

PREFATORY NOTE.

As the present edition of Wyntoun's Chronicle will extend over several volumes, it has been considered expedient to commence at once with the printing of the text. A preliminary volume, to be published later, will contain a general Introduction, in which the large amount of material to be dealt with will be more easily examined and more conveniently referred to. The purpose of the following remarks is to explain summarily in the meantime the grounds on which this publication has been undertaken, and the plan which the editor intends to follow through his long and complicated task.

The Original Chronicle of Andrew of Wyntoun, which begins with the Creation, whence its name, and ends with the year 1408, was completed shortly after 1420, and has come down to us in eight manuscripts of different dates, ranging from the second half of the fifteenth century to the first quarter of the sixteenth. They are as follows, the initial capitals being the letters by which they are designated in the variants and elsewhere:—

- R. The Royal Manuscript, 17 D. xx., in the British Museum.
- C. The Cottonian Manuscript, Nero, D. xi., in the British Museum.

- W. The Wemyss Manuscript,¹ the property of Randolph G. Erskine Wemyss, Esq. of Wemyss Castle, Fife.
- E. The First Edinburgh Manuscript, 19. 2. 3, in the Advocates' Library.
- E². The Second Edinburgh Manuscript, 19. 2. 4, in the same Library.
- A. The St. Andrews Manuscript, TT. 6. 6, in the University Library of St Andrews.
- Au. The Auchinleck Manuscript, formerly the property of the Boswell family, now owned by John Ferguson, Esq. of Duns, Berwickshire.
- L. The Lansdowne Manuscript, 197, in the British Museum.

The Royal and the Cottonian are the oldest, and may be ascribed to the third quarter of the fifteenth century; the others are mostly later than 1500. Three manuscripts only, the Royal, the Wemyss, and the Second Edinburgh, are complete at the beginning; the First Edinburgh commences at line 65 of the Prologue, the St Andrews at Book I. l. 509, the Cottonian at Book I. l. 687; the Auchinleck wants the first four Books and the beginning of the fifth; the Lansdowne is much abridged. A few leaves have been lost at the end of the Cottonian, Wemyss, First Edinburgh, and Auchinleck.

The Royal MS. has been printed twice,—by David Macpherson, under the title 'The Orygynale Cronykil of Scotland, by Androw of Wyntown,' London, 1795, in two volumes; and by David Laing, with the same title, Edinburgh, 1872-1879, three volumes forming part of the collection of "The Historians of Scotland." The first

¹ The Harleian MS. 6909 (British Museum) is a copy of that manuscript, considerably abridged at the beginning. It was written in the second half of the seventeenth century, when the Wemyss was already in its present incomplete condition.

edition does not contain the whole text, as Macpherson omitted all that did not concern the history of Great Britain—that is to say, the greatest part of the first five books, or about a third of the whole Chronicle. Laing's edition is mostly a reprint of the former one, with the addition of what had been left out by Macpherson, so that it contains the whole of the Royal text.

The first editor had selected the Royal as being the oldest, the most correct, and the most complete of the manuscripts, and also because it was thought to represent a later version of the Chronicle, corrected by Wyntoun himself. Further research, however, since the discovery of the Wemyss MS., has proved that the case stands quite otherwise, and that the work has passed through three different stages at least, the earliest of which is represented by the Wemyss, the second by the Royal, and the latest by the Cottonian.¹ Moreover, a closer study of the manuscripts that were unknown to Macpherson, and that were neither thoroughly examined nor accurately reported on by Laing, reveals the existence of variations and additional passages which impart a distinct value to every one of the texts. It is, therefore, evident that the existing editions are quite inadequate to represent Wyntoun's work, and to enable us to study the many problems connected with its various stages. What is wanted is a complete reproduction of the contents of all the manuscripts, and such is the aim of this new edition.

The choice of a text lay between the Royal and the

¹ This important point has been ably and convincingly demonstrated by Mr W. A. Craigie in two papers: "Wyntoun's Original Chronicle," in *The Scottish Review*, July 1897, and "The St Andrews MS. of Wyntoun's Chronicle," *Anglia*, 1898.

Cottonian: both are early and carefully written, and they textually agree in a remarkable manner, except when the subject-matter is different. The Cottonian has been selected for several reasons: it is the latest version of the Chronicle, the other manuscripts agree better with it than with the Royal, and the Royal having been printed already, the publication of a new text will be a distinct gain from a philological point of view. The text once chosen, the simplest plan would have been to group all the variations round it; this has proved unworkable on account of the numerous differences in the Wemyss, which would have encumbered the pages with footnotes bulkier than the text. Besides, the Wemyss stands by itself among the Wyntoun manuscripts. It is a late copy of an early stage of the Chronicle, when it did not extend beyond the reign of Robert II.; but how much of it is early and how much of it is late is a moot point which it is safer to leave undiscussed for the present. It has, therefore, been decided to print the whole of the Wemyss as a second text.

The Cottonian, being the leading text, is on the right-hand page, the Wemyss on the left. All the variants on both pages refer to the Cottonian; the few notes referring to the Wemyss are in smaller type immediately below that text. The two texts have a separate numbering, but the lines correspond as far as practicable. For the sake of convenient reference to Laing's edition I have preserved his slightly illogical mode of numeration, counting the lines of the Prologues separately. When the numbers vary sensibly between the Cottonian and Laing's, the corresponding numbers of Laing's will be given at the top of the page. There has been no occa-

sion for such notation in this volume. The headings, "Book I.," "Book II.," &c., "Chapter I.," "Chapter II.," &c., "Prologue," and also the Roman numerals in the lists of *capitula* at the beginning of the Books, are editorial, and are not in the Cottonian. It is a noteworthy fact that the Wemyss, the Second Edinburgh, the Auchinleck, and the St Andrews are the only MSS. in which the chapters are numbered in a contemporary hand, and that in every one of these the numbers run on from the beginning to the end of the Chronicle.

The Cottonian having lost a few leaves at the beginning, the missing part has been supplied from the First Edinburgh, the text that agrees most closely with it. The First Edinburgh being also slightly incomplete, the beginning of the Prologue has been borrowed from the Second Edinburgh, which has also supplied the text for a leaf missing in the Wemyss.

The texts have been reproduced faithfully, and, as this is not a critical edition, I have only made alterations in the case of slips or obvious mistakes: the changes are marked by square brackets. The scribe of the Wemyss is careless at times, but the obscure passages can be made clear by comparison with the opposite page. The ordinary contractions have been expanded, and only those the meaning of which is not obvious have been italicised or retained. The final letters "n," "r," "g" are often written with an upward curl, which is supposed to represent "e," but which may also have been a meaningless flourish, as the same words are sometimes found without it; these letters have always been represented by "ne," "re," "ge." A more curious contraction—rare in the Wemyss, very common in the Cottonian—is a downward curl after a

final "g": it usually stands for "is," the plural ending, but is commonly met with in nouns that are certainly in the singular. What is more difficult to explain is that the uncontracted ending "gis" occurs at times in a singular noun. The contraction has been noted in every case, either in the text or in a footnote. The score over a letter has been rendered by "n" when it clearly stands for that letter; in any other case it has been retained. The only three special characters used are "ȝ," "ß," and "þ": "ȝ" stands for the corresponding letter in the text; "ß" may be read "s," "se," or "ss"; "þ" is employed for "y" and for the small over-line "t," the two symbols of "th" used in the MSS. "Withe" being the full form of "with" in the Cottonian, the contraction has been printed "wiþe."

I have endeavoured to note the differences in the subsidiary texts as completely as possible; yet, as the scribes, attending more to the matter than to the manner of their author, took liberties with their text, I have sometimes used editorial discretion in leaving unrecorded slight changes in prepositions, adverbs, and other particles, when such changes interfered with neither sense nor metre. When the variants are given as belonging to more than one MS., the spelling is the spelling of the one mentioned first. The readings marked R have been taken from Laing's edition, except that the Royal MS. has been consulted when the editor changed his text without mentioning the original reading.

From a perusal of those readings it is possible to form provisionally a general idea of the connection between the different MSS. R and L usually agree together against all the others; C, E, E², Au, and A belong to a common source; E is closer to C than the other three;

E², A, Au form a branch by themselves; and Au will probably prove to be the source of E². A serious disturbing element in this comparison is that the scribes at times used more than one text in the composition of their copy.

The Society has been fortunate in securing the expert services of Mr Henry Paton and Miss E. M. Thompson for the heavy task of transcribing and collating the texts. Mr Paton has copied the whole of the Wemyss, and is collating the Edinburgh MSS.; Miss Thompson is responsible for the texts in the British Museum. The text of the Cottonian has been read over in proof with the MS. to ensure greater correctness; but it has not been possible to do the same with the Wemyss, as the Society could not detain indefinitely a manuscript which, by the generous courtesy of the owner, had already been in their keeping for a long period of time.

It is the intention of the Society to give full-page facsimiles of all the texts used in this edition, and a beginning is made in the present volume with the reproduction of a folio of the Wemyss manuscript.

F. J. AMOURS.

GLASGOW, *Sept.* 1903.

CORRIGENDA.

Page 140. *In first line of footnotes add: E²=W.*

Page 267. *In footnote to l. 14 add: me] men all.*

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF

WEMYSS TEXT.

(LEFT-HAND PAGE.)

CHAP.	PAGE
I. The first chapitere tellis but les Through quham þis buke translatit wes . . . E ²	2
II. The secund chapiter tellis how þis In sevin bukis devidit is E ²	10
III. The thrid chapiter expremys in mynd The stait of angell and mankynd	14
IV. How God maid Adam and Eve his make, And how he for þare syne tuke wraik E ²	18
V. How Adam gat Abell and Cayne That through Lamek efter wes slane	26
VI. [Off Adamis generatioun And of his sounis lamentatioun] E ²	32
VII. [Heir may 3e find in þis steid Quhame of Gyantis couth spreid] E ²	34
VIII. Off Noe and of Noyis flude, And of his barnetyme ill and gud E ²	40
IX. Heir may 3e wit withoutin weire Quham of come carllis and knyghtis deire E ²	46

CONTENTS OF BOOKS I.-III.

COTTONIAN TEXT (BEGINNING AT CH. X.)

(RIGHT-HAND PAGE.)

CHAP.		PAGE
PROLOGUE	Heir followis þe prolog but faille Off þe cornykillis callit Originall . . . E ²	3
I.	The dewisionis of all þis buke In to þis nixt cheptur 3e luke . . . E	11
II.	Off angellis now sall 3e here In þis followand nixt chepter . . . E, E ² Off angelis . . . L	15
III.	Off manis first generatioun . . . E Off mannys creatioun . . . L	19
IV.	This cheptur sall 3ou tell How Caym his broþer slew Abell . . . E, R, L How Adam gatt Abell and Cayane That throw Lamek wes eftir slane . . . E ²	25
V.	This chepture makis descriptioun Off Caymes generacioun . . . E, R, L	27
	Off Sethis generatioun here Next folowys in this chapitere . . . R, L	33
VI.	This cheptur tellis how giandis First war spred in mony landis . . . E, R, L	35
VII.	In þis cheptur reid and se The ark and the spate of Noe . . . E, R, L	41
VIII.	This nixt chapitur sall tell haile The four kinrykis principall . . . E, R, L	47

X.	How þe warld wes devidit in thre Amangis þe thre sonnis of Noe	E ²	50
XI.	How sindry landis lyis marchiand And of sindry ferlyis in þaim beand		80
XII.	Heir may ye wit trewly to tell To quham þe kinrik of Affrik fell	E ²	92
XIII.	How mony landis ar in Europe And quha foundit first Rome our hope	E ²	98
XIV.	Off braid Bertane and þat lynage To quham it fell in heretage	E ²	108
XV.	Off þe gret tour of Babilone And of þare langage þe confusioun	E ²	116
XVI.	Off Nemprod and of his rysing And of seire pohetis and þar liffig	E ²	120
XVII.	Off Nynus king and frelage That he gert do till ane ymage	E ²	132
XVIII.	Quha foundit first Ierusalem And sa þe first buke endis þe teme	E ²	134
XIX.	The autour weill declaris heire Throuch quham seire datis wes in weire	E ²	140

IX.	How þe world was deuidit in thre Amangis þe sonnis of Noye E	51
	This Chapter tellis how Paradise, Inde and othir landis lyis . . . R, L, A	
X.	In þis next chapter on qwhat wyse þhe sal heyr how seyr landis lyis . . . R, L, A	73
	This nixt cheptur tellis quhat wise Seir cuntreis and landis lyis E	
	How sindrie landis lyis merchand And of ferleis in thame beand E ²	
XI.	In þis chapteyr folowande Is tauld how Affrik is lyand E, A	81
	Next schall yhe wyt on qwhat kyn wiis Egipe and sere landis liis R, L	
XII.	Þis next chapter folowande Sal tell how [Affrika] is lyande . . . R, L, E, A	93
XIII.	Þis next chapter tellis heyr How Europ partis in landis seyr E	99
	This next Chapitere folowande Sall tell yhow how Ewrope is lyande . . . R, L	
	Quhow baith Britan and Irland Within Ewrope is lyand A	
XIV.	How bath Brettane and Irland Within Ewrope is lyande R, L, E, A	109
XV.	In þis chapter þhe sal heyr How fyrst tongis changit weyr . . . R, L, E, A	117
XVI.	Þe fyrst mater of poecy Þat is bot fenzeit propyrly R, L, E	121
XVII.	Þe fyrst materis of mawmentry Þat clerkis callis ydolatry R, L, E, A	133
XVIII.	Off a genelogy to heyr Next folowis in þis chapteyr . . . R, L, E, A	135

BOOK II.

PROLOGUE	Þe proloug of þe secunde buk In þis chapter now þhe luk R, L, E, A	141
----------	---	-----

XX.	Off Nynus slauchter and his ending And of þe bruttis begynnyng	E ²	144
XXI.	Off Abrahamys posterite Heir may 3e fynd gif 3e will se	E ²	154
XXII.	How first þe Ile of þe Rodis was Inhabit and syne priuillage has		164
XXIII.	How Ioseph wes in Egipt sald, And how all thing 3eid as he wald	E ²	166
XXIV.	Of Dewcalyonis flude, And of þaim als þat till him 3ude	E ²	176
XXV.	Heire it tellis of þe teyne wrakis Off Egipt and full mentioun makis	E ²	182
XXVI.	Heire it tellis quhan of Brutus Come and devidit Brettane þus		190
XXVII.	How þe Scottis out of Irland Come first and inhabit Scotland	E ²	200
XXVIII.	How þe kingis stane out of Irland Wes brocht first fra þin in Scotland	E ²	206
XXIX.	How first þe kinrik raise of Perse This clause will clerely 3ow reherse	E ²	214
XXX.	Off Duke Iosue and of his dedis Heir may 3e fynd quha at it redis	E ²	220
XXXI.	Heir may 3e reid in þis ilk pece Off a weir þat befell in Grece	E ²	230
XXXII.	Heir may 3e fynd of Dedalus And of his dedis mervalus	E ²	234
[XXXIII.]	Off Werso3es of Egipt king, And of his battellis and werraying]	E ²	242
XXXIV.	How twa ladyis tuke gouernall Off kinrikis and faucht in batall	E ²	246

I.	Þis chapter tellis how Nynus kyng Babilon had in gowernynge	R, E, A	145
II.	Off Abraham now sal 3he heyr Next folowand in þis chapteyr . . .	R, L, E, A	155
III.	This chapter tellis now clerly Of Ysaakys progeney	R, L, E, A	157
IV.	Þis chapter now tellis How fyrst inhabit was þe Rodis . .	R, L, E, A, E ²	165
V.	Þis chapter sal tel 3ow richt Of Iosophis wit and his forsycht . .	R, L, E, A	167
VI.	Off Dewcallyonis flude Þat þe hillis sum tyme our 3hude . .	R, L, E, A	177
VII.	Þis chapter wil now 3ow tel The wrakys that in Egipte fel . . .	R, L, E, A	183
VIII.	Þis chapter sal tel hayl Of þe Scottis originale	R, L, E, A	191
IX.	On opir wyse this chapteyr Sayis the Iryschery cummyn weyr . .	R, L, E, A	201
X.	Or I forþir now procede Of a genealogy wil I reide	R, L, E, A	207
XI.	Now sal 3he heyr of Danaus And of his broþir Egestus	R, L, E, A	215
XII.	Off Iosue now sal 3he heyr In þis next folowande chapteyr . .	R, L, E, A	221
XIII.	Now þe Cretens how þai Faucht with the Atenens ilk day		231
	Now how that the Cretens Fawcht wyth the Attineens	R, L, E, A	
XIV.	3he sal be þis chapter se Qwhat Amynotoure sulde be	R, L, E, A	235
XV.	How Wersozes of Egipte kyng In sowyth and north mad his sterynge	R, L, A	243
XVI.	Now tellys 3ow þe next chapter Qwhat þe Amasones weyr	R, L, E, A	247

XXXV.	Off Troyis fell distructioun And of Bructis cummyn in þis regioun .	E ²	258
XXXVI.	Heir makis þe autour mentioun Off folkis to know þar generatioun . .	E ²	266
XXXVII.	Off þe Iowis in Israell And how Sangaris slauchter fell . .	E ²	270
XXXVIII.	Off Sampsonis forse and his wichtnes And of his dissaving but leß . . .	E ²	280
XXXIX.	Quhen Brutus come first in Brettane And wan it all wiþ mycht and mayne .	E ²	304
XL.	Off Latyne kingis genology Heir it tellis wele and schortly . . .	E ²	316
XL I.	Off the successioun of Perß And of Sardanapallus to reherß . .	E ²	320
	This cheptur sall rehers The successioun of Pers	E	
XL II.	How wiffis monyst thar men so fast That þai agane to þe batall past . .	E ²	326
XL III.	Off þe fell tyrand Falaryne That vsit ay innocentis to pyne		332
XL IV.	Off Olimpias þe manere In this place now may 3e heire		338
XL V.	How Symone Breke of Spanze land Brocht the kingis stane first in Irland		344

XVII.	Þe seig of Troye next heyr			
	Folowis now in þis chapteyr . . .	R, L, A	259	
	Nixt followis in this cheptere			
	The sege of Troye as 3e sall here . . .	E		

BOOK III

PROLOGUE	Þe proloug of þe thrid buk			
	In þis chapter 3he may luk . . .	R, L, E, A	267	
I.	Of þe Iugis of Israel			
	Þis next chapter sal 3ow tel . . .	R, L, E, A	271	
II.	Þis next chapter sal on one			
	Tel þe wichtnes of Sampson . . .	R, L, E, A	281	
III.	Þis next chapter folowande			
	Sal tret qwha fyrst wan þis lande . . .	R, L, E, A	305	
IV.	Or I forþir now procede			
	Of þe Romanys I wil reide . . .	R, L, E, A	317	
V.	Off Sardanapallas 3he sal heyr			
	In þis next folowande chapteyr . . .	R, L, A	321	
VI.	Þis chapter sal 3ow rahers			
	Of þe succession of Pers . . .	R, L, E, A	327	
VII.	Now sal 3he heyr in til hy			
	Off a terandis gret fellony . . .	R, L, E, A, E ²	333	
VIII.	Qwhen þe constitution was			
	Fyrst ordande of Olympias . . .	R, L, E, A, E ²	339	
IX.	How þe kyngis stane of Span3e			
	Fyrst coym in Irlande & Brettane . . .	R, L, E, A, E ²	345	
X.	Off Symon Brekkys lynage heyr			
	Next folowis in þis chapteyr . . .	R, L, E, A, E ²	349	

THE
ORIGINAL CHRONICLE
OF
ANDREW OF WYNTOUN

CHAPTER I.

MS. W. The first chapitere tellis but les
Through quham þis buke translatit wes.

F. 1 a. **A**S men ar be thare qualiteis
Inclynit to diuersiteis,
Mony ȝarnys for till heir
Off tymes þat befor þaim wer,
Staittis changeit and þe greis ;
Quharfor of sic antiquiteis
Thai þat set haly þare delite
Gestis or storyis for to write,
Outhir in metere or in prose,
Flurist fairly thare purpose 10
With qwaynt and curiouse circumstance,
For to raise hertis in plesance,
And þe heraris till exsite
Be wit or will to do þare delite ;
As Gwydo de Calumpna quhile,
The pohete Omere and Virgile,
Fairly formyt there tretyß,
And curiously dytit there storyis.
Sum vsit bot in plane maner
Off aire done dedis thar mater 20

4. thingis] tymys R.

7. That þai E²; halelie] hale R.

PROLOGUE.

MS. E².

Heir followis þe prolog but fail
 Off þe cornykillis callit Originall.

The first cheptour tellis but les
 Quhair throw þis buke translatit wes.

Capitulum
 primum.

[A^S] men ar be þair qualiteis
 Inclinit to diuersiteis,
 Mony þairnis for till heir
 Off thingis þat befor þame war,
 The statis chaingeit and þe greys ;
 Quhairfore of sic antiquiteis
 [Þai that] sett halelie þair delyte
 Geistis and storeis for to wryte,
 Othir in metir or in proyß,
 Flureist fairlie þair purpose
 Wiþ quant and curiouse circumstance,
 To raise hartis in plesance,
 And þe heiraris till excite
 Be witt or will to thair delyte ;
 As Gwido de Calumpna quhile,
 The poete Homeir and Virgile,
 Fairlie formit þair treiteis,
 And curiouslie dytit þair storyß.
 Sum vsit bot in plane manere
 The deidis done and þe mater

10

20

To writ, as did Dares of Frigy,
 That wrait of Troy all þe story,
 Bot in till plane and opin stile,
 But curiouse wordis or subtile.
 Herefor I haue set myn entent,
 My wit, my will and myn assent,
 Fra þat I sene had storyis seire
 In cornykliis, as þai writtin were,
 Thare mater in to forme to draw
 Out of Latyne in Inglis saw. 30
 For storyis to heire ar dilectable,
 Suppose þat sum be nocht bot fable;
 And set to þis I gif my will,
 My wit I ken sa skant þartill
 That I drede saire þame till offend
 That can me and my work amend,
 Gif I writ ouþer mair or lese,
 Bot as þe story beris witnes;
 For, as I said, rude is my wit
 And febill to put all my writ, 40
 Gif clerkis bring þaim to knowlage
 Off þe Latyne in oure langage,
 Till ilk manis vnderstanding
 For diuersnes of thare changeing;
 Sa that throuch foly or nysetee
 I dout confoundit for to be.
 Bot, lordis, gif youre curtasy
 Forbeire me in þis ieperdy,
 And fra thare brêth wald me defend,
 That can reпреve and will nocht mend, 50
 Haiffand excusit my sempilnes,
 Señ þat I set my besynes

F. 1 b.

-
22. Wryte E².
 28. In to þe] In R; wer] wrytterne were R.
 31. storyis] romans R; ar] is R.
 32. sum of thaim be] thai be quhyle bot R.
 33. thocht] set R; gif] gawe R.
 35. That I dowt sare thaim tyll R.

F. 1 b.

To wryte, as Darys of Frygy
 [Wrate] of þe Troianis þe story,
 Bot in to plane and oppin style,
 But curiouse wordis or subtile.
 Alsua set I myne intent,
 My wytt, my will and my talent,
 Fra þat I seyne hade storyis seir
 In to þe conykillis quhair þai wer,
 Thair mateir in to forme to draw
 Off Latyne in till Inglis saw. 30
 For storyis to reid ar delectabill,
 Suppois þat sum of thaim be fabill;
 And thocht to þis I gif my will,
 My witt I ken sa skant þairtill
 I dreid þame sair till offend
 That can me and my materis mend,
 Gife I wryte opir mair or less
 Bot as þe story beris witness;
 For, as I said, ruyde is my witt,
 And semple to put all in wryte, 40
 And cleirly to bring þame to knowleges
 Off Latyne in till oure langagis,
 Till ilk mannis vnderstanding
 For diuersnes of þair changeing;
 Sua throu folie or nycete
 I dout discomfit for to be.

Bot, lordis, gife 3oure curtasy
 Forbeir me in þis iuperdy,
 And fra þair breith wald me defend,
 That can reprufe and will nocht mend, 50
 Havand excusit my sempilnes,
 Sen þat I sett my besynes

36. and my werk amende R.

38. Than the storys R.

41. to *om.* R; tyll knowlage R.

42. langage R.

44. diuersnes] syndrynes R.

46. discomfit] confowndyt R.

49. breith] lethe R.

Till all youre plesance generally,
 Suppose this tretise simply
 I maid at þe instance of a larde
 That has my seruice in his warde,
 Schir Iohne of Wemys be ryght name,
 A worthy knyght and of gud fame,
 Albeid his lordschip be nocht like
 To gretare lordis in þe kinrik, 60
 He mone of neid be personer
 Off quhat kin blame sa euer I beire ;
 Syne throuch his bidding and counsaill
 Off det I spendit my travale ;
 For all honest det suld be
 Qwynt with possibilite,
 And bowsumnes, that, as þe wice
 Sayis, is better þan sacrifice ;
 For in þe sacrifice þe slayne,
 And nocht þe slaare, tholis þe pane ; 70
 Sa þat þe slaare haif þe meid,
 The pane is soft he tholis in deid.
 Than suld with ryght þe meid be maire
 That sufferis in him self þe saire,
 F. 2 a. Quhare bowsumnes makis fredome thrall,
 And lyking vnder aw to duell,
 Now as bondage vnder law,
 Bot at lyking grace suld know.
 Thus set I in like assay
 Wilfully my det to pay : 80
 Symple or sufficient quheþer it be
 To bowsumnes ay 3eild I me.

55. mak] made R.

57. þe] of the R.

60. gretar] gret R.

61. partenere R.

63. throw his biddin and] for byd-
dyng at hys R.67. And] Syne E² ; þat, as] as sayis
E². 𐀀

Till all ȝour plesance generalie,
 Suppose þis tretise simpillie
 I mak at þe instance of ane lard
 That hade my seruice in his warde,
 Schir Iohnne þe Wemys be rycht nayme,
 Ane honest knyght and of gude fayme,
 Suppoise his lardschip lik nocht be
 Till gretar staitis in equalitie, 60
 He man of neid be personeir
 Off quhat kynd blame þat I suld beir;
 Sen throw his biddin and counsall
 Of dett I spendit my travale;
 For all honest det suld be
 Quyt wiþ possibilite,
 And bowsumnes, þat, as þe wyse
 Sayis, is better than sacrefice;
 And in þe sacrifice þe slane,
 And nocht þe slaar, tholis þe pane; 70
 Sa þat þe slaar haf þe meid,
 The pane is soft he tholis in deid.
 Than suld wiþ richt þe meid be mair
 That sufferis in him self þe sair,
 Quhar bowsumnes makis fredome thrall,
 And lyking wnder aw to duell,
 Now as bondage wnder law,
 Bot as lyking grace suld knaw.
 Thus set I in lyk assaye
 Willfullye my det to paye; 80
 Sempill or sufficient quheþer it be,
 To bowsumnes aye ȝeild I me.

68. Bettir is E²; Sayis bettyre is R.69. And in þe] For in RE².70. tholis] mon thole R; þe om. E².

73. hys mede wytht rycht R.

74. suffiryde R.

76. And om. R.

77. Now] Noucht RE².78. as] that RE²; knaw] schaw E².79. I than set in RE²; lyk] sic E².80. Wylfull is RE².

And, for I will nane beire þe blame
 Off my defalt, þis is my name
 Be bapteme, Andro of Wyntoune,
 Off Sanct Androis a channoune
 Regular, bot nocht forthy
 Off þame all þe leste worthy ;
 Bot of þare grace and þar fawour
 I wes but merit maid priour 90
 Off þe Inche within Lochlevin,
 Berand þarof my titill evin,
 Of Sanct Androis diocy,
 Betuix þe Lummondis and Wynarty.
 The titill of þis tretise hail
 I will be callit Originall,
 For þat begynnyng sall mak cleire
 Be plane procese ourē materē.

AS of angell and of man
 First to ryse þe kynd began ; 100
 And how, efter þare creatioun,
 Than grew in to successioun,
 Wyde spred in to þare cuntreis,
 Thare statis and þare qualiteis,
 Till þe tyme þat Nynus king
 Raise and tuke þe gouernyng
 Off Babilone in Assyry.
 Fra him syne distinctly
 It is my purpose till afferme
 This tretise in till certane terme, 110
 Haldand tyme be tyme þe dait,
 As cornyklaris befor me wrate,
 Requirand þe correctioun

F. 2 b.

84. this] it R.
 92. Hawand RE².
 94. Lomownde R ; Bennarty R,
 Lenarty E².

96. callit] callit þe E².
 97. and cleire E.
 99. angelis RE².
 101. þar] þe E².

And, for I will nane beir þe blame
 Of my defalt, this is my name
 Be bapteme, Andro of Wyntoune,
 Of Sanctandrois a channoun
 Regular, bot nocht for þi
 Off þaim all the lest worthye ;
 Bot of þar grace and þar fauour
 I wes but merit maid priour
 Of þe Inche within Loch Levyne,
 Berand þar of my titill evyne,
 Of Sanctandrois diocye,
 Betuix þe Lummondis and Vynartye.
 The titill of þis tretys haile
 I will be callit Originall,
 For that begynnyng sall mak [cleire]
 Be plane procesß our mater.

90

F. 1 b.

AS of angell and of man
 First to ryse þe kynd began ;
 And how efter þar creacioun
 Than grew in to successioun,
 Wyde spred in to þar cuntreis,
 Thare staitis and þar qualiteis,
 Till þe tyme þat Nynus king
 Raiß and tuk þe gouernyng
 Of Babilone in Assyrye.
 Fra him syne distinctly
 It is my purpoß till efferme
 This tretis in till certane terme,
 Haldand tyme be tyme the dait,
 As cronyclaris befor me wrait,
 Requyrand þe correctioun

100

110

102. Than] Men R.

103. cuntreis] greys RE².107. in] and RE².110. tretis] proces E².112. cornikkillis E².

Off gretare of perfectioun.
 For few writtis I redy fand
 That I couth draw to my warand.
 Part of þe Bibill with þat at Peris
 Comestor ekit in his 3eris,
 Off Crosyus and Frere Martyne,
 With Scottis and Inglis storyis syne,
 And vthir incedens seirz,
 Accordand like to þis mater.
 To þis my wit is wallowit dry,
 But fleure or froyte ; bot nocht for thy
 To furthire fairly þis purpose,
 The help beseik I of þat Rose
 That spanys, spredis and euer springis,
 In plesans of þe king of kingis.

120

CHAPTER II.

The secund chapiter tellis how þis
 In sevin bukis devidit is.

BE þe [eldis] I will devise
 In sevin bukis þis tretise ;
 Bot I will nocht ay þare mak end,
 Quhare storyis makis þe [eldis] kend.
 The first buke fra þe begynnyng
 Sall trete till þat Nynus king
 Off Babilone in Assyry

1. W. eldest.

4. W. eldest.

117. þat at Peris] it þat Prys E².123. To] Bot E².

119. orysonis E.

126. I seke the sawowre of that ros

120. Ynglis and Scottis RE².R ; om. E².122. this] oure RE².

CHAP. I.—*No rubric in RL. L begins here. E² has the rubric of W, and goes on with the following :—*

Of gretar of perfectioun.
 For few wrytis I redye fand
 That I couth draw to my warrand.
 Part of þe Bibill wiþ þat at Peris
 Comestor ekit in his 3eris,
 Of [Orosius] and Frer Mertyne,
 With Scottis and Ingliß storyis syne,
 And vþer incedens seir,
 Accordand lyk to this mater.
 To this my wit is wallowit drye,
 But flour or frute ; bot nocht for þi
 To further fairlye þis purpoß,
 The helpe besek I of that roiß
 That spanys, spreidis and euer springis,
 In plesans of the king of kingis.

120

CHAPTER I.

F. 2 a.

The dewisionis of all þis buke
 In to þis nixt cheptur 3e luke.

[I]N honour of þe Ordouris nyne
 Off haly angellis, þe quhilk devine
 Scriptur lowis, in lik wise
 I will dite now þis tretise
 In ix. bukis and nocht mai,
 And in þe first bukis of þa
 Sall trete fra þe begynnyng

(Be the) eldis I will devyse
 In sevin bukis þis tretis,
 But þair I will ay mak end
 Quhair storeys mayis [noucht ay mak end] þe eildis is kend.
 The first sall treit fra the beginning, &c.

The words within square brackets have been crossed out.

3. in] on RL ; lik] þis L.

6. in om. RL ; buke RL.

4. dite] departe RL.

Gouernyt þat lordschip halely ;
 And þat wes in till Abrahamys dais,
 As þarof þe storyis sayis.

10

The secund buke sall trete fra þan
 Till Brutus come in Mare Brettane ;
 That wes, as can þe story tell,
 Quhen iugis iugit Israell.

The thrid buke sall contenit be
 Till of Rome wer maid þe cete ;
 That wes quhen that Achaz king

F. 3 a.

Israell had in gouernyng,

And þe proffeit Ysaye

Maid and prechit his prophesye.

20

The [ferd] buke quhill þat Crist wes borne
 To saif mankynd þat wes forlorne.

The fift quhill þat þe Scottis
 Put out of Scotland þe Pictis.

The sext quhill Malcolme oure first king
 Scotland tuke in gouernyng.

The sevint sall mak conclusioun

Off þe nobill generatioun

And of þe blessit gud lynnage

That come of þe mariage

30

Off Malcolme king of Scotland

And *Mergret* aire till Yngland.

21. W. thrid.

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| 8. to] quhyll R, till L, fra E ² . | 24. alleris <i>om.</i> R ; all our E ² . |
| 9. in] and RE ² . | 27. quhill] till þat L. |
| 10. That tuke governyng L. | 28. Off Scotland put out L. |
| 13. be] treit E ² . | 29. in to R. |
| 15. That weil can] The wys can | 30. As off that the corneklis sayis |
| R, That was as E ² ; storeis] story R. | R ; As þe cornicle þairof says L. |
| 16. in <i>om.</i> RE ² L. | 31. quhill þat] till king L. |
| 17. counttabill] contynwyde RL. | 34. The <i>om.</i> E. |

Of þe warld to Nynus king
 Of Babiloun in Assery
 Tuke wp þe lordschip halely ; 10
 That wes in til Abrahammes dais,
 As of þat the story sais.
 The secund buk sall be fra þan
 Quhill Brutus coṁ in Mare Bretan,
 That weil can þe storeis tell,
 Quhen Iugis iugit in Israel.
 The thrid sall counttabill be
 Quhill maid of Rōme was þe cete ;
 That wes quhen Akas king
 Iudam had in gowernyng, 20
 And þe prophete Ysai
 Maid and prechit his prophecy.
 The ferd to þe Incarnatioune
 That maid our alleris saluacioune,
 And Octoviane wiþ honour
 Of all þe warld wes emperour.
 The v. quhill þe Scottis
 Put out of Scotland þe Pechtis ;
 That wes in grete Charllis dais
 As accordand cornyclis sais. 30
 The vj. quhill þat Malcome raise,
 That weddit wiþ Sanct Mergret wes.
 The vij. quhill Alexander our king
 [The] thrid of his dais maid ending.
 The auchtand quhill þe toþer Robert
 Our king wes crownit efterwart.
 The ix. contenand it salbe
 In him and his posterite.

F. 2 b.

35. quhill] to L.

36. Secund of þe name þat Stewart
hecht L.37. The nynde sall contynuyde be
R ; The nyne buke continewit be L ;
The nynte sall contenit be E².

CHAPTER III.

The thrid chapiter expremys in mynd
The stait of angell and mankynd.

SANCT GREGOUR in ane omelye
Thus sayis of angellis opinly :
The kynd of angellis and of men
God maid of nocht him for to ken ;
And for he wald þat kynd suld be
Ay lestand in eternite,
Till his schap and his awne liknes
Angell and man formyt wes.

40

[THE CHAPTERYS OFF THE FYRST BUKE.]

- | | |
|---|---|
| I. Þe dywysiownys of this tretis. | XI. How othir sindry landdys lyis. |
| II. Off angelis. | XII. How Egiþe and othir landdys lyis. |
| III. Off mannys fyrst creatioun. | XIII. How the land off Affryk lyis. |
| IV. Off the slawchtere of Abelle. | XIV. Howe the landys of Europe lyis. |
| V. Off Kayinnys generatyown. | XV. How Brettanne and Irlandelyis. |
| VI. Off Sethys generatyown. | XVI. The fyrst chawngyng of the twngis. |
| VII. Off Geawndys. | XVII. The fyrst matere of poesy. |
| VIII. Off the arke of Noe and of the spate. | XVIII. The fyrst matere of mawmentry. |
| IX. Off the foure kynrykis pryncipale. | XIX. A genology discendande.] |
| X. How Ynde and othir landys lyis. | |

This list is from R, and comes after l. 128 of Prologue ; xi. and xii. have been added in the margin by a later hand. No list of contents in E²L.

CHAP. II. (III. in E²).—*No rubric in R. Heading in L : Off angelis.*

Of angellis is now till heir
In this nixt followand cheptour. E².

THE CHEPTURIS OF þE FIRST BUK.

Off angellis	j
Of manis creacioune	ij
Of þe slauchter of Abell	iiij
Of Caymes generacioun	iiij
Of geandys	v
Of þe ark and spate of Noe	vj
Of þe four kinrikis principall	vij
How Inde and oþer landis lyis	viiij
How Egipt and oþer landis lyis	ix
How þe landis of Ewrop lyis	x
How Brettañ lyis	xj
The first changeing of tangis	xij
The first mater of poecy	xiiij
The first mater of ydolatry	xiiij
A genology fra Noe descendand	xv

CHAPTER II.

Off angellis now sall 3e here
In þis followand nixt chepter.

[S]ANCT GREGOUR in ane omely
Thus sais of angellis opinly :

40

F. 3 a.

The kind of angell and of men
God maid of nocht him for to ken ;
And for he wald þat kind suld be
Ay lestand in eternite,
Till his schap and his liklynes
Men and angell formyt wes.

39. ane] his L.

40. Thus] This E² ; Off angelys
says þis L.41. angellys RLE².43. þat] þe E².

44. Lestand in to L.

46. Man R ; angellis E²L.

Off angellis orderis thrise thre
 In his scripturis rehersis he.
 The name of angell to devise
 Is nocht of kynd bot of office ;
 A messinger suld ane angell be
 Quhen chargeit oucht to say is he.
 Angellis we may spretis call,
 Bot angellis are nocht spretis all.
 The angellis we fynd vsuale
 Titulit be names spirituall. 50
 The first is callit Mychaell,
 Gabriell syne and Raphaell.
 Off angellis nature and þare stait
 I trow fere better þan I wait ;
 And better is þat we all commend
 To God þat we can nocht defend,
 Sen na thing is þat he na may ;
 Than we ourē solely aucht to say
 That may nocht in ws consauit be,
 Na pruffit be leill autorite. 60
 Forthy fra it I turne my stile
 Off mankynd to carp a quhile.

F. 3 b.

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| 47. thrise] ar thryis E ² . | 52. war] is R ; And sa qwhen þat |
| 48. rehersys he RE ² ; rehersit he | chargeit is he L. |
| L. | 54. om. EE ² ; inserted from R. |
| 49. for to R. | 55. Thre RL. |
| 51. ane angel] ay ane L. | 56. Callit] Tyttlyde R. |

Of angellis ordouris thrise thre
 In to his write rehers 'we.
 The nam of angellis to dewise
 Is nocht of kind bot of office ; 50
 A messenger suld ane angel be
 Quhen chargit oucht to sai war he.
 Angellis 3e may spretis call,
 [Bot angellis ar noucht thare spyritis all].
 The angellis we fynd wsuall
 Callit be name spirituelle.
 The first is callit Michael,
 Gabriell and syne Raphaell.
 Of angellis statur and thar state
 I trow fer better þan I wate ; 60
 And better is we all commend
 To God þat we mai nocht defend,
 Sen na thing is þat he na may ;
 Than folie war we suld oucht sa
 That mai nocht consawit be,
 Na pruwit be leill autorite.
 For þi fra þis I turn my stile
 Of mankind for to carp a quhile.

56-58. *torn off* L.57. *cald* is R.58. *syne* and R.59. *statur*] *nature* RL.61. *we*] *that* we R.62. *mai*] *can* RL.64. *folie war*] *folylly* RL; *war* we
suld] is suld we E².65. *nocht*] *noucht* in ws RL.66. *leill om.* RL.

CHAPTER IV.

How God maid Adam and Eve his make,
And how he for þare syne tuke wraik.

OFF Adam oure originall
And Adammys kyn is cummyn haill,
That in þe feild of Damask faire,
Off nature and of nobill aire,
Or ellis in þe vale of Ebron,
As sum men haldis opinioun ;
Like maid to God he formyt wes
In his schap and his liknes, 70
And sa first formyt at devise
Translatit wes in Paradise ;
And thare liffand in þat schap,
Slepend till he tuke a nap,
Out of his side God tuke a rib
In all thing till him like and sib,
That woman maid wes þat we Eve call,
For scho wes moder till ws all.
Than þare stait wes innocent
And all thing bowit at þar entent ; 80
And name to bestis Adam gaif
Sic as we ȝit hald and haif,
And Eve he callit þare a woman,
Sen scho wes of his flesche and bane.
Off matrimone þe sacrament
Than raise in þat stait innocent,

CHAP. III. (IV. in E²).—*No rubric in R. Heading in L*: Off mannys
creatioun. E²=W.

69. the] oure RL.

70. Of] And R ; All our kyn ar L.

73. a] the RL.

74. sum] men E².

75. Lik to God Adam] Lyk made

to Gode and R, Like man to Gode
and L.

76. lyklynes RL.

CHAPTER III.

Off manis first generatioune.

[O]FF Adam the originall
 Of all our kind is cummyn haill, 70
 That in þe feild of Damask fair,
 Of natur and of nobill air,
 Or in a walle of Ebron,
 As sum haldis opinioun.
 Lik to God Adam schappin wes
 In his schap and his liknes,
 And sua formyt at dewise
 Translatit wes in Paradise ;
 And thar liffand in þat schap,
 Slepand quhile he tuk a nap, 80
 Out of his syde wes tane a rib,
 Tharof til him baith like and sib
 Scho wes maid that we Eif call,
 For scho wes moder of ws all.
 Than þar stait wes innocent
 And al thing bowit at thar entent ;
 And nams to bestis Adame gef
 Sic as ȝit þai hald and haf ;
 And Eif þar callit he a woman,
 Sen scho wes of his flesche and bane. 90
 Of matrimone the sacriment
 Than raise in þat stait innocent,

78. wes] he was E².82. Quhair of Eif was maid and kid
L.

83-4. om. L.

83. That woman wes made that
Eve we call RE².

86. at] tyll R.

88. The quilkis ȝit L.

89. And Eve he cald thare R, And
thair Eue callit he E², And Eve he
pair callit L.90. Sen] For E², And L.92. Than om. L ; stait om. E².

F. 4 a.

And of all thingis at þare plesance
 Thai had enewch^t at haboundance,
 Ay till þai baith brokin had
 The commandment at God þaim maid, 90
 And miskennit þare creature.
 Tharfor þai fell fra gret honour,
 And knew þan þat þai nakit ware,
 And had of clething gret misterz,
 For þai wrocht nouþer lynt nor woll,
 Bot leiffis of þe tre to pull,
 Quhare of a weid þai maid þat tyde
 Thare nakit membris for till hyde ;
 And wes put out of Paradise,
 A propire place at all devise, 100
 Haboundand in till all delite,
 Baith of plesance and profite,
 Off froyte and foullis and feildis faire,
 Off herbis and of nobill aire,
 Off burely branchis and of bowis,
 Off cliftis, craggis and of clewis.
 The tre of lif þarin wes set ;
 Off þat tre quhasa mycht get,
 He suld in lif ay lestand be,
 But seiknes or mortalite. 110
 This ilk erdly pardiß
 In to þe este of Asye lyiß.
 Quhen Adam wes in to þat quhile
 Put out of þat place exile,
 For to keep it and lat nane in
 Befor it set is Cherubim,

93. al] all thyngis RL.

94. large] largius E2, large at L.

96. bad] maid L.

97. þar om. RLE2.

98. þat] gret R ; sone in dishonour

L.

100. had om. RE2 ; grete] hade E2.

101. þan om. RLE2.

102. tre RLE2.

105. wes] bair L.

F. 4 a.

And of al at þar plesance
 Thai had large haboundance,
 Quhill þat þai baiþ brokin had
 The bidding þat God þame bad,
 And miskend þar þare creatur.
 Þan fell þai sone fra þat honour,
 Kennand þat þai nakid wer,
 And had of clething grete mystere.
 Thai wrocht þan noþer lynt na woll,
 Bot lewis of þe treis can pull,
 Quhar of aray wes maid þat tide,
 Thar nakid membris for to hid,
 And wes put out of Paradise,
 A propir place at all dewise,
 Haboundand in till all delite,
 Baith in plesance and proffite,
 Of frute, of foullis, of feildis fair,
 Of arbuste, erbis and of air,
 Of buskis, bankis and of bewis,
 Of cliftis, craggis and of clewis.
 The trie of lif þar in is set;
 Of þat frute quha mycht get
 He suld in lif ay lestand be,
 But sekenes or mortalite.

100

110

This terestrall Paradice
 In to þe est of Asy lyis;
 Quhen Adam wes wiþin þat quhile
 Put out of þat steid exile,
 To keip it þan and lat nan in
 Befor it set wes Cherubin,

120

108. Propir plesand and perfite L;
 in] of R.

109. of foullis] and foule R.

111-2. om. L.

114. Quha sa of þat frute L.

116. or] and L.

117. terrestre RL; This ilk is ter-
 restar paradyse E².

118. In to] That in E².

119. þairin a quhile L.

120-2. om. L.

120. out om. E²; in exile RE².

That may be vnderstanding rycht
 A stuff of angellis, stark and brycht,
 With a suerd as blude als rede,
 Ay turnand for to keip þat steid. 120
 Within þat proper place without peire
 Thare is a well of watter cleire ;
 Out of þat well cummys fludis foure
 To tempre þe erd þat þai ran oure.
 Ane of þai watteris is callit Ganges,
 Syne Tygyre, Nyle and Eufrates.
 Nyle wes callit efter Gysone,
 And Ganges first wes callit Phisone.
 In Paradiß þai are vnkend,
 Bot vtouth it þai ryne one end. 130
 At þe hill of Escobares
 In Ynde þe hede is of Ganges ;
 Agane þe este þe streme is gayne,
 Sa rynnand in þe Occiane.
 Beside a hill is hattyne Acland
 Off Nyle þe revere is springand ;
 Bot syne þe erd it swellyis in,
 Quhare throuch all Ynd it vsis to ryne ;
 It brystis out syne at a strand
 That be þe Rede Se lyis strekand. 140
 All Ethiope it rynnys about,
 And throuch Egipt rynnys out ;
 Departit syne in fif and twa,
 In sindry partis it rynnys swa ;
 By Alexandere þe gret cete
 It enteris in þe Greke Sea.
 Tygris syne and Eufrates

125-6. *transposed* L.
 130. nwrice] moyst RL ; That
 moistis E².
 133. is hattin] wes hattyn RL, was
 haldin E².

134. As] And E² ; fyrst wes RE²L.
 135. vnkend] by kend L.
 137. Oskobares R, Askobares
 E².
 141. Etland L.

F. 4 b.

þat mai be vnderstandin richt
 A stuf of angellis blith and bricht,
 And a suerd as fire all rede
 Wes set þar als to kepe þat stede;
 Within þat proper place but pere
 þare is a well of watter clere;
 Out of þat well cummis fludis foure
 To nwrice þe erd quhar þai ryn oure. 130
 Ane of þir watteris is callit Ganges,
 Syne Tigir, Nyle and Eufates.
 Nile is hattin Giane,
 As Ganges wes first callit Phisone.
 In Paradice þai ar vnkend,
 Bot wiþout þai brek on end.
 At þe hill of Oskbares
 In Ind þe hewit is of Ganges;
 Agane þe est þe streme is gane,
 Sua rinnand in þe Occeane. 140
 Besid a hill is callit Acclande
 Of Nyle þe riwer is springand;
 Bot syne þe erd it suellis in,
 Quhar throu all hid it wsis to ryn;
 It bristis out syne at þe strand
 That by þe Rede Se is strekand.
 All Ethiop it rinnis about,
 And throu all Egipt rinnis out;
 Departit syne in fiffe and twa
 Syndry partis rinnis sua; 150
 By Alexander þat cete
 It enteris in the Mekil See.
 Tiger syne and Eufates

142. riwer] heid L.

143-4. *om.* L.145. It *om.* R.

146. is] lyis RL.

148. And throw Egipt it strikis out
L; rinnis out] atse but dout (*sic*) E².

149. Departit] Be partis L.

150. In sindrie E².

And Ermony þai tuke þare rase ;
 Agane þe sowth þai are rynnand,
 Sa to þe see þare streme strekand. 150

Hard with mankynd þan it stude ;
 Adam werthit to wyne his fude
 Off þe erd þat waryit was
 In his werk and his besynes,
 And with his swete till ete his breid,
 Driffand his lif to dulefull dede.

Adam one Eve gat sonnys twa,
 Cayne and Abell callit were þai.
 How þai liffit and in quhat wiß
 F. 5 a. To God þai maid þare sacrifice, 160
 Abell with gud deuotioun,
 Cayne with indignatioun,
 The Bibill tellis it opinly,
 Tharfor I lat it now ga by ;
 Bot þe ensampill is felloun ;
 Quha dois nocht with deuocioun
 His det to God in his seruice,
 Off offerand, teynd or sacrifice,
 Bot makis his excusatioun
 With ire and indignatioun, 170

154. Off RL.

156. thare streme RE²L.158. Quhen Adam wrocht to E².161. his sueit] sueit E².CHAP. IV. (V. *in* E²)—

How Adam gatt Abell and Cayane
 That throw Lamek wes eftir slane. E².

At Armony þai tak þare rase ;
 Agane þe south þai ar rynnand,
 Sua to þe se þe streme strekand.

Hard wiþ mankind þan it stud ;
 Adam worthit to wyn his fud

F. 5 a.

Off þe erd þat warite was

In his werk and his besynes,

160

And with his sueit til eit his breid,

Driffand his lif to dulefull deid.

CHAPTER IV.

This cheptur sall þou tell
 How Caym his broþer slew Abell.

[O]N Eiff Adam gat sonnys twa,
 Caym and Abell callit wer tha

How þai liffit and on quhat wise

To God þai maid þar sacrifice,

Abell wiþ gude deuocioune,

Caym wiþ indignacioune,

The Bibill tellis it oppinly,

Þarfor I lat it now ga by ;

170

Bot þe exampill is rycht felloune ;

Quha dois nocht wiþ deuocioune

His det to God in his seruice,

Offerand, teynd or sacrifice,

Bot makis his excusatioune

With yre and indignacioune,

165. How that thai RE²; and on]
 and E².

168. And Caym E², Bot Cayem L.

170. now] heir L.

174. teynd or] gude L.

How may he traist to wyne meid
 Than Cayne did bot gif he speid,
 Bot will and waverand to be ay
 In duyle and dreid till his end day,
 Off ony þat may him fynd of raß
 In hydliis or in opin place,
 Cowartly to tak his dede,
 Disparit all of gud remede?

CHAPTER V.

How Adam gat Abell and Cayne
 That through Lamek efter wes slane.

THIS Cayne to sone Enok gat,
 The quhilk gat Iareth efter þat ; 180
 Enok a toвне gert biggit be,
 And gert call Enok þat cete.
 This Iareth gat Malaleell,
 The quhilk þat gat Matusaell ;
 Off this Matusaell gat Lamell ;
 Quha þat likis of him to spell
 He wes þe first found [lemmanry],
 Throuch lust, liking and lichory.
 Till him allane wes wiffis twa,
 That Ade wes callit and Sella. 190
 He wes þe first þat schot in bow,
 Ouþer with bolt or braid arow.
 Sa fell it quhen he falzeit sycht,
 For eild had myrknyt all his mycht,

187. W. lotmenry.

179-84. om. L.

184. Disparryde R.

CHAP. V.—*No chapter in E²; begins with a large capital.*

186. Ned E.

188. gert call] callit L.

How mai he luk till oþer end
 Than Caym did bot gif he mend,
 Will and wauerand to be ay
 In dout and dule till his enday, 180
 Off quham þat mai him fynd of case
 In hiddillis or in oppin place,
 Cowartly to tak his dede,
 Disparand of al gud remeid?

CHAPTER V.

This chepture makis descriptioun
 Off Caymes generacioun.

[T]HIS Cayme to son Enok gat,
 The quhilk gat [Iared] efter þat ;
 Enok a townne gert biggit be,
 And gert call Enok that cete.
 Þis [Iared] gat Mawvall,
 The quhilk þat gat Matusaell ; 190
 Matussaell gat Lamek ;
 Quha þat likis of him to speke,
 He wes þe first fand bigamy,
 Throu liking, lust and lichery ;
 Till him allane wes wiffes twa,
 That Ade wes callit and Sella.
 He wes þe first þat schot in bow
 With vire, [or] boult, or with arowe.
 Sua hapnit as he faillþed licht,
 Fra elde had myrknyt al his sicht, 200

*

189. Rede E; Mawlaliale RE²,
 Mavielle L.

190. þat om. L.

191. he gat RL.

192. þat] sa L.

196. Tha E².

198. or om. E.

199. as] þat E²; faillþed] wantit L.

200. Fra] For R, And E², Throw
 L; myrknyt] markit E².

F. 5 b.

His [boy] bad him he suld draw neire,
 Quhare þat he said he saw a deire.
 With þat þe takle vp he drew,
 And with þat schot he Cayne slew
 That lay lurkand þare in a busk ;
 Than to þat boy he gaif a rusk,
 All brayne-wod in to þat steid,
 He dang him with his bow to deid.

200

This Lameke Iabell gat on Ade ;
 He wes þe first þat gert be maid
 Tentis to be borne about,
 As catall lesurit in and out,
 Quhare hyrdis mycht in herbryt be
 Baith day and nycht to keip þar fee.
 He gert disseuir first and keip,
 As 3e se now, þe gait fra scheip ;
 The brukit bestis and þe waire
 He gert depart fra quhit and faire ;
 The 3oung he kepit fra þe auld,
 And oisit þaim to be bocht and sauld,
 And syne be craft and be delite
 Off mylk and wooll gat proffite.

210

This Lameke gat on Ade withall
 Ane oþer sone wes callit Tuball.
 The story gerris ws understand
 He wes þe first þat musik fand
 With hammaris wirkand one styddy,
 Quhare men wer wirkand in a smyddy.
 This Tuball quhen he herd Adam tell
 In prophesy, as efter fell,

220

195. W. body.

201. bad him] he bad L.

204. he Kayin slewe RL.

206. to þat boy] till þe bow E².209. gat Iabell E².212. Herdis to herbry þat lay þair
out L ; lesowyde R.

213-4. om. L.

213. Quhair in hirdis mycht har-
berit be E².

A child bad him he suld draw nere
 Quhar þat he said he saw a dere.
 Wiþ þat þe takill wp he drew
 And wiþ þat schot Cayme he slew,
 That lurkand lay in till a busk ;
 Than to þat boy he gef a rusk,
 All branewod in to þat steid,
 He dang him with his bow to deid.

This Lamek Iabell gat on Ade ;
 He wes þe first þat gert he maid 210
 Tentis to be borne about,
 As catell lesuris in and out,
 Quhar hirdis mycht in herbry be,
 Nicht and dai to keip þar fee.
 He disseuerit first and gert keip,
 As 3e se now, þe gait fra scheip.
 The brukit bestis and þe ware
 He gert depart fra quhite and fair ;
 The 3ong he partit fra þe auld,
 And wsit þame to bowcht and fauld. 220
 Syne be craft and be delite
 Of mylk and woll he gat profit.

This Lamek gat on Ade wiþ all
 Ane oþer sonn callit Iwball.
 The story gerris ws vnderstand
 He wes the first þat musik fand,
 Wiþ hameris clynkand on a stedye
 Quhar men war wirkand at a smedye.
 Iwball quhen he herd Adam tell
 In prophecy, as eftir fell, 230

215. He gert dissewyr fyrst and
 kepe RL.

217. brokin L ; ware] gayr E².

219. auld] eild L.

220. fauld] feild L.

224. callit] wes callyde RE²L ;
 Tuball E².

227. stedye] stythy R, study E² ;
 smytand on ane study L.

228. at] in RE²L.

229. Tuball E².

That flude and fyre suld all ourga,
 And fordo all it mycht ourta,
 Off sic materē as he had
 He gert twa pillaris þan be maid :
 Off tyld of plaistere wes þe tane,
 The toþer wes maid of marbell stane. 230
 The tane to sauf men fra þe flude,
 MS. E². [The toþir fra fyir, thocht it was woyd ;
 And in þe twa he gart full tyte
 All þe arte of musik wryte,
 Sua þat it mycht haldin be
 Wnfailþeand in posteritie.
 Iosephus sayis in till his buke,
 Quha can weill þat story luik,
 That ȝitt in to þe Surry land
 The pillair of merbill is standand. 240
 This Lamek gat ȝitt one Sella
 Tubalkayin and Noema.
 Tubalkayin delytit haill
 Be vsit craft to wirk mettaill,
 Irne and steill, leid and tyne,
 To ȝett or beit or graif þairin.
 His sister þan callit Neoma
 Scho begouth on hand to ta
 Wewyng þat nevir þan before
 Was vsit be travell or rhetour. 250
 Of Caynnis generatioun,
 Na of þair successioun,
 Is na ma found in to story ;
 Thairfore I latt þame now ga by.
 Sum storeys sayis þat Noyes flude
 Drownit þame þat þat tyme stude.

232-299. W. *one leaf missing; filled in from E².*

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| 231. That] The E ² ; suld] sall E ² . | marmor L. |
| 232. all it] that thai R; all] þat E ² ;
And gud þat þai L. | 237. sauf be] be sauf E ² , saiff L.
239. he <i>om.</i> L. |
| 236. wes] wes made R; wes <i>om.</i> L; | 244. will] can RL. |

That fire and flud suld all ourga
 And vndo all it mycht ourta,
 Off sic mater as he hade
 He gert twa pilleris sone be maid :
 Off tild or plaister wes the tane,
 The toper wes of merbill stane,
 The tane to sauf be fra the flude,
 The toper fra fyre, þocht it war wod ;
 And in thai twa he gert full tite
 All þe art of musik write,
 Sua þat it mycht haldin be
 Vnfailljeand in posterite.
 Iosephus sais in till his buke,
 Quha will weil þat story luke,
 That ȝit in to Surry land
 The pillar of merbill is standand.

240

F. 6 b.

This Lamek gat ȝit on Sella
 Tubalkame and Neoma.
 Tubalkame delitit haill
 Be wsit craft to wirk metall,
 Yrne and steill, leid and tyn,
 To ȝet or bet or graif þar in.
 His sister þan callit Neoma
 Scho begouth on hand to ta
 Weiffing þat neuer þan before
 Wes wsit be travell or redor.
 Off Caymes generacioune,
 Na of þare successioune,
 Is na mai fundin in story ;
 Þarfor I lat þame now ga by.
 Sum storeis sais þat Noyes flud
 Drownit þame þat tyme þat stud.

250

260

246. marmor L.

rednoir L.

250. Be] He L.

259. Is] Ar L.

251. On steill leid or irn L.

261. story R, om. L.

255. Wesching L.

262. þat tyme þat] that tym that

256. cavale na reduore R, towell na lywand R, þat þan levand L.

CHAPTER VI.

Off Adamis generatioun
And of his sounis lamentatioun.

ADAM murnit ane hundreþ 3eir
Abell his sonnis slauchter deir,
And quhen þat slauchter was forzettin
On Eve Adam Syþ hes gottin. 260
Seyth gat Enos þat vsit to call
On God in till his werkis all,
In prayer and in oresoun,
And in speciall deuotioun.
Enos gat, þe buik can tell,
Caynaane, þat gat Malaliell ;
Malaliell he Iaryt gat,
The quhilk gat Enok eftir þat.
This Enok fand, as I hard tell,
First with lettres for to spell, 270
And he tuk in to delyte
To set togiddir fast and wryte.
In till his tyme he buikis wrayte
That drownit war in Noyes spayte.
Till God he was in all plesand,
Thairfore he is 3itt levand,
Bydand þe Antecristis come,
Before þe mekle day of dome.
Off Enok come Matussale
Of quhome Lamek [that] gat Noye. 280
Now þe first eild endis heir,
In to þe quhilk ay 3eir be 3eir

After l. 262. Heading—
Off Sethis generatioun here
Next folowys in this chapitere. RL.

268. On God and hym honourit
all L.

270. specialle in] speciale R, in
special L.

ADAM murnyt a hunder zere
 Abell his sonnys slauchter der,
 And quhen þat slauchter wes forzottin
 On Eif Adam Seth has gettin.
 Seth gat Enos þat wsit to call
 On God in to his dedis all,
 In praer and in orisoune,
 And speciallie in deuocioune. 270
 Enas gat, þe buk can tell,
 Caynen, þat gat Malilyell;
 Malyliel he Ierit gat,
 The quhilk gat Enok efter þat.
 This Enok fand, as I herd tell,
 First wiþ letteris for to spell,
 And syne he tuke in to delite
 To set togidder fast and write.
 In til his tyme he bukis wrate
 That drownit war in Noyes spate. 280
 Till God he wes in al plesand,
 Þarfore he is 3it liffand,
 Bidand þe Antecristis come,
 Befor þe mekil dai of dome.
 Of Enok com̃ Matusaelle,
 Of quhom Lamek, þat gat Noe.
 Now þe first eld endis here,
 In to þe quhilk ay 3eræ be zere

F. 7 a.

279. bukys he R.

he is L.

281. in al] ay L.

285. Matussale RL.

282. he is 3it] he is yhit quyk R, 3it

288. ay] ar RL.

Saxtene hundreth saxty and sevin,
 Gife þat þe Ebrewyis rekkynnis evin ;
 The ten and saxty clerkis wyiþ
 As þai fand in þair storyis
 Twa thousand and tua hundreþ ȝeir
 And foure and fourtie passit cleir,
 Thai vsit to count in þair reknyng
 Than fra þe wardlis begyning, 290
 Gife ony lettres þan þai wrayte,
 Thair vse was þan to sett þair dait ;
 As we now fra þe birth of God
 Rekkynnis ȝeiris evin and ode,
 Sua rekkynnit þai in þair counting
 Fra þe wardlis begynning.

CHAPTER VII.

Heir may ȝe find in þis steid
 Quhame of Gyantis couth spreid.

MS. W.
 F. 6 a.

IN till þis tyme þat I of tell
 Wer gyandis wakkand ferþ and fell,
 That like till men war in figure,]
 Bot þai were fere mair of stature. 300
 One quhat wiþ or quhat manere
 Thir ilk gyantis gottin were,
 Sindry haldis opinioune ;
 I will mak na conclusioun,
 Bot Sethis sonis, as þai say,
 Luffit Cānys dochteris stout and gay,
 And gat vpōn þaim bodely

292. fynd] fand writtin L.
 294. ar passit] passyd ar R.
 297. Off ony lettres þat L.

298. vse] wyse L ; þan] ay L ; þe]
 thaire RL.
 300. and] or R.
 302. Than fra RL.

Xvi. hunder sixty and sewin,
 Gif þat þe Ebrewis reknis evin; 290
 The x. and sixty clerkis wise
 As þai fynd in þare storise
 Twa thousand and ii^c ȝere
 And xliiii. ar passit clere,
 Thai wsit to cownt in þar reknyng
 Þan fra þe warldis begynnyng,
 Gif ony letteris þan þai wrate,
 Þar wse wes þan to set þe date;
 As we now fra þe birth of God
 Reknis ȝeris evin and od, 300
 Sua reknit thai in þar counting
 Fra þe warldis begynnyng.

CHAPTER VI.

This cheptur tellis how giandis
 First war spred in mony landis.

F. 7 b.

IN to þis tyme þat I of tell
 Wes giandis walkand fers and fell,
 War lik to men als in figour,
 Bot þai war largear of statur.
 On quhat kin wise and quhat maner
 Þir ilk giandis gottin war,
 Sen sindry haldis opinioun,
 I will make na conclusioun. 310
 Sethis sonnys, sum wsit to sai,
 Luffit Caymes douchteris stout and gay
 And gat on þame bodely

CHAP. VI.—how] off R; war] grew and RL.

303. that *om.* L.

306. war *om.* E²; of] in L.

304. Wer E²L; walkand *om.* L.

307. kin *om.* L.

305. That lyk tyll men ware in

310. I mak will E².

fygure RL.

Thir gyantis þat were sa forsy.
 One sindry spretis on þare wiß
 Slepand women wald suppriß 310
 With maistry, quayntiß or with slicht,
 That gat þire gyantis of gret mycht.
 Bot how sa euer þai gettyn be,
 A gyantis name in properte
 Off þe erd is for to say,
 That geos witnes werray ;
 The Grekis in þe langage all
 Geos þe erd þai vse to call.
 All þare kynd þat liffand stude
 Drownyt were in Noyis flude. 320
 Sum men haldis opinioune
 That in þe vaill of Ebroune
 Efter þat grew gyantis ma.
 In Egipt sum men sayis alsua
 Gyantis come and of þat kynd
 Come Enachim, and of þat strynd
 Come Galioth þat Dauid 3oung
 Slew with þe stane cast of a slung.
 Thai speid and pas fra land to land,
 And Brut in Brettane of þaim fand ; 330
 Coryne, þat of his cumpany
 Wes maist, and aucht 3e sen3eory
 Off Cornwale first, had gret liking
 To cast þai carllis in werselling.
 Amang þaim ane wes mekle of mycht
 Goge-Magoge to name he hecht.
 Ane aik wes na mare in his hand
 Na now in ouris ane hesill wand ;

F. 6 b.

317. quayntiteis E²; and] or RLE².319. þat *om.* L.322. That RLE².323. langages E².324. Geos RE².326. wer in] in till E².

327. haldis] has L.

330. sum men RL.

331-2. strynd . . . kynd *reversed*
RL.

Thir giandis þat worthit sa forssy ;
 Or syndri spretis on þar wise
 Slepand wemen wald supprise
 Wiþ maistry, quantite and wiþ slicht,
 That gat þir giandis mekil of mycht.
 Bot how þat euer þai gottin be,
 Giandis name in properte 320
 Of þe erd is halely,
 The Geas witness verrelly ;
 The Grekis in þar langage all
 Geoy þe erd þai wsit to call.
 All þar sort þat liffand stude
 Drownit wer in Noyes flud.
 Sum men haldis opinioun
 That in þe wail of Ebroun
 Efter þat grew giandis maa ;
 In Egipt men said alsua 330
 Giandis grew, and of þat strynd
 Come Anachyn, and of his kynd
 Come Golias þat Dauid ȝyng
 Slew wiþ þe stane cast of a slyng.
 Thai past and spred fra land to land,
 And Brute in Brettan of þame fand ;
 Coryne, þat of his cumpany
 Wes mast, and aucht þat senzery
 Of Cornewell first, had grete liking
 To cast þai carllis in werstling. 340
 Amang þame ane wes mekil of mycht,
 Geomagog his name wes rycht.
 Ane aik wes na mare in his hand
 Þan now in ouris a hesill wand ;

F. 8 a.

333-4. ȝong . . . slong L.

335-6. *reversed in* L.338. mast] master E²; þat] the E².RLE².339. had grete] and hade E².341. þame *om.* R; wes ane R.

342. Garmagog to his name rycht

344. þan] Na E²L.

He wes xii. cubitis large one lenth,
 And þarwith wes he strang of strenth. 340
 He come with gyantis full twenty
 One Brutus with his cumpany ;
 Bot ȝit þis Coryne þat tyme wes
 Nocht with Brutus in þat place,
 Quhen Brutus with þaim faucht sa fast
 Till þai were wincust at þe last.
 There þis Gog-Magog wes tane
 And haldin be him allane,
 For to se how þis Coryne
 Wald pruf with him in werslyne ; 350
 And as þai met first in þat gamyn,
 Ather embrasit vþer samyn ;
 That freik sa fast þis Coryne thristit
 Till in his syde thre ribbis bristit,
 And Coryne þan with all his mycht
 Hely hewit þat husk on hicht,
 And till a crag þat wes him by
 He baire him fast, and spedely
 That swayne he swakkit ourē þat hicht
 Till one his crag he gert him licht ; 360
 Sa dogitly he doune him duschit
 Till bak and bowellis all to bruschit.
 Off gyantis can I na mare tell,
 There ending thus in Brettane fell.

345. of] on L.

346. That is sax elnis richt L.

347. haill] wele L.

352. vincust] wynnyn L.

353. In that place Gormagog was

tane E² ; Thar Goemagog wes RL.355. how þat] that how E² ; þat om.
L.356. in] in to RL, om. E².

359. that frek that R.

He wes xii. cubitis large of hicht,
 Ane half elne is the cubite rycht.
 He come wiþ giandis haill twenty
 On Brutus and his cumpany ;
 Bot ȝit Coryne that tyme wes
 Nocht wiþ Brutus in þat place ; 350
 Bot Brutus wiþ þaim faucht sa fast
 Quhill þai war vincust at þe last.
 Þare wes Geomagog tane
 And haldin quyk be him allane,
 To se how þat this Coryne
 Wald deil wiþ him in wresslyne ;
 And as þai met first in þar gamyn
 Ilk ane brasit oþer samyñ.
 Sa fast þat freke Coryne thristit
 Till in his syd thre ribbis bristit ; 360
 Coryne þan wiþ all his mycht
 Hely hewit þat howk on hicht,
 And til a crag þat wes nere by
 He bare him fast and spedely
 That swane he [swakit] our þat hicht
 That on his croune he gert him licht ;
 Sa doggitlie him doun he duschit
 Till bak and banys al to fruschit.
 Of giandis will I na mare tell,
 Þare ending þus in Brettan fell. 370

F. 8 b.

-
- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 362. þat howk] that hwlk R, him | 367-8. om. L. |
| L. | 367. he doun him E ² . |
| 364. him fast and] on richt L. | 368. Till bak and bowalys all to |
| 365. swakat E ; And swakit him L. | brussyde R. |
| 366. That] Till L. | 369. will] bid L. |

CHAPTER VIII.

Off Noe and of Noyis flude,
And of his barnetyne ill and gud.

F. 7 a.

NOE wes a man rychtwiß,
Leill and perfite at all deviß.
He fand first throuch subtilite
How wyne suld grow and wonyng be.
Quhen manniss thocht wes gevin till ill
And drawin all fra Goddis will, 370
He wist þat þare suld fall a flude
Till vndo all þat lifland stude.
To sauf him and his sonnys thre,
Thare wiffis fourē, but ma menze,
He gert of Goddis bidding mak
Ane arche in maner of a crake,
That in ourē langage now vse we
To call the schip of Noe.
Abuse in hicht it narow wes,
And vnderneath it largear wes. 380
The Hebrewis sayis þe xvii. day
Off þe moneth we call May,
Fife hundreth þeris quhen he wes auld,
Noe þat we befor of tauld,
And sevynnit þat rekynnit wer,
In þat arche all enterit ar.
Off best and bird, baith wild and tame,
Paire be paire, and name be name,

CHAP. VII. (VIII. *in* E²).—E²=W.

373. He fand fyrst throucht hys
sutylte RL.
375. is] wes RL.
377. suld] walde R.

383-4. *om.* L.
385. þocht] Bot L.
386. round] rowme R; Vndir it was
rovnd of mair largnes E².

CHAPTER VII.

In þis cheptur reid and se
The ark and the spate of Noe.

NOE wes a man rycht wise,
Perfit and leil at al dewise.
He fand throu his subtilite
How wyne suld grow and wonnyn be.
Quhen manis thocht is gevin til il
And drawin al fra Goddis will,
He wist þat þar suld fall a flud
Al til vndo þat lifland stud.
To sauf him and his sonnys thre,
Thare wiffes four, but mai menze, 380
He gert of Goddis bidding mak
Ane ark in maner of a stak
That in our tyme wsit we
The schip to call it of Noe.
Þocht on hicht it narow wes
Vnder round of mare larges.
The Hebrewis sais þe xvii. dai
Of þat moneth þat we call maii,
F. 9 a. Vi. hunder ȝere quhen he wes auld,
Noe befor þat we of tauld, 390
And þe vii. þat reknit war
In to þat schip al enterit ar.
Bird and beste, wild and tame,
Pair be pair, name be name,

387. Be þe Ebreis sais þe vij. day
L.

388. Of the E²L; þat *om.* L.

390. Noe that we off befor R, Noie R.
þat wes befoir of L.

391. þat *om.* R.

392. al *om.* L; ar] þair E²L.

393. Off byrde RE²L; bathe wylde

394. payr and name RE²L.

As he bidding had clerely,
Within þat arche he gert herbery. 390

A hundreth dayis and fifty gud
The watteris woxe and ay wer wode,
Off wellis waiffit wawis wyde
Our̃ hyrne and hyrst fra syde to syde ;
Boggis beillit out and bristit,
And ranys reith befor þat restit ;
Fourty dais with forð fell
Schot out þare schouris scharp and snell ;
Our̃ fyrth and feild flet þe flude
And fordid all þat it our̃ yude. 400

F. 7 b.

The arche wes waiffit our̃ hillis hie
Till one þe hecht of Armenee
Ground it tuke in steid of havin.
Bot Noe forouth þat send a ravin
For to gett wittering and knowlege
Gif þat þe flude began to swage.
Bot all þat sending wes in vane ;
For quhy þat foull come nocht agane,
Bot one a carioune fell full gredy,
Sa saw he na mare of þis corby. 410
Than send he furth a dow to wit,
As þe story witnessis it,
And scho brocht in hir̃ beik all belif
A branche agane of grene olife.
Be þat Noe knew and vnderstude
That our̃ all scalit wes þe flude.
The schip he left and land has tane,
That ilk day a ȝere our̃ gane,

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| 396. schip he] arke E ² . | 403. forssis] force rycht E ² , forsy |
| 398-402. om. L. | L. |
| 399. wawerit] waueris and E ² ; | 404. schottis] schowrys RL. |
| wallis] wawis RE ² . | 405. felde and fyrth RE ² . |
| 400. hill] hyrne RE ² . | 407. The] That RE ² L; schip] ark |
| 402. riche] rethe R; þan] that R; E ² . | |
| And raynis that before hade restit E ² . | 409. he] it RE ² L. |

As he biddin had clerely,
 In to þat schip he gert herbry.
 Ane hunder dais and fifty gud
 The watters wox as thai war wod ;
 Of wellis wawerit wallis wid,
 Oure hill and hirst, fra sid to sid, 400
 Belid boggis þan out bristed,
 And ranyis riche befor þan rested,
 XI. dais wiþ forssis fell
 Schot out þar schottis, scharp and snell.
 Baiþ firth and feild ourfret þat flud
 And vndid al þat it our zude.
 The schip wes drewin our hillis hie
 Till on þe hicht of Armone
 Ground he tuk in stede of hawin.
 Þan Noe first send furþ þe rawin 410
 Till get wittering and knowlege
 Gif þat þe flud begouth to suage.
 Bot þat sending wes in vane,
 To schip þat foull com̃ nocht agane,
 Bot fel on cariouñ all gredy,
 Swa saw he no mare of corby.
 The dow he send furth anys or twise,
 As witnes is in seir storys,
 [And] that brocht in hir beik belif
 A branche þan of grene olif; 420
 Be þat þai kend and vnderstud
 In part þat suagit wes the flud.
 The schip þai left and land hes tane,
 That ilk dai a 3ere ourgane

F. 9⁶.410. furþ þe] out ane E².411. wytyng R, witt E²L.414. To the ark scho come E².415. on a carryoun gredilie E².418. wyttnessyde RL; At witnessis
mony seir storyis E².419. And *om.* E; beik] neb E².420. þan] agayne R; of] of ane E².421. kend] knew E².423. þai] has RE², wes L; left]loissit E².424. ilk] euery E².

As þai enterit þe arche within,
 Man and best, mare and myne. 420
 The rayne bow wes with hewis twa,
 Rud and wattry baith were þai,
 Than at þe first wes sene with e,
 Abuse þaim on̄ þe cluddis hie.
 Than maid Noe his sacrifice
 Plesand to God apone his wise.
 Frute and herbis þare vsit till eit,
 As mawis or caill or violet,
 Nuttis or apillis or akorne ;
 Sic wes þe lif þai led beforne. 430

Bot syne þai tuke vp to þare fude
 For till eit flesche withoutin blude,
 Rostit or sodyne or in paist,
 As þai thocht best and suetest,
 And liffit in liking and in eiß,
 All anerly bot God to pleiß,
 Sa þat þare generatioun
 Mycht spreid in to successioun.

F.18^a.

As happinnit efter vpon a day,
 As Noe slepand drunken lay, 440
 For þe wyne him oure tane had
 And maid him sumdeill all oure glaid,
 And nakit were his harnes hare ;
 For bak and butowis all lay baire,
 As I suppoß, quha þan wald seik,
 Amang þaim all wes nocht a breik.
 Than Cam þat wes þe myddilmest broþer,
 Saw him ly sa befor all othire.

-
- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 426. baiþ <i>om.</i> L. | 434. malwis] or mawe R, or malbe |
| 427. Thair þe L. | L. |
| 428. war] ar RL. | 435. or appyl R ; or] nor þan E ² . |
| 429. þan] And R, That L ; And | 436. led] hade E ² . |
| þat þan first E ² . | 437. to] in till E ² . |
| 430. Cum out fra E ² . | 438. For <i>om.</i> E ² L. |

That þai zede þat schip wiþin,
 Man and beste, baiþ mair and myn.
 The rane-bow wiþ hewis twa,
 Rede and wattery baiþ war þa,
 Þan at þe first wes sene wiþ e,
 Outhe þame in þe cloudis hie. 430

Than Noe maid his sacrifice
 Plesand to Gode, as man rycht wise.
 Frute and girfs thai wsit till ete,
 As kerfs, malwis or violet,
 Nwt, appill or ackorne ;
 Sic wes þe lif þai led beforne.
 Than þai tuk wp to þar fude
 For til ete flesche wiþoutin blud ;
 Rostit, soddin or in past,
 As þai best thocht and dante maist, 440
 And liffit in liking and in eise,
 Allanerly þar God to plese,
 As sua þar generacioune
 Mycht spred in to successioune.

It hapnyt eftir on a day,
 That Noe drunken slepand lay,
 For of the wyne he wonnyn had,
 He drank sa fast quhill he wes glad,
 And nakit wes his harnes hair,
 Bak and butok, all was bair. 450
 I suppose quha þan wald seik
 Amang þaim all was nocht a breik.
 Than Came, þat was þe myddill broþer,
 Saw him first befor all oþer ;

F. 10 a.

439. or] or þan E².440. As thaim thought best RL ;
 As þame thocht in dignitie maist E².

441. liffit] lyve R, ly L.

442. þar God] bot Gode RL, God
 þan for E².443. As] At RL, And E².446. That] This RE²L.

449. wer his armes tua L.

450. buttokis E²L.

452. all om. L.

453. Cham the middill wareyit
 broder E².

454. Saw fyrst hym R.

He lewch and gammynit in þat tyde,
 His faderis membris wald he nocht hyde, 450
 Bot gernyt and gapit with his gomys,
 And skornyt fast his faderis lomys.
 The toþer twa, quhen þai come by
 And sa þar fader sa gatis ly,
 With eiß and honour þai him kepit,
 And coverit him quhill he had slepit.

Quhen Noe wakenyt and had wittering
 That Cain had maid at him hething,
 He gaif him þare his malesoune, 460
 And all his generatioune,
 And at Sem his sone suld be
 Lord of Cain, and at he
 To Seme and Iaphet in thrallage
 Suld serue and mak þaim baith ymage.
 And þus his priß begouth to paire,
 Sene he wes eldest nixt þe aire,
 That he suld serue þe yongar broþer,
 How euer it hapnit of þe toþer.

CHAPTER IX.

Heir may 3e wit withoutin weire
 Quham of come carllis and knychtis deire.

F. 8 b.

SEM, Cam and Iaphet, all thre,
 Thire were þe sonnys of Noe. 470
 Off þire come men of mekill mycht,
 To statis growand and till hycht,

457. and] he E².464. Came *om.* E.465. He gaif þan þair his malesoun
E².466. Cammes] him and his E². E² *om.* RLE².*adds two lines:—*And said *maledicta erit Chanaan*

Till his brether seruandis salbe þan.

467. And said Sem his E²; toþer

He leuch richt fast and wald not byd
 His faderis membris for to hyd,
 Bot gyrned and gaped wiþ his gomes,
 And scornit fast his faderis lomes.
 The toþer twa, quhen þai come bye,
 And saw þar fader swagait lye, 460
 With eiß and honour þai him kepit,
 And coverit him quhill he had slepit.

Quhen þat Noye gat witting
 That [Came] had drewin him till hething,
 He gaif his maledictioun
 Till Cammes generacioun,
 And Sem his toþer sone suld be
 Lord of Canaan, and he
 Till Sem and Iaphat in thrillage
 Suld serf and mak þaim baiþ homage. 470
 In this pryce begouth to pair,
 Syn Cam was eldest nixt þe air,
 That he suld serf þe 3onger broþer,
 How euer it hapned of þe oþer.

CHAPTER VIII.

This nixt chapitur sall tell haile
 The four kinrykis principall.

F. 10 b.

[S]EM, Cam and Iaphet, thre,
 Thir war þe sonis of Noye.
 Of þaim com men of mekle mycht,
 Till statis growand and till hicht,

468. and syne he E².469. thirling E².470. and do all thair bidding E².471. In] Than E²; this *om.* R.472. Cam] he E².473. That he] And syne E².CHAP. VIII. (IX. *in* E²).—This Chapter now RL; E²=W.477. þaim] thir RE²L.

And generaly of all degre
 All manere of men come of þire thre.
 Off Sem þat wes þe eldest broþer
 Preistheid come befor all vthire.
 Sum þat vsit of him to speik
 Said þat he wes þat Melchideche
 That offerit till Abrahame wyne and breid
 Quhen þe kingis foure werē dede, 480
 The quhilk Abrahame persewit
 His brothirē sone quhen he reskewit.
 Quha lukis þe Bibill wittirly
 May fynd of þis a faire story.
 Off Semys generatioun,
 Be lynyall successioun,
 Wes Ihesu Crist of Mary borne,
 To sauf mankynd at wes forlorne.
 Off Cain þe neist for his outrage
 Come seruitut and foull bondage. 490
 Off Iaphet, youngest of þe thre,
 Come first knychtis dignitie.
 Thirē aucht þe landis halely
 Off Affrik, Europe and Asy,
 And þe foure kinrikis principale
 Be þare successioun lynyall
 Wes occupiit, and Belus king
 Maid in est his first stering.
 And þat land þan wes halely
 Callit þe kinrik of Assyry ; 500
 And in þe west art þar vpone
 The kinrik raiß of Sythioun ;

483. Sum of him þat L.
 484. Callit him M. E².
 488. he *om.* R ; quhen he ressaut
 E².
 490. Of þis þai may find ane story
 E².

492. Be] And of his E².
 493. Be E.
 494. lyvis E².
 495. the *om.* E².
 496. seruitutis E².

And generalye of alkyne gre,
 Alkynd of men come of þir thre. 480
 Of Sem þat wes þe eldest broþer
 Preisthed come befor all oþer.
 Sum þat vsit of him to speik
 Said he was þat Melchisedek
 That offred till Abraham wyne and breid
 Quhen þe kingis four war deid,
 The quilk Abrahame sa persewit
 His broþer sone quhill he reskewit.
 Quha lukis þe Bibill increlye
 Of this may fynd a fair storye. 490

Of Semmes generacioun
 Be lineall successioun
 [Wes] Ihesu Crist of Mary borne
 To saif our lyf þat war forlorne.
 Of Cam the nixt, for his outrage,
 Come seruitut and foull thrillage.
 Of Iaphat, 3oungest of þe thre,
 First come knychtis dignite.
 Thir aucht the landis halelye
 Of Affrik, Europ and Asye, 500
 And þe four kinrikis principall
 Be þar successioun lineall
 Wes occupiit, and Belus king
 Maid in þe est his first stering ;
 And þat land þan was halely
 Callit þe kinrik of Assyrye,
 And in þe west art þar apone
 The kinrik raiß of Sithioun,

F. 11 a.

497. the yhongast RL.

501. þe *om.* L.

502. Be] To L.

505. land *om.* RL; And þan þat
wes E².506. The kynryk callyde RE²L; of*om.* L.

507. þar apone] syne anone RL.

sone anone E².

Bot efter syne to name it had
 In Grece þe lordschip of Archade.
 There Agolews there wes king
 And had it haill in gouernyng.
 And in þe north art of Sythy
 Casnes had þe senzeory,
 And Menes king in þe south art
 Tuke all Egipt till his part. 510
 In þire foure partis seuerale
 Thire kinrikis all callit principall,
 Vndire foure kingis þat raiff
 Quhen Noys flude all swagit wes,
 And grew in gret mycht mony zere;
 Bot part of þaim syne changeit were
 In vthire kinrikis seuerale,
 As thai were wonnyng through batall.

CHAPTER X.

How þe warld wes deuidit in thre
 Amangis þe thre sonnis of Noe.

TO Sem þe eldest halely
 Fell all þe landis of Aisy, 520
 That fra þe north through est outstreikis
 Vnto þe south quhill at it rekis.
 The erd swa delt in twa partiis
 Asy þe tane half occupiis;

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| 509. A <i>begins here.</i> | 517. seuerall] soueranly E ² , souerale |
| 510. lordschipe] kynryk A. | L. |
| 511. fyrst] þar E <i>as in</i> W. | 518. And þir E ² A; ar callit] raise |
| 512. And <i>om.</i> R. | L, <i>om.</i> RE ² A; principallie E ² . |
| 513. And <i>om.</i> RA; art] parte L. | 519. thir four kyngys RAE ² . |
| 514. Caspnyus R, Capneus E ² ,
Capnyus A. | 522. Bot <i>om.</i> all. |
| 515. And <i>om.</i> all. | 524. As thai begowth off cas to fale
all. |

Bot efter syne to name it had
 In Grece þe lordschipe of Archad. 510
 Þar Ogolews [fyrst] was king
 And had it haile in gouernyng,
 And in þe north art of Sythe
 Casinius had þe senþerye;
 And Meneus king in the south art
 Tuk all Egipt to his part.
 In þir four partis seuerall
 Thir kinrikis ar callit principall,
 Vnder four kingis þat raiß
 Quhen Noyes flude all swagit wes, 520
 And grew in gret mycht mony ȝere;
 Bot part of þaim syne changeit wer
 In oþer kinrykis seuerall,
 As þai war wonnyng throu battall.

CHAPTER IX.

How þe world was deuidit in thre
 Amangis þe sonnis of Noye.

[T]O Sem þe eldest halelye
 Fell all þe landis of Asye,
 That fra þe north throw est out strykis
 Vnto þe south quhill at it rekis.
 The erd swa delt in twa partiis,
 Asye þe ta half occupyis; 530

CHAP. IX. (X. *in* E²A).—Amangis þe] Amang his thre E².

This Chapiter tellis how Paradise,
 Inde and othir landis lysis. RLA.

525. þe] as *all*.
 527. out *om.* E².

530. ta half] tane E², tane half
 RAL.

The toþer part þan delt in twa
 Europ haldis and Affrica,
 As men may be [a roundall] se
 Merkit to be delt in thre.
 It to þe est of Asy lyis
 That propire place of Paradiß, 530
 The quhilk is circuit all about
 With wallis of fyre within and out,
 And kepit sa with Cherubin
 That lifsand man may nane cum in.
 Cherubin is to say ane oste
 Off Angellis þat it kepis but boste.
 F. 9 b. And betuix Ynde and Paradiß
 Mony dissert landis lyið,
 Off holmys, hewis and of hillis ;
 For corne nor crop þat na man tillis, 540
 Is nane one lif þat þare dare duell
 For bestis wyld baith ferð and fell.
 Out of a hill callit Calkasus
 The watter is rynnand of Indus,
 And efter þat watter, as we fynd,
 The kinrik is callit of Ynde.
 Fra north and south þe streme it strekis,
 [In] till þe Reid Se quhill it reikis.
 The west marche of Ynd suld be
 Streikand till þe Occiane Se. 550
 Ynde wes callit first Eiulat,
 And syne þe name of Inde it gat ;
 For þe watter of Indus

527. W. around all.

548. W. It.

-
- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 531. þan] þai A. | 538. in and out] beltyde about |
| 532. þan haldis A. | <i>all.</i> |
| 534. Richt sua as thai partit parde | 540. cum] get RLA. |
| E ² . | 541-2. <i>om. all.</i> |
| 535. It] In <i>all.</i> | 543. And <i>om. all</i> ; Ynd] þat L. |
| 537. all about] without <i>all.</i> | 544. Desert landys mony lyis <i>all.</i> |

F. 11 b.

The toþer part þan delt in twa
 Europe haldis and Effrica,
 As men may be a roundall se
 Merkit to be delt in thre.
 It to þe est of Asye lyið,
 That proper place of Paradyð,
 The quhilk is circulit all about
 With wallis of fyre in and out,
 And kepit sa wiþ Cherubin
 That levand man may nane cum in. 540
 Cherubin is to saye ane ost
 Of angellis þat it kepis but bost.
 And betuix Ynd and Paradyð
 Mony desert landis lyis,
 Of hewynnis, hewis and of hillis,
 For corne na crope þat na man tillis;
 Is nane on lyf þat þar dar duell,
 For bestis wyld, baith fers and fell.
 Out of a hill callit Calcases
 The vatter is rynnand of Indus, 550
 And efter þat watter, as we fynd,
 The kynrik is callit of Ynd.
 Fra north on south þe streme it strekis
 In till þe Red Seye quhill it reikis.
 The west marche of Ynd suld be
 Strekand till þe Occeane Seye.
 Ynd was callit first Euilat,
 And syne þe name of Ynd it gat,
 For þe watter of Yndus

545-6. Wytht holmys, holtys and
 wyth hyllys,
 Till corne or crope that no
 man teylls
all, except holtys] hoppis E².

547-8. *transposed in all; fers]*
fresche A.

551-2. *om. all.*

553. south *om.* L; Fra þe north
 south one it strekis E².

555-6. Yndys Occeane that se
 The west marche of Ynde
 sulde be. *all.*

557. Fyrst it was calde *all.*

558. þe] to E².

559. For] Fra E².

Rynnys throuch it fra Calkasus,
 And enteris in þe Occiane,
 To þe gret ile of Tabrobane.
 Within þat ile are citeis tene
 Stuffit with wittaill gud and men.
 Thare is twa sommaris in a ȝere
 And twa wynteris als but weire,
 And all tyme þat ile is sene
 With gerss growand euire grene.

560

Thare lyis within þat se
 The yle of Tigris and Argente,
 And þai twa ylis, as þai say,
 Off siluer are haboundand ay,
 And als of gold rycht plenteously
 Flurisand ay dantely.

Hillis hie of gold are there ;
 Bot for grypis and griffonys dare
 Nane cum neire be nycht nor day,

570

F. 10 a.

And for dragonys þat will þaim slay.
 In Ynde als there is perdee
 The ile of Caspis in þe se,
 And of þe hill þat lyis thereby
 It takis name of properly,
 Quhare Gog and Magog þat Iowis wes
 Inclusit were in gret straitnes.
 For Alexander, þe mychty king,
 Neir by it maid his passing
 With his oste as man of weire ;
 Thai sa inclusit maid him prayer
 That for his povste þai mycht be

580

561. *om.* R ; Within the Indus
 oceane E²L.

562. The gret Ile lyis of *all*.

564. wittall] catelle RE²A, castellis
 L.

565. ar *om.* *all*.

566. ar] als E².

567. And] In E².

568. elik] ewynlyk RA, evenily L,
 ay elik E².

569. in to] wythin RLA.

573. a] in *all*.

F. 12 a.

Rynnis throw it fra Calkasus 560
 And enteris in þe Occeane
 To þe gret yle of Tabrobane.
 Within þat ile ar citeis ten
 Stuffit with wittall gud and men.
 Thare ar twa someris in a ȝere,
 And ii wynteris ar but were,
 And al tyme þat ile is sene
 Wiþ girse growand elik grene.
 Þare lyis als in to þat se
 Þe ilis Krys and Argue; 570
 Thai twa ilis, as þai say,
 Off siluer ar haboundand ay,
 And of gold a grete copy,
 And flurisses al way dantely.
 Hillis hie of gold ar þare,
 Bot gripis grete ner hand þaim ar,
 And dragonis; quhar for na man mai
 Cum nere þame þar be nycht nor dai.
 In Inde als þare suld be
 The hill of Caspis in þe se, 580
 And þe [hill] þat lyis it by
 That ilk name has properly.
 Þare Gog and Magog, þat felloun was,
 Cloissit ar in grete straitnes.
 Quhen Alexander þe mychti king
 By þat plase maid his passing
 Wiþ his oste, as man of were,
 Þai cloissit þan maid him praer,
 Þat for his wurschip þai mycht be

574. al way] ay richt E².

575. And hyllis A.

576. gryphys R; Bot gryphys sa
aboundand ar E²; om. L.577. quhar for] that E²A, þair for L.578. þar om. AE².

580. hill] ile RL.

581. hillis E.

583. was] is L.

584. sickernes L; Closit war in
with grete straitnes E².587. man] men E².

Lovsit of þat strait all fre.
 Than askit he and herd well tell
 That fra þare God of Israell
 Thai with drew þaim and changeit fay,
 And forthy closit þare were þai.
 Than preffit he with werkmen thraly
 Therein to steik þaim maire straitly; 590
 And quhen he saw all at þai wrocht
 Till his entent þai suffisit nocht,
 One kneis with gret deuocioune
 To God he maid his vrisoune
 At þat werk he wald fulfill
 Till his liking and his will.
 And at his prayer þan but dout
 All þe hillis there about,
 And þe crag and clewis all
 Crap to gidder as a wall 600
 Befor þaim, þat be na way
 Wyne out of þat place mycht þai,
 Bot mare strait na þai were ere
 Inclusit in þat place þai were,
 And be myrakle like it wes
 That God wald nocht at þai suld pass
 Out of þat steid, bot 3it þai
 Sall get out befor domysday,
 And mekle wa in world sall wirk
 Agane þe law of halikirk. 610
 Sen God of mycht inclynit wes
 Till a Sarasyne throuch grace
 Quhat will he þan for ws all set,
 And we till him wald do our det?

F. 10 b.

591. he speryd RL.
 594. þare] sua E², so A; þai wer E².
 595. thraly] straitly E², stoutly L.
 596. To steik þame in E²L; sikirle
 598. 3it] it E²A; nocht] it noucht R.

F. 12 b.

Out of þat presoun lowsit fre. 590
 Than sperit he and herd weil tell
 That fra þare God of Israel
 Thai changit faulsly þar fay,
 And cloissit þarfor þare war þai;
 He pruffit wiþ werkmen than thraly
 Þarin to steik þame mare straitly.
 And quhen he saw al þat þai wrocht
 Till his entent ȝit sufficit nocht,
 He maid to God his orisoun
 On kneis wiþ gud deuocioun, 600
 That þat werk he wald fulfill
 Till his liking and his will.
 At his praer þan but dout
 All þe hillis þar about,
 The craggis and þe roches all
 Crap togidder in a wall
 Befor þame, þat be no way
 Wyn out of þat place mycht thai,
 Bot mare straitlie þai war þar
 Þan closit nor befor þai war; 610
 And be þat myrakle like it was
 That God wald nocht þat thai suld pas
 Out of þat closur, bot ȝit þai
 Sall get out before domysdai,
 And mekill wa in warld sal wirk
 Agane þe law of halikirk.
 Syne God of mycht inclynit was
 Thus til a pagane of his grace,
 Quhat wald he for ws all set,
 Gif we til him wald do our det? 620

599. To god he þan maid oresoun
E².

600. gud] greit L.

602. Till] At E².

606. wall] ball E²L.

607. be] on E²A.

609-10. om. L.

610. Þan closit nor] Closit na
E².

614. before] or E².

Bot fra his will quhen þat we wryth,
 Quhy suld he his mycht on ws kyth,
 Till ws in oure necessite,
 Or in to baill oure bute to be,
 Na ware his mercy þat excedis
 All oure gilt and oure mysdedis? 620
 And þus for oure gret wrechitnes
 We mone declyne his richtuisnes,
 And one his mekle mercy call,
 In oure defalt quhen þat we fall.
 Mercy and rychtuis iugement
 Ar in him baith but argument.
 For þi suld we haif dreid and aw
 To leif his bidding and his law,
 Giffand ws fykill, fals in fay,
 To wilfull werkis and sinfull play, 630
 For dout þat or we ws repent
 We mone appeire in iugement,
 And to ask mercy is to lait
 Quhen þe wayne is at þe zet.

In Ynde is landis fourty and four,
 Quha þat sekis þaim all atoure ;
 And þare are folkis þat callit wes
 Arryanys and Orestas,
 Cuntreis feill and woddis faire,
 And hillis hie vp to þe aire ; 640
 And one sum hillis in to þat land
 The Pigmeus ar wonnand.
 Sum ar bot twa cubitis on licht,

F. 11 a.

621. quhen] fra E².
 622. gracis kith] grace on ws kyth
 E², gracys ws kyth A.
 624. Or] Oure R ; Or to bayle or
 but to be E².
 626. and all oure RAL.
 627. grete om. E².
 628. We mon beseik forgyfnes A,

- We suld of him beseik forgyfnes E².
 631. and] is E.
 632. Ar in hym bath all.
 633. And þairfor we L.
 635. febill] fekyll RAL ; fals] and
 fals E².
 636. alway] away L.
 637. we] or we RA ; or om. E.

Bot fra his will quhen þat we writh,
 Quhy suld he his gracis kith
 Till ws in our necessite,
 Or in to baill our bute suld be
 Na war his mercy grete excede
 Our gilt and our wranguise deid?
 And sua for our grete wrechitnes
 We moñ declyne his rychtwisnes,
 And on his mekill mercy call,
 In our defalt quhen þat we fall.
 For mercy [and] rychtwise iugement
 In him ar baith but argument;
 For þi we suld haue dout and awe
 To leif his bidding and his lawe,
 And 3eld ws febill, fals in fay,
 Writhand in til werk alway,
 For dout þat [or] we ws repent
 We mon apper in iugement;
 Than to cry mercy is to lait,
 The wane [þan] standis at þe 3ate.

630

640

In Ind ar landis fourty and four,
 Quha þat sekis it all attour;
 And þar ar folk þat callit wes
 Stramyanis and Orastas,
 Cotra, and þare woddis fair
 Rekis ewin wp to þe air.
 In to þe hillis of þat land
 The Pigmeiis ar duelland
 That has bot cubitis twa of hicht,

638. We mon] Quhen we E².639. Than] And RAL, That E²; to] oure E².640. þat standis E, than standand R, standand L, than standis AE².642. attour] oure E².644. Garnyanys R, Garmyanis E²; and] and als E².645. Cotra, and þare] Cotras thair RL, Cuntre and thare A, With cuntreis and als E².646. Rekis] That reikis E²; ewyn wp to] on hycht wp tyll RL, vp vnto E², wp rycht till A.649. bot om. E².

And oft will with þe crennys fycht.
 Quhen þai are thre 3eris ald, but let,
 Thare barnis all þai bere and get,
 And viii. 3eris auld þai may nocht weild
 Thare wappinnis for febilnes of eild.
 Thare pepper growis þat of hew
 Is quhit till it [is] growand new. 650
 For edderis that are thare
 Off wenome and of stangis saire,
 Thare is na man at may it wyne
 With a fyre quhill þai it bryne,
 And sa reik can it make
 Fra þe quhit hew all blak.
 Thare are folkis vii. elnys on hycht,
 Machabeis þai call þaim rycht.
 Thai folkis vsis oft till assaill
 The grypis in to gret batall. 660
 Like to lyonis ar þare body,
 And scharp tallonys has certanely,
 And weyngis als, withoutin weire,
 As 3e se foullis haiffand heire.
 Aryanys and Bygamys
 Ledis þare lif on selcouth wiß;
 For in a fyre þai will þaim bryne,
 Wenand a better lif to wyne;
 And vthire sum will þare elderis sla,
 Quhen eild þaim happinnis till ourta. 670
 Thai seith þe flesche and gerris þe kyne
 Be semblit þerto, mare and myne,

650. W. is *om.*

651. Quhen þai thre 3eir ar ald but
weir AE².

652. Thar barnetyne þan þai beir
AE².

653. Of] And of AE², And R.

654. þar] *om.* R, than A; Wap-
pinnis for febilnes of eild E².

658. Off wenyme RLAE²; and]
and of AE², þat L.

659. nane] na man RL.

And oft will wiþ þe cranys ficht. 650

Quhen þai ar thre ȝere auld, but let,

Thar barnis al þai bere and get ;

Of viii. ȝere thai mai nocht weild

Thar wapinnis þar for febill eild.

Thare peppir growis þat of hewe

Is quhite quhill it is growand newe ;

Bot for edderis þat ar þare,

Full of venoīm and stangis sair,

Þare is nane þat mai it wyn

Wiþ a fire quhill þai it byrn ; 660

Sa wiþ þat reik þai wse to mak

Out of quhite hew þe peppir blak. ,

Þair ar folk sex elne of hicht,

[Makrobitis] þai call þame richt ;

Thai wse oft for to assaill

Þe grippes in fecht and hard bataill.

To lionis lik ar þare body,

And naillis scharp has certanely ;

And wyngis als þai haue, but were,

As ȝe se ernes haffand here. 670

Agret thare and Bragmanyis

Ledis þar lif on syndry wise ;

For in a fyre þai will þame byrn,

Thinkand a better lif to wyñ.

Þare sum will þare elderis sla,

Quhen eild þame happinnis to ta,

And seithis the flesche and gerris the kin

Gaderit be, baiþ mair and myne,

661. þat *om.* E².

662. quhite hew þe] qwhyth hew this
R, þat quhyt þe A, that quhyt E².

663. ar] is A.

664. Makobitis E ; þai call þame]
thai ar callyde RE², ar callit LA ; full
rycht A.

666. gryphys RE² ; hard] in E²A.

670. ernes] cranys A, krennis E².

672. on] of E² ; syndry] ferly RL.

676. to ta] tyl ourta RE², all ourta

L.

677-8. *om.* L.

677. gerris] gadderis E², garr *in* A
written over gadderis.

678. Gaderit be] Alhaill E².

F. 11 b.

And etis sa up halely
 All þe flesche of þat body ;
 And quha sa forsakis till eit
 Off þat flesche, with ire and threte
 Salbe forsakyne out of þat kyne,
 And neuer be reknyt mare þerin.
 And vþer folkis þat vsis till eit
 All raw flesche at þai may get
 And drinkis salt watter of þe see,
 Quheþer it cleire or droubly be.

680

There ar ferlyis vthire seire
 Off þe quhilkis nane are sene of heire,
 That nane can tell [in] propirte
 Quheþer þai man or best suld be.
 Sum owth þare feit þare solis has,
 And vpone ilk fute viii. tais ;
 And sum within þai cuntreis þare
 Like of heid till hundis are,
 With scharp nalis, and þai are cled
 In bestis skinnis, baith bak and bed.
 Thare voce, quhen þai are spekand,
 Ar like till hundis ay barkand.
 Sum women in thai landis alsua
 Beris bot anys, and all þai
 Borne þai are quhit of canys,
 Baith of berde and heid at anys ;
 And in þare eild agane þar haire
 Worthis all blak be kynd but mare,

690

700

685. W. in *om.*

679. etis syne] syne eittis E²; al
om. all.

680. All *om.* E²; þat] þair L, þat
 ilk E².

682-5. *om.* E².

682. but let] leyt A.

683. that *om.* R.

684. be *and* efter *om.* R; And neuer

to be rekynt þar in A, And nevir rek-
 nyt be þairin L.

685. þare *om.* A; till] for to A.

686. fische] flesche E²A, fleschis L;
 þat *om.* L.

687. bot *om.* E²L; bot] þe E.

688. Qwheþer] Supposs L; salt]
 bot salt A.

And etis syne al halely
 All þe flesche of þat body ; 680
 And quha þat forsakis til ete
 Of þat flesche, he sal but let
 Be forsakin of that kyñ,
 Neuer to be reknyt efter þar in.
 Vþer folk þare wsis till ete

MS. COTT.

F. 3 a.

All rawe fische þat þai mai get,
 And drynkis bot watter of þe se,
 Qwheþer it salt or byttyr be.
 Par ar monstris mony seyr,
 Off þe qwhilk ar nane seyn heyre, 690
 Þat nane can wit in propyrte
 Qwheþer þai men or best sulde be.
 Sum outhe þar fute þar solis haffis,
 And on ilk fut ar aucht tays ;
 And sum wiþin þa landis þar
 Lyk of hewide til hundis ar,
 Withe nayllis scharpe, and þai ar clede
 In bestis skynnys, bath bak and bede ;
 Þar woces, qwhen þai ar spekande,
 Ar lik til doggis ay berkande. 700
 Sum moderis in þat lande alsua
 Beris bot anys, and al þa
 Borne þai ar qwhit of canys,
 Bathe of berde and hewide at anys ;
 And in þar eylde agan þar hayr
 Worthis blak in al tyme þar ;

689. mony] syndry and E.

690. Off *om.* L.692. men] man RE²A ; best sulde] E².
 bestis L. L *adds* :—

As in þe mapamond 3e may se,

And 3e will luke parde.

and omits ll. 693-708.693. fute] fete REE² ; solis] tais
 EE²A.694. ar *om.* RAE².698. bath *om.* REA ; bath] oneE².699. woce E².

704. of hewyd and berde RA.

705-6. Syne worthis blak in all tyme
 þair

In þair eild agane þair hair.

E²A.

And of eild 3it mony 3eire
 Extendis ws þat liffis heire.
 And vthire sum beris of 3eris fiff
 And passis nocht aucht 3eris of lif.
 Thare is folkis callit Armaspy,
 And has ane e certanely,
 And vthire sum bot a fut has,
 And 3it for speid þe deire he tais ;
 F. 12 a. And quhen þai ly doune for to sleip,
 Fra heit of sone þame for to keip,
 Than þat a fut vp þai streke,
 That it fra þame þe heit may breke.

710

Within Ynde als within sum steid
 Thare liffis a folk withoutin heid,
 And in þe steid of þare foret
 Twa eyne are in þare schulderis set,
 And in þare breist are holis twa,
 In steid of noyse and mouth are þai.

Besyde þe watter of Ganges
 A folk's men say lifland is
 Withoutin meit bot of þe aire,
 And þe smell of ane apill faire ;
 And feill þai ony stynk about
 Thare throuch þai dee withoutin dout ;
 And quhen þai travale in to weire
 That apill ay with þaim þai beire,
 That is þare fude in þare travale
 And haldis þare lif at þai nocht faill.
 Thare ar edderis sa gret, but weire,
 That þai will suelly vp a deire,

720

730

709. of] or L.
 710. passys noucht RL; on] of R
and others.
 712. þat] And RLA.
 713. Ass sum bot L.
 715-8. *om.* L.

716. Thame fra tempest for to keip
 E²; and] or A.

717. fute] a fwt R; That fute þan
 E².

720. a folk R; forouttin E.

And of eylde 3it mony 3here
 Excedis ws þat lyffis heyr.
 Þar sum beris of 3heris fiwe,
 And noucht passis aucht 3her on lywe. 710
 Þar ar folk callit Armyspy,
 Þat has bot ane E certainly ;
 Þar sum folk bot a fut has,
 And 3it for speide þe deyr our-tais ;
 And qwhen þai ly on erde to sleipe,
 Fra son and wedderis þaim to keipe,
 Þan þat fute vp þai streik,
 Þat it fra þaim þe weddyr brek.
 Withe in Ynde in til sum steide
 Þar liffis folke wiþ-outtyn hewide, 720
 And in defawte of þar foret
 Twa eyne ar in þar schulderis set ;
 And in þar brest ar holys twa,
 In steid of mouythe and nesse ar þa.
 Besyde þe watyr of Gangis
 A pepil þai say liffande is
 But oþer met þan of þe ayre,
 Saworande of ane appil fayre ;
 And feil þai any stynke withe-out,
 Þai de þar-of wiþouttyn dout ; 730
 And qwhen þai trawale oucht in were
 Þai wil wiþ þaim þe appil bere,
 To be þar met in þar trawale,
 In fawte of fude þat þai noucht fayl.
 Þar serpentis ar sa gret, but weyr,
 Þat þai wil swelly vp a deyr,

721. defawte] the fawt R and
others.

722. in thair schulderis ar E².

723. brest] brestys R, beist E².

724. nes and mouth RL.

725. Gargis AE.

726. þai say a pepill L.

727. þe *om.* RL ; of *om.* AE².

731. were] fere R ; oucht in were]
 in to fere A ; in] to E².

731-818. *om.* L.

732. þe] that R.

And [swymmys] alsua our þat see
 That Ynde Occiane call we.
 In to þat land þare is alsua
 A best þai call Cenatta ;
 That best is like of body maid
 Till ane aß, bot he is braid
 Off breist befor and in fassoune
 Off heid maste like till a lyoun ;
 Till a horß like ar his feit
 And a horne in his foret meit ;
 His mouth is mekle and rycht wyde
 Fra eire till eire on ather syde ;
 A gret bane þai say has he
 In þe steid quhare his teeth suld be.
 He vsis mekle in his beire
 Sik noyis as man dois heire.

740

F. 12 b.

In to þat land þai say suld be
 Ane oþer best callit Cale,
 And he is maste like till a horß
 In to þe fassoune of his corß,
 And beiris a gret tusk as a baire,
 And his taill as oliphantis are,
 And one his heid has hornis twa,
 Half ane elne lang ilkane of þai ;
 And first he vses with þe tane
 To hald vp fechting and bargane ;
 The toþer on his bak he strekis,
 Quhill he þe toþer bluntis or brekis,

750

731. W. swfnys.

737. our all] all oure RA ; þat] þe
 E².

738. call EE²A.

739. is om. C.

740. þat om. RAE² ; þai cal] callit
 E.

743-4. precede 741-2 in R.

741. of] in R.

742. And of lyme lyk E².

746. his] the E²A.

749. A] And ane E².

750. þat om. E.

751-2. om. E²A.

751. He] And R.

752. Sic woice] Sic a woce E, Syk
 woycis R ; has heyr] dois here R.

And wil swym our all þat se
 Þat Indus Occiane callit we.
 In to þat lande þar [is] alsua
 A best þat þai cal Cenocrata ; 740
 Off brest befor, and of fasson
 Off lym is lik til a lyon ;
 Þat best is lyk of bode made
 Til ane as, bot he is braide ;
 Til ane hors lik ar his feit,
 And has a horne in his foret ;
 His mouythe of kynde is rewyn wide
 Fra ere to ere on ilka syde ;
 A gret bane, þai say, has he
 In þat steid qwhar his teethe sulde be ; 750
 He oyssis mekil in his beyr
 Sic voice as a man has heyr.

In to þat lande þai say sulde be
 Ane oþer best, callyt Eale,
 Þat is lik al til a hors,
 In til his fasson of his corsse,
 And has a gret tusk as a bare,
 And tayllyt as elephantis þai are ;
 And in his hewide ar hornys twa,
 Ane half elwyn lang ilkan of þai ; 760
 And fyrst he oyssis withe þe tane
 To halde vp feychtyng and bargane ;
 Þe toþer on his bak he striekys
 Qwhil he bluntis it or brekys,

F. 3 b.

753. þai say] thare R.

753-4. Ane oþir beist is callit Gaill
Into þat land forouttin failE²A ; Eale E, Gale R.756. his fasson] the fassown RE ;
his corsse] ane cors R ; Baith of
fassoun and of forse E²A.758. elephantis þai are] elephawn-
tys are RA, the elephantis ayr E².

759. ar] has R.

760. lang *om.* E²A ; Half ane elne
E.763. on] þan on E².764. Qwhille he that blwntys or he
brekys R, A *om. second* he ; bluntis
it or] blownt it or it E ; he bluntis]
the tane bluntis E².

And þan he castis it on his bak ;
 Than will he with þe toþer mak 760
 His bargane furth, and with þai twa
 His bargane vsis he to ma.
 He is a best of mekle pigh
 And blak and vgly als þerwith.

In þat land þare is alsua
 A best men callis Mantigora ;
 Off visage þai say like is he
 Vnto a man in all degre,
 Bot þe teeth þat are within
 His heid are set in chester twyne, 770
 And like of corß till a lyoune.
 His taill is like a scoriounne ;
 His ene are ȝallo, and his hew
 Is blude reid and ay like new.
 He is of voce like and of beire
 Till edderis þat hyssis as ȝe heire,
 And of his lowp he is mare lycht
 Than ony foull is vpone flicht.

F. 13 a.

He vsis mekill for till eit
 All manis flesche at he may get. 780

Thare are oxin with hornys thre
 And horß feit as ȝe heire se ;
 And vthire bestis þare is withall
 The quhilk Monoteros þai call,
 And in fassoune of his corß
 Like in all thing a horß ;
 Bot sic ane heid þai say has he
 As ȝe vpone ane hart se ;
 As oliphant his feit and tais,

765. it] þat E².770. And] Rycht E²; he is] and
hie E².

771. In] In to E.

772. Manticora R.

773. Off] In E².776. in] with A ; chestyr RE ; with
chesin thryne E².777. he lik is] lyke he is E².779. and of] and RA, and hie E².

And syne it castis on his bak,
 Þan wil he wiþ þe toþer mak
 His bargane furthe, and wiþ þa twa
 His feycht he oyssis for til ma.
 He is a best of mekyl pith,
 And vgly blak he is þarwiþ.

770

In þat lande þar is alsua
 A best þai call Mantyra;
 Off wissage þai say lik is he
 Til a man in al degre,
 Bot þe teythe þat ar wiþ-in
 His hewide ar set in chester's thryñ.
 Off cors he lik is a lion,
 His tayl is lyk a scorpion,
 His eyne ar ʒalow, and of hew
 Is blude rede, and elyk ay new.
 Off woice he lik is and of beyr
 As ʒhe here edderis qwhistil heyr.
 And of speide he is mare licht
 Þan ony foule is apon flicht.
 He oyssis mekil for til ete
 Al mannys flesche þat he may get.

780

Þar oxyn ar withe hornys thre,
 Wiþ fet as here ane hors ʒhe se.
 Ane oþer best þar is withe all
 Þat Monyceros forsuythe þai call;
 He is in fasson of his cors
 Lyk in all thyngē til ane hors;
 Bot swylk þai say has he
 As hornys apon a hert ʒhe se,
 As elephantis bath fet and tays,

790

782. here] se E²A.786. þat *om.* A; may] can E², *om.*

A.

788. ane] on RA.

790. monocetos R; forsuythe *om.*

RA.

793. swylk] swylk ane hewyde R,
 sic hornis E²A, siclik E.794. hornys *om.* RE²A; Of hornys
 as on E.

And as a swyne a taill he has ; 790
 With a horne, and þat is set
 In þe myddis of his foret,
 And armys him þerwith als weill
 As men þaim armys in irne or steill ;
 Off lenth fourē fut large is þat horne
 And þerwith wonder scharp beforne.
 Thir bestis wonder felloune arē,
 And vsis with gret rerd to rare,
 And with þat horne he werkis payne
 To þaim þat standis him agane. 800
 He may be tane and slane with slicht,
 Bot neuer dantit be na wicht.

In to þis watter of Ganges
 Men sayis þat mony elis is
 That are xxx. fut of lenth

.

And takkis þe oliphant throuch strenth,
 And oft syß gerris þaim drownyt be
 For ferdnes in to þe se.

In to þe Ynde Se, þai say,
 Snaillis gret are fundin ay, 810
 And men makis of þare schell
 Houß's gret in for to duell.

F. 13 b.

Thare are adamantis sa gud
 That will nocht brek but bukkis blude.

798. in þe] in E; of þe] of his
 RAEE².

799. als] al richt E, he is E², om. A.

800. and] or RE.

801. is] hale is R.

804. gret rerde] fellone reirdis E².

811. xx C; elwyn] fwt RA; of] on
 A.

812. all C; hugis] hwge RA, hugis
 of E².

815. Off sax elnis E²; ar om. E²A;
 of] on A.

And as a swyne a tayl he has ;
 Wiþ a horn, and þat is set
 Ewyn in þe myddis of þe foret,
 Armyt þar wiþ als weill
 As men ar in til irn and stell. 800
 Off lenthe four fut is þat hornē
 And it is wondyr scharpe beforene.
 Þa bestis wondyr fellow ar
 And oyssis wiþ gret rerde to rare,
 And withe þat hornē he wyrkis payne
 Til all þat standis hym agayn.
 He may be tane and slayn wiþ slycht
 Bot neuer dawnttyt be at richt.
 In to þe watyr of Ganges
 Þai say þat mony elys is 810
 Þat ar [xxx] elwyn of lenthe,
 And wormys [als] of hugis strenythe,
 Lyk to partanys heyr ar þa,
 And on þar cors has armys twa
 And sex elwyn ar hail of lenythe.
 Þe elephantis þai tak wiþ strenythe,
 And [oft] gerris þaim drownyt be
 In watteris depe or in þe se.
 In to þe Yndis Se, þai say,
 Snayllis gret ar fundyn ay, 820
 And men þat makis of þar schell
 Luyngis for to in duelle.
 Þar adamantis, þai say, ar gud,
 Þat neuer may breik but bukkys blude.

817. of C.

818. or *om.* E².819. In the Indus E², In to Ynd L.820. Qwalys E² (Whailes in *om.* L. margin).821. þat] thare R, *om.* EE²AL.822. Luyngys gret RA, Luyis grete E².

823. adamant . . . is R; þai say

om. L.

824. may] will L.

In Ynde are vthire ferlyis seire
 That I leif for to reherß heire,
 Forthire mare to your knowlege
 Nocht translatit in oure langage.

FRA Ynde to Tygire and by watteris twa
 Lyis a land hecht Parthya; 820
 In it are citeis thriß tene,
 And stuffit weill with meit and men.
 Off [men] þat come of Sythia
 That land is callit Parthia;
 And nixt þat land callit Parthy
 The land lyis of Aracusy.
 Off Aracusy, ane hill on hycht,
 That land has þe name of rycht.
 Neist it lyis halely
 The gret lordschip of Assyry: 830
 Off Semmys sonis þat Assure wes
 That land now þe name it has.
 Nixt lyis þe land of Medy,
 Off Medus king callit witterly.

823. W. come.

826. for *om.* E²A.

827-8. *om.* L; knowlage . . . langage R, &c.

CHAP. X. (XI. *in* E²A).—next *om.* RAL; heyr] se RA; seyr] syndry A.

This nixt cheptur tellis quhat wise
 Seir cuntreis and landis lyis. E.

How sindrie landis lyis merchand
 And of ferleis in thame beand. E².

In Ynde ar oþer ferleis seyr
 Þat I lef for to rekkyn heyre,
 For þai ar to þoure knowlagis
 Translated weil in oure langagis.

CHAPTER X.

In þis next chapter on qwhat wyse
 ʒhe sal heyr how seyr landis lyis.

F. 4 a.

FRA Ynde to Tyger be watteris twa
 Lyis a lande callt Parthia; 830
 In it ar cuntreis thrysse ten
 And thre attoure stuffit wiþ men.
 Off men þat coyme of Sithia
 Þat lande was callt Parthia.
 Next þat lande was callt Parthi
 Þat lande lyis of Aracusy;
 Off Aracusse, ane hil of hicht,
 Þat lande þat naym has gottyn richt.
 Next it lyis hallelu
 Þe lordschiþe hail of Assery; 840
 Off Semmys son þat Assure was
 Callit þat lande þat nayme now has.
 Next lyis þe landis of Medy,
 Off Medus kyng callit richtwisly;

830. Lyis] Pair is L.
 832. attoure] ar oure A; wele
 stuffit L.

833-4. *om.* L.

833. Off] Throw E².

835. Parthi] Parthus E².

836. Þat] The RAE²; of A.] callit
 Aracusus E²; The quhilk lyis in
 Aracusy E.

837-8. *om.* L.

838. The name hade E².

839. hallelu] all halelie E².

840. hail] gret RAE², *om.* L.

842. þat nayme] to name A; Callit
 be nayme as now it has E², Callit þe
 name þat land hes L.

844. richely L.

Syne lyis þe lordschip haill of Perþ,
 Quhare Persus king, for to reherþ,
 Gert first a cete biggit be,
 And syne þat lordschip Perþ callit he.
 Off vertu þare are stanis twa,
 Pyr and Syles callit are þai ; 840
 Pyr is of vertu for to bryne
 The hand þat it is closit in,
 And Siles waxis with þe mone
 And wanys with it sa alsone.
 In Perþ wes first foundit nygramansy,
 And wichecraft and sossery,
 F. 14 a. Throu Cain fundin þat syne wes
 Be name callit Ȝorestas,
 King of Brettane þat Nynus slew,
 To stait of lordschip first quhen he drew. 850
 With hillis hie þare landis are,
 And craggis strait oure all quhare,
 Wnproffitable for man or best,
 Evin as a lyne strekand on est
 Betuix þe gret revaris twa,
 Inde and Tygire callit are þai.
 Fra Tygire syne till Eufates
 Mesopethanie first foundit wes,
 And for it set wes betuix þai twa,
 It hecht Mesopothania. 860
 Thare lyis þe toвне of Nynyve,
 That Nynus king gert biggit be.
 Quha throuch it haldis þe nerest wayis,
 Off lenth he fyndis it thre jurnayis,

851. of wertew is E².

852. is cloyssit in] laid is in L.

854. And wanis as it dois alsone

L.

856. wychtis craftis E².

857. Be] Throuch RAL.

860. of] and²E²; drew] grew¹E.

861-2. om. L.

86². staye] strayt R; baith om.
RA.

Syne lyis þe lordschipe hail of Persse,
 Qwhar Perseus kynge, I herde rahers,
 Gert fyrst a cite biggit be,
 And syne þat lordschipe Pers callit he.

Off wertu þar ar stanys twa,

Pir and Siles callyt ar þa :

850

Pir is of wertu for to brynn

Þe hande þat it is cloyssit in ;

Siles waxis wiþ þe mone

And wanyis agan as dois þe lune.

In Pers was fyrst nygromancy,

And wechcraft withe sorcery

Be Cam fyndyn, þat syn was

Be nayme callit Ȝorastas,

Kynge of Baktryanys, þat Nynus slew,

To state of lordschip qwhen he drew.

860

Withe hillis hie þir landis are,

And craggis staye, baythe here and þar,

Bot profitabil to man and best,

Ewyn as a lyne fra est to west,

Betweyn þe gret ryweris twa,

Inde and Tyger callyt ar þa.

Fra Tiger syne til Eufrates

Mesopotamya foundit was,

For it was set between þa twa,

It hat Mesopotamya.

870

Þar lyis þe towne of Nynywe,

Þat Nynus kynge gert biggit be ;

Qwha throw it passis þe nerrast wayis,

Off lenthe he fyndis thre iournayis.

863. Bot] Baith E.

870. And hecht E.

864. as a] be A, as E²; west to eist
 E²L.

871-4. om. E.

873. way E².

867. syne om. L.

874. he] it E²; yornay E².

869. was] is EL, to E².

And neist it lyis þe regioun
 Off Calde and of Babilone,
 Quhat þat a toure of hughe hicht
 Wes biggit first throuch Menbrodis mycht;
 And þat toure Babell callit he
 Within þe kinrik of Calde, 870
 Quhare first wes foundit astronomy.
 Neist lyis þe land of Araby,
 And at we now Saba call;
 In it þe Sens is gottin all.
 There is þe mont of Synay,
 The hill of Oreb neire þerby,
 Moyses [þar] þe lawis wrait
 Quhare with wes reullit þe Iowis stait.
 There lyis þe land of Madyane,
 Quhare Ietro preste wes first ourman. 880
 There are men hecht Moabytis,
 Ydomys and Ammonytis,
 And Sarsynis of nacionis seire
 That may nocht all be reknyt heire.
 [Fra] þe watter of Eufates
 The land of Serry lyis, but leß,
 Strekand furth to þe Greke See;
 Thare wes of Damask þe cete,
 The cete of Antioche alsua
 That sumtyme wes callit Reblata; 890
 Conagyne and syne Phenesis
 Neire Tyre and Sydone alsua lyis.
 Thare lyis þe hill als of Libane,
 Out of it cummys the flume Iurdane.

877. W. þat.

885. W. For.

875. þar next lyis] Nixt thair lyis
 E², Lyis syne nixt to E.

876. carrik C; Callit the kinrik E².

875-6. *transposed in E.*

877. hugis] huge REE².

878. Nembrot wycht RE².

880. *om.* E².

881. fundit E², foundit L.

882. landis] land off RAE², landis
 of E.

Þar next lyis þat region
 Þe [kynrik] callyt of Babilon,
 Qwhar þat a towr of hugis hicht
 Was biggit fyrst throw Membrotis mycht;
 Þat toure Babil callit he.
 Þar lyis þe lande of Calde, 880
 Qwhar fyrst was fundyn astronomy.
 Next lyis þe landis Araby
 And þat we now Saba cal;
 In it þe Cens is gottyn all.
 Þar is þe mont off Synay,
 Þe hil of Oreb ner þar by;
 Moyses þar þe law wrate
 Qwhar wiþ rewlyt þe Iowis state.
 Þar lyis þe towne of Madyan,
 Qwhar Getro prest was fyrst ouerman; 890
 Þar ar als þir Moabytis,
 Idvmeis and Ammonytis,
 And Sarrazenys of nacionys seyre
 Þat may nought al be rekinyt heyr.
 Fra þe wattyr of Ewfrates
 Þe lande of Surry lyis, but leß,
 Furthe strekande be þe Grekis Se;
 Þar lyis of Damask þe cite,
 Þar lyis als Antichia
 F. 4 b. Þat qwhilum was callyt Roblata, 900
 Commogen and syne Phenys;
 Þar Tyre and Sydon alsua lyis;
 Þar is þat hil þai cal Libane,
 And of it cummys þe flum Iordane;

883. we now] that we RL, now we AE, land we E².

886. And the hill E².

888. rewlyt] was rewlyt RAL, he reullit E; Quhairfore ye reullit E².

889. lyis in the E².

891. þir] the EE².

892. and the E².

897. strekande] stickand E²; be] to RE²; Grekis] Greik, E², grete L.

898. of om. E²; þe] þe grete L.

900. Reblata R.

903. þai] þat þai E².

Thare is þe land of Palestyne,
 That Ascalone wes callit syne;
 Thare is þe kingdome of Iude
 And all þe land of Cananee,
 Ierusalem and Samary;
 All thire ar lyand in Serry, 900
 And all þe land of Galile,
 With Nazareth þe faire cete
 Quhare Gabriell, þe angell brycht,
 Hailsit oure lady, quene of mycht,
 And said: "haill, Mary, blessit þow be,
 Full of grace and God with þe!"

Thare is þe hill als of Thabore;
 Neire it is Sodome and Gomore,
 And þe v. citeis þat sank for syne
 And fylth of þaim þat duelt within; 910

Quhare now is bot a deid see
 Withoutin folkis or frute of tre,
 And in þat see, withoutin dout,
 The watter þat cumis rynnand out
 In þe flume Iordane tais entre,
 Quhat way sa euer it rynnand be.

F. 15 a.

Thare are mony Saraʒenis,
 And folkis þat callit are Sabysynis,
 And diuerß nacionis and cuntreis, 920
 And mony gret and faire citeis
 That I leif now to rekyne heire,
 And þire landis, withoutin weire,
 Fra þe este oure lyis hie
 All strekand to þe Grekis Se,

905. callit] of E².

906. þat] And E.

910. And all E²; ar lyande] alyis L.913. þe] that RAE²; licht] brycht E²L.914. brycht] lycht E²L.916. In] Oure E², Off L; blessit þow be L.917. is om. E².920. And] For A; And opir fylth þat was þairin E²; wes þaime within L.

Þar is þe towne callit Palestyne,
 Þat Ascalon was callit syne;
 Þar is þe kynrik of Iude,
 And al þe lande of Canane,
 Ierusalem and Samary;
 Al þir ar lyande in Surry, 910
 And all þe lande of Galilee,
 With Nazarethe, þat fayr cite,
 Qwhar Gabriel, þe angelle licht,
 Said to þe maydyn, fayr and bricht,
 "Hail, ful of grace, and God wiþ þe;
 In al women þow blessit be."

By standis a hil is callyt Taber,
 Ner þat was Sodome and Gomore,
 And citeis ma þat brynt for syñ
 And filtht of þaim þat duelt þar in; 920
 Þar is now bot a Ded Se,
 Wiþ outtyn ony commodite,
 And in þat se, for outtyn dout,
 Þe watteris þat cummys rynnande out
 Off þe flum Iordane tais entre,
 Qwhat wyis sa euer þai rynnande be.
 Þar ar mony Sarzany,
 Ysmalitis and Agarenys,
 And þa þat callit [war] Nabateis,
 And diuerse oþeris in þar greis, 930
 Off nacionys and of citeis seyre,
 Þat I lef now to rekkyn heyr.
 Þir landis þat þus reknyt war
 Fra þe est ewyn lyande ar,

921. now] is RAE.

922. Wytth-owt R.

923. And] For E, *om.* E².925. þe *om.* A; tais] to þe L.926. þai] it E².

928. And L.

929-30. *om.* L.929. þa *om.* R; war *om.* C.

930. vther diuerse E.

932. now] for E.

933. þat þus] now þat E², þat L.

934. evin est L.

And xij. seire nacionis on þar wyß
 Wsand þare lawis and þare frenscheß.

CHAPTER XI.

How sindry landis lyis marchiand
 And of sindry ferlyis in þaim beand.

AGANIS þe south to þire ar kynt
 All þe kinrik of Egipt;
 And lyis on est half þe Red Se.
 The west marche suld in Lybye be,
 Be north þe hill of Calkasus;
 Egipt lyis are marchit thus,
 With seire nacionis xx. and fourē,
 Quha passis Egipt all attoure,
 And mony cete semely and faire,
 With toure and step and evin staire.
 First it wes callit Edoxia,
 In Latyne Bona Copia,
 Gud plente þat is to say.
 The broþer syne of Daynay,
 Egistus, king of beall fame,
 Girt call Egipt be his name.
 In it is alkyne haboundance
 That ganys to manis sustynance,
 Off wyne and walx, oile and quhete,

930

940

935. All] Ar L; strekyd RAL.

936. in] in to RE²; degre] gre E².

CH. XI.—nixt followand E.

Next schall yhe wyt on qwhat kyn wiis
 Egipe and sere landis liis. RL.

No rubric in E².

All strekande to þe Grek's Se,
 Lande be lande in þar degre ;
 And twelf seyr naciounys on þar wysse
 Oyssande þar lawis and þar franchis.

CHAPTER XI.

In þis chapteyr folowande
 Is tauld how Affrik is lyand.

AGANE þe souythe to þir knyht
 All Egipte hail, as sayis þe wryt. 940
 Be est it lyis þe Rede Se ;
 Þe west march sulde in Liby be,
 Be northe þe hil of Cawcasus ;
 Egipte lyis al marchit þus,
 Withe syndry nacionys, twenty and foure,
 Qwha passis Egypte al attoure,
 And mony a seymly cite fayr,
 Wiþe toure and step and hewyn stare.
 Fyrst it was callit Ewxya,
 Off Latyne Bona Copia, 950
 Gud plente, þat is to saye.
 Þe broþer syne of Schir Danaye,
 Egestus, kyng of ryal fayme,
 Gert þat lande Egipte haf to nayme.
 In it is alkyn habundance
 Þat gaynnande is to mannys substans,
 Off wyne, of wax, of oyllþe, of qwhet,

939. thir ar knyht RL.

EE²; and steples neir þe air L.940. as *om.* L.

949. it callyd was RA.

944. al] ar E, and E²; merchand
A.950. Off] In E².945. and *om.* L.951. And gud E².947. And] With L; a *om.* EE².

954. þat lande] it L.

948. and step] step E; hewyn] evin and qwhete R.

957. wax, oilyly and quheit EE²A;

And best and byrd, baith small and grete,
 Off fische in flude, of frute of tre,
 Thare is haboundance and plente.
 Sa clere and brycht þare is þe day
 That nakyne cloudis put licht away. 950
 Thare reueris ragis for na rayne,
 Na muffis for na wedderis vngayne
 Off nakyne stormys þat may fall ;
 The watter of Nyle our fletis it all
 With spring of self withoutin spait,
 Quhen Egipt nedis to be wait.

F. 15 b.

THE land of Thebes in it lyis,
 And of it lord wes Sanct Mawryß ;
 Bot Cadmus, þe sone of Edmore,
 Maid a cete þare before. 960
 Nest Thebes lyis wildernes
 Quhare mony monkis quhilum wes.
 Thare Cambyses, a king of mycht,
 That Egipt wane throuch forß of fycht,
 Maid in Egipt a cete
 And Babilone it callit he.
 Syne Alexander þe conquerour
 Maid Alexandre of gret honour.
 Be north þire landis reknyt þus
 Standis þe hill of Calkasus, 970
 One est half fra þe Egipt se,
 Sa rynnand in till summytie,
 North half to Europ marchand neire,

958. and best] of beist E, and beif
 E², of bestis A.

959. in] of L ; of] and R ; on] in
 E², off RL.

960. gret *om.* RL.

961. and] sa E, of E².

962. licht] þe lycht A, it E².

963. riweris] somere L ; ragis]
 ryngis E².

964. wiþe] for A ; and] na RA ; for
 micht of man L.

965. storne] stormys R.

966. it fletis our all E.

967. mowyng] mowyr R, muyre
 E², mure L ; spryng RE².

Off bred and best, bath smalle and gret,
 Off fische in flude, of froyit on tre,
 Þar is habundance and gret plente. 960
 Sa cleyr and licht þar is þe day
 Þat nakyn clowde puttis licht away.
 Þar riweris ragis noucht for rayn,
 Na mowis noucht wiþe mycht and mayne,
 Off nakyn storme þat may fall;
 Þe watyr of Nyle our fletis it all
 Withe mowyngē spryngis wiþ outtyn spate,
 Qwhen Egipte nedis to be wate.

F. 5 a.

Þe lande of Thebis in it lyis,
 And of it lorde was Sancte Morys; 970
 Bot Gadnilus, þe son of Agenor,
 Made a cite þar befor.
 Next Thebis lyis wyldyrnes,
 Qwher mony monkis qwhilum wes.
 Þar Cambises, a kyngē of mycht,
 Þat Egipte wan throw fors of ficht,
 Mad in Egipte a cite
 And Babilon it callit he.
 Syne Alexander þe conqueroure
 Made Alexander of gret honourē. 980
 Be northe þir landis reknyt þus
 Standis þe hil of Cawcasus,
 On est half fra þe Caspis se,
 Swa risande in til summyte,
 North on til Ewrop marchande nere,

971. Gadmwys R; þe *om.* E.971-2. *om.* L.

973. ane wyldernes L.

975. a] the E².976. throw] with E²; of] in E², and

A.

977. a fair cietie E².978. it] þan E².980. Alexandria E².983-4. *om.* L.983. On þe AE²; þe *om.* E².984. risande] vsand E², rynnand A;
til] þair E².

Quhare Amasons wonnand were,
 That women were full wild and wycht,
 And vsit ay armyne to fycht,
 And in all preß werē sterne and stout,
 To fecht with men þai had na dout.
 With þaim wes nacionis wonnand seire,
 That spedis nocht to rekyne heire, 980
 Off Calkos and of Sarw þai,
 Off Matheß and vthire ma.
 F. 16 a. In to þat est þare is a hill,
 Seris þat nane is gevin þartill,
 Syne sa wes callit þat cuntre ;
 Off silkyne claith þare is plente.
 The land of Bakka lyis it by,
 And till it marchis Yrkany ;
 Thare foullis are sa faire and brycht,
 Thare fetheris schynis all þe nycht. 990
 Nixt it lyis marchand Sythia,
 Till a cuntre callit Hynnya,
 With seire nacionis fourty and fourē,
 Quha sekis þat cuntre all attoure.
 Thare is alsua hillis hie
 That Callabyre now call we ;
 Syne lyis þe land of Albany,
 That quhit betaknys properly ;
 For þe folkis duelland þarin
 Ar quhit of hew baith cheke and chyne. 1000
 Nixt lyis þe landis of Armeny,
 With Arrarait þe hill þarby ;

986. Quhen E².

987. That L.

988. all armyt REL ; armyt] in it tyll AL.

armys E².

989-90. om. L.

989. sterne] strang E².

991. Off E.

992. to be reknyd R.

996. to] that RE² ; is om. R ; til]

998. Þare of claythys of sylk is gret plente A, Of silk þair is grete plente L.

999-1000. om. L.

Qwhar Amazownys duellande werȝ.
 Þai war women wilde and wicht,
 And oyssit armyt for til ficht,
 And in al pres war sternȝ and stowt,
 To feycht wiȝe men þai had na dowt. 990
 Wiȝ þaim was nacionys duelland seyr,
 Þat spedis nought to rekkyn heyr,
 Off Kolcos and of Servia,
 Massagetis and oþir ma.
 In to þat est þar is a hille,
 Seres to nayme is giffyn til,
 Syne swa was callyt þat cuntre ;
 Off clathis of silk þar is plente.
 Þe lande Babeta lyis þar by,
 And til it marchis Hyrkany ; 1000
 Þar foulȝs ar sa fayr and bricht,
 Þar federis ar schenande al þe nycht.
 Next marchande lyis Sythia
 Til a lande callyt Hwnya,
 Wiȝ nacionys syndry fourty and fourȝ,
 Qwha sekys al þa landis ourȝ.
 Þar ar alsua hillis hie
 Þat callit ar Hyperbory ;
 Syne is a lande callit Albany,
 Þat qwhit betakynnys propyrly ; 1010
 Þar for þe folk þat duellis þar in
 Ar qwhit of hayr bath cheik and chyñ.
 Next lyis þe landis of Armeny,
 Withe Ararat, þat hill so hie,

999. off Babeta RE².
 1000. marchis] lyis E².
 1002. ar schenande] schynis L.
 1004. Til a] Till it a R, Till it L.
 1005. syndry] wele L.
 1006. Quha luikis weill at þat land
 our E², Quha sekis þaime wele al
 attour L.

1010. þat qwhit] The quhilk E².
 1011. þar om. RL ; þat duellis]
 duelland RLE².
 1012. bath om. L.
 1013. Syne is L ; land RLE²A.
 1014. þat] þe A ; Weill arrait with
 hillis hie E.

Thare Noyis arche on ground stude
 Quhen all swagit wes þe flude.

Nixt lyis a land callit Yvory,
 And Capados marchis it by.

Without stalons þe meris þare
 And bot of wynd consewand are ;

Bot þai hors oure 3eris thre
 Happinis nocht liffand for to be,

1010

And þis ferly is for to heire.

Agloith þat tretis of þis matere

Sayis þare is in to þat land

A gret watter on heid rynnand,

Deip and reich, bot nocht full wyde,

F. 16 b.

With bankis hie one ather syde ;

And one þe ta syde of þat flude

The stode hors gais in pasture gud,

And one þe toþer syde day and nycht

The meris gais in to þar sycht ;

1020

Bot þai may nocht be nakyne way

Meit togidder þame to play.

Than wild and wod for þai meris

Waxis þai capillis of wantone feris,

And fra þaim sa haboundandly

There kynd eschapis fervently

And sa stark is þe flewoure

That it raikis þe ryvere oure,

And in þai meris entre tais,

That baggit gret with foall þaim mais,

1030

And folit syne all qwic gangand,

Bot þai are na thing lang lestand.

1015. stonde C.

1016. Quhyll A ; al] þat L.

1017. Next it lyis þair Ibary L.

1018. And till it Capadosi L.

1019-44. om. L.

1020. consayvand RA.

1022. to liffande] levand to E².1023. þi] this RE².

1024. of] on E.

1027. retche] routh E, ruyd E²,
 reythe A ; bot] and E.

1028. ilka] evryilk R.

Qwhar Noyis schipe on grounde [stude]

Qwhen al swagit was þe flude.

Next lyis a lande callyt Ybery ;

Withe it marchis Capadocy.

Withe out stalon þe meris þar

Off þe wynde consawit ar ;

1020

Bot þa hors our þheris thre

Hapnys nought to liffande be,

For þi is ferly for to heyr.

A clerk þat tretis of þis mater

Sayis þar is in to þat lande

A wattyr gret on hewide rynnande,

Deip and retche, bot nought ful wyde,

Withe bankis hie on ilka syde.

On þe ta syde of þat flude

Þe steid hors gais in pasture gude,

1030

On þe toþer half day and nycht

Þe meris ar wiþin þar sicht,

Bot it may fal be nakyn waye

Þat to gedyr met may þai.

Sa waiche and woid þan ar þa hors

Þat as behuffit þan on fors

Fra þa capillis suddandly

Þe kynde eschappis haboundandly,

And þat sa stark is of flewour

Þat it rakkis þe rywere ourē,

1040

And in þa meris entre tais,

F. 5 b.

And baggit gret wiþ foyle þaim mays,

And castyn syne ar qwyk gangande,

Bot þai failþe to be lange lestande.

1035. woid] wod *all*.

1036. behuwys REA ; þan on] apon
R, þame on E²A.

1037. þa] þar E.

1038. þe] þare E.

1039. And *om.* RA ; stark] strang
E².

1040. it *om.* R.

1042. And] That RE²A ; þaim
mays] þan gays AE².

1043. And castyn syne ar] The
quhilk ar castyne and E² ; ar qwyk]
þare quyk are A.

1044. lestande] levand E².

Syne lyis a cuntre þarabout
 That Leß Asye is callit, but dout ;
 Ther̃ Ephesone þe fair̃ cete
 Amasonis gert biggit be.
 Now men vsis it to call
 Haltyloge in landis all.
 Sanct Iohne þe ewangelist þar̃ lyis,
 That plesit to God in all seruice.
 The first land of Leß Asya
 Is callit þe Maire Frigia ;
 First Weryk, syne Mygdony,
 Bytinia and Mare Frigy.

1040

Ther̃ is a cete of gret fame,
 That Nycia hes to name ;
 In it a solempne senȝe wes sene,
 Thre hundreth bischopis and aughtene ;
 Befor Sanct Siluester þe paip,
 Revestit in surpleß and caip,
 Thar̃ wes expoundit full clerely
 The treuth þat Cristin men liffis by.
 Thar̃ is a cete callit Smerna,
 And nixt it lyis Galacia ;
 Syne lyis þe landis of Turkey,
 That first wes callit þe Leß Frigy.
 Schir Dardanus gat efter it call
 Dardanya þat lordschip all ;
 Syne Thergyus, king of gret pouste,
 Gert Troy ryall biggit be
 About a hill within þe toune,
 The quhilk wes callit Ylioune.

1050

1060

F. 17 a.

1046. the *om.* C.

1047. fayr] grete L.

1049-50. *om.* L.1049. it] for E².1050. Haue loch in to E².1051. þe *om.* EE²; Iohn *om.* L.1052. to *om.* E²L.1053. Lese] lest EE², lytill A.1055-6. *om.* L.1055. Syne efter Berik is Mygdony
E.1057. þar] This E².

Syne Litil Asy lyis but dout
 Nerȝ beltit withe [the] se about.
 Þar Ephison þe fayr cite
 Amazownys gert biggit be.
 Now men oyssis it to call
 Hawtelog in landis all. 1050
 Sanct Iohn þe ewangelist þar lyis,
 Þat pleissit to God in his service.
 Þe fyrst lande of Lese Asia
 Is callit þe Marȝ Frigia;
 Fyrst Berike and syne Mygdony,
 Bitynia, and syne þe Mar Frigy.
 Þar is a cite of gret fayme,
 Þat [Nycea] is callit be nayme;
 In it a senȝhe solempne was seyn,
 Thre hundyr bischopis and auchteyn; 1060
 Befor Siluester þe holy pope,
 Rauestit weil in albe and cope,
 Þai expoundit þan clerly
 Þe trowithe þat Cristyn men liffis by.
 Þar is a cite callit [Smyrna],
 And next it lyis Galicia.
 Syne lyis þe landis off Turkey,
 Þat fyrst was callit þe Les Frigi;
 Schyr Dardanus gert efter call
 Dardanya þat lordschip all; 1070
 Syne Troyus, kyngȝ of gret poustie
 Gert ryal Troy þar biggit be
 About ane hil withe in þe towne,
 Ylion callit, of gret ranowne.

1058. Nycea RA, Nynywe CE, *left blank in L*; is callit be] has to RL;
 Quhairof Irnesay is the nayme E².

1059. solempnit senȝe L.

1062. weil] all L.

1063. Þai] Thair thai E²A, Thair
 L; þan] thar E, *om.* RE²AL.

1064. The cristin treuth halely L.

1065. Smyrna C.

1066. next it] syne L.

1070. þat] þe E.

1072. þar] than E², *om.* RE.

1073. Apon L; ane] þe E².

1074. The castell is of Yhonne L.

Nixt it þe landis lyis by
 Off Libane and of Barbory ;
 Thare rynniss a rever callit Ernes,
 That famouß is and of gret riches,
 For in þe sand besid þat flude
 Off fyne gold þare is plente gud.
 Nixt lyis þe landis of Lydis haill,
 Tyatyra it hecht but fail, 1070
 That of Lydis is þe cete,
 And cheif of all þat land suld be.
 Nixt it lyis Ysodora,
 Off wynd or rayne it callit is sa,
 For cleire and pure þare is þe aire ;
 It hecht Ysodora þe faire.
 Nixt it lyis Syluia ;
 Thare is a hill hecht Hamana,
 That sum vsis to call Tawrus ;
 Nixt it a cete hecht Tarsus, 1080
 Thare þe appostill Paull oft prechit
 The Cristin treuth quhen he þaim techit.
 Nixt lyis a land callit Lycia,
 Syne Sydone and Panphilia,
 Syne Pwns, þat is a regioun
 Off mony sindry nacioun
 Liffand apoun diuerß wiß,
 Be þar lawis and þar frawnceß.
 Thare Ovide and Sanct Clement syne
 Were exild to be put to pyne. 1090
 Now haue ye herd me rycht schortly
 Oure haill þe landis of Asye,

F. 17 b.

1075. Next] To L.
 1077. Þar] This E².
 1078. famows] mighty L ; of gret]
 and of E².
 1079. þe flude] that flwde RL.

1081-4. om. L.
 1083. a] þe E².
 1085. Next it] Syne L ; it] to E.
 1088. It] Is E² ; sa] it is sa E² ; Sit
 as Isawrya þe fair L.

Next þa landis lyis by
 Lykaon and Hikary ;
 Þar rynnys a rywer callit Hermes,
 Þat famows is of gret riches,
 For in þe sande besyde þe flude
 Off fyne golde þar is plente gude. 1080
 Next lyis þe lande of Lidis haile,
 Tyatera be doun and dail,
 Þat is of Lidis a cite,
 And chymmys of þat lande sulde be.
 Next it lyis Isawria,
 Off wynde or ayr it callit is swa,
 For hail and pure þar is þe ayr,
 It hat Ysawria sa fayr.
 Next it lyis Scilicia ;
 Þar is a hil callit Amana, 1090
 Þat sum oyssis to cal Tawrus.
 Next lyis a cite callit Tarsus,
 Þar Paulle þe apostil prechit
 Til Cristyn trowthe qwhen he men techit.
 Next lyis a lande callit Lycia,
 Syn Sydon and Pawphilia,
 Syne Pawns, þat large regione,
 Withe many a syndry nacione
 Liffande apon syndry wyse
 Withe þar lawis and þar franchis. 1100
 Þar Owide and Sanct Clement syne
 War exilit to be ded in pyne.
 Now haf 3he herde me lichtly
 Ourhail þe landis of Asy,

1089. lyis þan E².1090. hil] land L; Amara E²A.

1092. Next] Syne L.

 1094. the trouthe E²A; men *om.*
 E²A; quhen men he E; Quhen he þe
 cristin fay teichit L.
1095. Next] Syne L; a] þe L;
 callit] of L.

1096. Sydy . . . Pamphylia R, &c.

1097. Pawns] Polys R.

1098. a syndry] and sere L.

1102. be ded] de L.

That till Seme and his lynage
 Grew and fell in heretage,
 And þe tane half is of þe thre
 Off þe roundaill, as herd haif 3e.
 Fra þe south it bakwart strekis
 To þe north quhill at it rekis
 The north art, as I fynd in writt ;
 One richt half is þe west of it, 1100
 The left half leiffis at Affrica,
 And þe west at Europa,
 And it beltis neire all about
 One thre halfis þe sea without.

CHAPTER XII.

Heir may ye wit trewly to tell
 To quham þe kinrik of Affrik fell.

OFF Abrahamys posterite
 Afore, þai say, suld cummyng be.
 He wes a man of ryall fame,
 Off him all Affrik has þe name ;
 Men sayis it wes of sic degre
 It thrid part of þe erd suld be, 1110
 Quhare all þe landis of Affrik lyis,
 The south alhaill it occupiis.
 The water of Ynd, as sais þe writt,
 One est half is þe marche of it,

-
- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1105. þat] Thair L. | 1112. On rycht RL; richt] north |
| 1107. of] of the REL; And it þe | E; west] best L. |
| laif is þe thre E ² . | 1113. left] eist E ² ; leffis] lyis E. |
| 1108. Partis that E. | 1115-6. <i>transposed</i> E ² . |
| 1111. half] art R; as I fynde R, is | 1115. And is REA. |
| I find E ² , as I fand A. | 1116. Off] On EE ² L; with <i>om.</i> L; |
| | wipout] owt A. |

Þat til Sem and his lynage
 Grew and fel in heretage,
 And it þe half is of thre
 Þat partis of þe erde sulde be.
 Fra þe souythe it bakwart strekis
 In til þe northe qwhil at it rekis
 Þe northe half, as I fandē in wryt;
 On þe richt half is þe west of it,
 Þe left halff leffis at Affrica,
 And þe west at Ewropa,
 And it is beltyt nerē about
 Off thre sidis wiþ þe se wiþout.

1110

F. 6 a.

CHAPTER XII.

Þis next chapter folowande
 Sal tel how [Affrika] is lyande.

OFF Abrahamys posterite
 Affer, þai say, sulde cummyn be.
 He was a man of rial fayme,
 Off hym al Affrik has þe nayme,
 Þat thryde part of þe erde sulde be
 Qwhen al þe laif is delt in thre,
 And as þe lande of Affryk lyis,
 Þe souyth half hail it occupyis.
 Þe wattyr of Inde, as sayis þe wryt,
 On est half is þe marche of it;

1120

CHAP. XII.—[Þis next] In this next R, The nixt E, This L; Sal tel] Is tauld R, Tellis L. In C Ewrope was written first and corrected to Affrika by a later hand. A has the heading of C uncorrected. There is a mistake in the numbering of the chapters in A, which cannot be ascertained because the figures have been cut off by the binder. E²=W; trewly] cleirly E².

1118. Thay say Affer L.

1119. rial] grete L.

1120. Affrik of him has E².

1121-2. om. L.

1124. half] art R, part L, om. E².

1125. of om. R.

1126. On þe eist E².

- F. 18 a. And at þe west of it suld be
 The strait of Narrok in to Spanȝe,
 Wnto þe cete of Gadeß,
 Neire þe pillaris of Herculeß,
 Within ane ile in to þe se
 Thai set ware at may knawin be. 1120
 Gades now, þat cete fyne,
 Is callit þe Sept of Balmaryne.
 A gret land is callit Liby
 Lyis in till Affrik halely;
 Pontapolus nixt lyis syne,
 There v. ceteis ar fundin fyne.
 Off Tripille syne þe gret cuntre
 Nixt hand marchis all thre,
 And syne þe kinrik of Cartage
 That Dido aucht of heretage. 1130
 The wallis of it of breid about
 Wes xviii. cubitis braid but dout.
 Syne is þe land of Tessaly,
 Nixt it is lyand Nyvydy,
 With Ypyone þe cete fyne;
 Off it wes bischop Sanct Augustyne.
 Nixt lyis a land hecht Mawrytane,

 Towart þe sowth is lyand syne
 Ethiopes, a cite fyne, 1140
 And Saba, and of þat cite
 Wes quene Sibill þat come to se

-
1127. *om.* L. E, seir of E², Cep in A.
 1130. The pyllarys R; is] als 1135. is *om.* L.
 EE²L, *om.* R; And þe pyllare of H. 1137-40. *om.* L.
 A. 1137. is next E².
 1131-2. *om.* L. 1138. And þair ar five ceteis gud
 1131. in to] with in A. and fyne E².
 1134. Sep of] Sept in RL, Sep in 1139. of] and E².

And at þe west of it sulde be
 Þe strait of Marrak in þe se,
 And þe cite of Gaydes;
 Þe pillar is of Ercules, 1130
 Withe in ane ile in to þe se
 Was set and may weil knawyn be.
 Gaydes now, þat cite fyne,
 Is callit þe Sep of Balmayne.
 A gret lande is callyt Liby
 Lys in til Affrik hallely.
 Pentapolis next is syne,
 For v. citeis þar ar fyne.
 Tripil syne of citeis thre
 Next hand it sulde lyand be; 1140
 And syne [the] kynrik of [Cartage]
 Þat Dido aucht of [heritage];
 Þe wallis of it in breid abowt
 Off cubitis war aucht but dout.
 Syne þe lande of Getuly,
 Next it is lyande Nwmydy,
 Withe Yppyn, þat cite fyne;
 Off it was bischop Sanct Austyne.
 Next lysis a lande callyt Mawritane,
 Next Cesar and syne Coartane; 1150
 Towart þe souythe is lyande syne
 Ethiope, [in it] a cite fyne
 Off Saba, and of þat cite
 Was þat queyne þat coyme to se

1140. it] that RE².1141. And þan E², Syne L; the
om. C; Cartagis C.1142. of] in E²; heritagis C.1143. in breid] braid E².1144. cubitis war aucht] awchtene
cubytys ware RL, cubitis thai war
saxty E².1145-50. *om.* L.1146. is *om.* EE².1150. Next] Than E²; Coartane]
Syngytane R, Cufratane E².1151. Nixt thairby thair is syne
E².1152. in it *om.* CEA.

1153. cite] cuntre L.

King Salamone in till his dais,
As þe buke of Kingis sais.

This Ethiops lyis to þe est,
The gret Ethiope to þe west.
Thare is a well of watter cleire,
Bot þare is nane dare neigh it neire;
All þe nycht it is sa hait,
F. 18 b. Syne turnys it in ane oþer stait, 1150
And is sa cald apone þe day
That man na best drink it na may.
In Ethiope or by it neire
Throuch speid of fut sum tais þe deire;
Tragidytyis þai vse to call
Thai folkis in þare langage all.
Bezond all Ethiope but leß
Lwis mekle land in wilderneß,
Quhare na man dare repaire na duell
For hete of sone and edderis fell; 1160
As a caldrone þare þai say
For hete of sone þe se will play.
Now haif I tald yow schortly
The landis of Affrik how þai ly,
That to Cain and his lynage
Fell and grew in heretage.
Till Europe I will turne my stile
And þarof will I speik a quhile.

1155. in til his] in his lif E.
1157. Þe] The tane E², Þe ta A,
om. RE; in] in to RE.
1158. Ane oþer E.
1160. neyche] necht R, nogh E²,
nyche A.

1163. it is] is on RAE²L, is it E.
1164. drynk it A; That na best it
drink may E².
1165. Off] In E².
1166. tais þe] takkis E².
1167-8. om. L.

Salamon in til his dayis,
 As þe buk of Kyngis sayis.
 Þe Ethiope lyis in þe est,
 Þe toþer Ethiope in þe west.
 Þar is a wel of watyr cleyr,
 Bot þar is nane dar neyche it nere; 1160
 All þe nycht it is sa hate,
 Syne turnys it in a noþer state,
 And sa caulde it is þe day
 Þat man na best it drynk na may.
 Off Ethiope and by it nere
 Throw speid of fute men tais þe deyr;
 Trogeditis þai oysse to call
 Þe folk in þar langagis all.
 Be-þonde al Ethiope, but les,
 Alyis mekyl lande in wildernes, 1170
 Qwhar na man dar repayr na dwel
 For het of son and edderis fel;
 As in a caldron þar, þai say,
 For heit of son þe se wil play.
 Now haf I taulde þow shortly
 Þe landis of Affrik as þai ly,
 Þat til Cain and his lynage
 Grew and fel in heretage.
 Til Ewrope now I turne my styлле
 And þarof wil I speke aqwhille. 1180

1168. langage RAE; þar langagis]
 to þair lingare E².

1170. Alyis] Lyis RAEL, Is E²;
 mony landis L; in] and E².

1171. na] to E².

1172. or edderis snell E².

1173-4. *om.* E².

1173. in *om.* RL.

1174. For] Throw L.

1177. Cham RE², Caym E.

1180. wil I] now will AE; Tharof
 now for till carp a qubyle E².

CHAPTER XIII.

How mony landis ar in Europe
And quha foundit first Rome our hope.

THE landis þat in Europe lyis
The north art all occupiis.

1170

In to the north of Europe is
A revere þat hecht Tannais,
Quhare þare standis hillis hie
That hecht þe hillis of Raphay,
And fra þe watter of Tannais
South one to Danay strekand is
A land callit Nethere Sythia ;
Wnder Sythy lyis in Asya,
And till it is marchand nere,
Albeid þai ly in parteis seire,
Forthy sum haldis þat baith þai
Suld be bot a Sythia.

1180

F. 19 a.

In it is lyand halely
Lectow land and Albany,
Gotland als and Dacia ;
Thire lyis in Nythere Sythia.
Fra þe watter of Danaye
Till Alpes, that ar hillis hie

CHAP. XIII. :—

This next Chapitere folowande
Sall tell yhow how Ewrope is lyande. RL.

This next] Now þe L, Tellis how L.

How mony landis lyis in Ewrope,
And quha first foundit Rome oure hope. E².

Quhow baith Britan and Irland
Within Ewrope is lyand. A.

CHAPTER XIII.

Þis next chapter tellis heyr
How Europ partis in landis seyr.

F. 6 b.

THE landis þat in Ewrope lyis
þe northe art al occupyis.

In to þe northe of Ewrope is

A rywere þat hat Canays,

Qwhar at þar standis hillis hie

þat hat þe mowymtys Riphey.

Fra þe wattyr of Canays

Southe on to Danaye strekyt is

A lande callyt Neþir Sithia ;

Owir Sithi lyis in Asya

1190

And til it is marchande nerz,

Set þai ly in landis seyr,

For þi sum haldis þat bathe þa

Sulde be bot a Sithia.

In it is lyand hallely

Lectw lande and Albany;

Got-lande and Dacia ;

þir lyis in Neþir Sithia.

Fra þe wattyr of Daney

Til Alpes, þat ar hillis hie

1200

1182. art] part EE²L.1183-4. *transposed* E².

1184. Tanays R.

1185-6. *om.* L.1185. at *om.* E²; þar *om.* E.1186. mowntys R, montanis of E,
mountis of E²A.1188-9. *transposed* L.1189. Thair is a land L; Neþir]
nere E.

1190. Owir] Vthyr A.

1191. is *om.* RE²A.

1192. landis] partys RI.

1195. *om.* E²; lyand] landis L.1196. Alany A, Alamy E², Alay
L.1197. and] als and E².1198. in] in the R; Neþir] ouer
E².1199. þe *om.* R.1200. ar] all E².

Departand Ytaly fra France,
 Be marche, metis and distance, 1190
 Lyis Ducheland all halely,
 That callit wes Vuer Germany.
 Germany in properte
 Berowing may callit be ;
 For þare men in gret multitud
 Sa growis of forme and fassoune gud ;
 Therfor men vsis properly
 To call þat land ay Germany ;
 Almayne þai vse it now to call.
 Sawyne lyis in till it all, 1200
 West vp one þe watter of Ryne ;
 One north half it is rynnand syne
 A watter callit Alwyus.
 In Wngary springis Danubys,
 That I now call Danuby,
 With water is ekit haill sixty ;
 Bot þai are rynnand to and fra
 In diuerß partiis devisit sa ;
 At Ponsus it enteris in þe se
 Out of Asye in þat cuntre. 1210
 In Almany in Baweyre, Espowne,
 Ostrike, France, Turone, Saxone ;
 Syne Nethire Germany of ane
 Strekand north in þe Occiane.
 And in þis Nethire Germany
 All Norway lyis halely ;
 And sum men sais Demark alsua,
 And vthire sum sais in Sythia.

F. 19 b.

1202. Be *om.* CE.1203. Syne lyis E²A ; all *om.* E²A.

1204. Ouer] euer EA.

1205. in to E².1206. Growyng may weill callit be E².1207. ar *om.* RE²L.1208. Growis in forme E².1211. All maner of men E².

1214. Off north it is A ; is it] it is

Departande Italy fra Frawnsse,
 [Be] marchis, meris and distans,
 Lyis Duchlande all hallely,
 þat callit was Ouer Germany.
 Germany in propyrte
 Buriownynge may callit be ;
 For þar men ar in gret multitude,
 Sa growis of furm and fasson gude ;
 Qwharfor men oyssit propyrly
 þat lande to cal all Germany ;
 Almayne men oyssit it to call.
 Swawyne in it is lyande all,
 West on wiþ þe watyr of Ryne ;
 On northe half is it rynnande syne
 A wattyr þat is callit Albeus.
 In Almayn spryngis Danwbeus
 Withe watteris ekyt hail sixty
 þat we oyse to call Danoye ;
 Bot it is rynnande to and fra
 Dewidit in partis v. and twa.
 At Pawns it enteris in þe se
 Off Asy, þat is a cuntre.
 In Almayne is Bawar and Respoyne,
 Est Frank, Twrynge and Saxon ;
 Syne Nepir Germane on ane
 Strekis northe on in þe Occiane.
 In þat Nepir Germany
 Al Northtwaye is all hallely,
 And sum men sayis Denmark alsua,
 And sum men sayis in Sithia.

1210

1220

1230

1215. callit is E ; Alveus R, Alveus
 L.
 1217-8. *reversed* RLE².
 1220. In partis devydit E² ; fifty
 L.
 1221. Powns R, &c.

1224. Twrynge *om.* L.
 1225. Nepir] neir E².
 1226. on in] in R, vnto E².
 1228. is all] lyis RL, is E².
 1229. And *om.* L ; sayis *om.* L.
 1230. Vther sayis L.

And fra Danoe þat gret ryvere
 All about it lyis newyre 1220
 A land men callis Messia ;
 For plente gret men callis it sa
 Off corne þat is haboundand.
 It lyis est one ay strekand
 Merchiand with þe Mekle Se.
 Off Beyne, þat is a gret cuntre,
 It merchis north with Pannony,
 That lyis neire on Vngary.
 Syne lyis a land callit Trasya,
 Tyras it aucht and callit it sa ; 1230
 And in it rynniss þe ryvere
 That in auld tyme wes callit Ybere.
 In it alsua is þe cete
 That Constantinople now call we.
 The land of Sythyne halely
 That Grece is callit now commonly
 Fra þe neyre Medyterane
 It lyis south to þe Occiane,
 That is þe mekle se without,
 Beltand all þe erd about ; 1240
 And þe erd may wele be
 Callit ane ile within þe se.
 In Europe lyis Dalmachia
 Cypere and Callibria,
 Melos land and Glady,
 Actyke, Attenys and Boesy.
 Cadmus, þe sone of Athenore,
 That Thebes in Asy maid befor,
 Gert þat Boesy biggit be

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 1233. A land is callit E. | est ay on AE ² ; And <i>om.</i> E. |
| 1234. gret <i>om.</i> L; callis R; men
callit it] it callit is E ² . | 1237. Merchis with the Greik sey
E ² . |
| 1235. Off] For L; þat <i>om.</i> A. | 1243. that ilk E ² . |
| 1236. It lyis est on ay RL, In the | 1244. was Hywere] in Ibeyr E ² . |

Fra Danoy, þat gret rywere,
 And al abowt it lyis nere
 A lande þat callit is Messia,
 For plente gret men callit it sa,
 Off corn þat þar is habundande;
 And in þe est on ay strekande,
 Marchit wiþ þe Mekyl Se.
 Off Boemy, þe gret cuntre,
 It marchis nere wiþ Pannony,
 Ðat lyis nere apon Vngary. 1240
 Syne lyis a lande callit Tracia,
 Tyras it aucht and callit it swa.
 In it rynnys þat rywere
 Ðat callit in aulde tyme was Hywere;
 In it alsua is þat cite
 Ðat Constantynneopil now cal we.
 Þe lande of Setyme hallely,
 Ðat Grece now is callit commonly,
 Fra þe Mer Mediterrayne
 Lyis souythe on to þe Occiane, 1250
 Ðat is þe Mekil Se withe out,
 Beltande al þe erde about;
 Swa al þe erde may weil be
 Callit ane ile wiþ in þe se.
 In Grece lyis [Dalmatya],
 Epir and [Caonya]
 Melos lande and Ellady,
 Attyk, Athenys and Boecy.
 Cadmus, þe son of Agenor,
 That þe Thebis [in] Asy made befor, 1260
 Ðat Boecy gert biggit be,

F. 7 a.

1245. Alsua is in it E, In it is alsua E².

1246. now *om.* L.

1248. now is callit] is cald now RL,
is now callyt AEE².

1251. is] is in R.

1254. wiþ] than E².

1255. almatya CA.

1256. Caonya AE²L, Batuya C.

1260. and C.

And Thebes Gret it callit he. 1250
 F. 20 a. The men of Thebes in Asye
 Ar callit in Latyne Thebey.
 Thebany þai vse to call
 In to Grece þe Thebes all.
 In Grece is Pelops and Thessaly,
 And Macedone all halely;
 Olumphus als, þe hill on hicht,
 That passis þe clowdis evin richt;
 Thessaloneke and Achaye,
 Corinthe and Archade, all thre, 1260
 That callit wes befor Sithione.
 Thare is a stane hecht albestone
 That one na wiß may sloknyt be
 Fra anys in fyre men may it se.
 Syne lyis Vthir Pannony
 Till Appenyne þe hillis hie.
 One north half rynnys þe rever
 That sum tyme hattyne wes Hester;
 Bot now men vsis it to call
 Danos þat rever oure all. 1270
 Men vsit to call Ytaly
 Mekill Grew all halely;
 It rysis at þe hillis hie
 And haldis one to þe Mekle Se.
 It has names changeit sindry,
 Bot ȝit it is callit Ytaly.
 Thare Romulus gert Rome be maid,
 That fassone of a lyoun had,
 In takyne þat it suld souerane be
 Oure all landis, as ȝe se, 1280

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1262. And Tebes it gert call he L. | 1269. þat] the RL; on] off RLEA. |
| 1263. þe] Off E ² . | 1270. clowdis] landis E ² . |
| 1264. Ar] That E ² ; Thebey] ar | 1271. and als E ² . |
| Thebay E ² . | 1274. þair is E ² . |
| 1265-6. om. L. | 1275. off na wys RA, of na way E ² , |
| 1268. And all the EE ² . | nevir L. |

And Thebis in Grece it callit he.
 Þe men of Thebis in Asy
 Ar callit in Latyne Thebey.
 Tebany þai oysse to calle
 In to Grece þe Thebis all.
 In Grece is Pelops and Tessaly,
 And þe lande of Macedony,
 Olymplus als, þat hil on hicht
 Þat passis þe clowdis ewyn vp richt, 1270
 Tessalonyk and Akay,
 Coryntus syne and Arkady,
 Þat callit befor was Sicione.
 A stane is þar callit albestone
 Þat may on na wysse slokynnyt be
 Fra anys in fyre men may it se.
 Syne lyis Owir Pannony
 Til Appennyne þe hillis hie.
 On northt halff rynnys þat rywere
 Þat callit qwhilum was Histere; 1280
 Now men oyssis for to call
 Danoye þat rywere all.
 Men oyssit to call Italy
 Mekyl Grece all hallely;
 It risis at þe Alpys hie,
 And haldis on to þe Mekyl Se;
 It namys changit had syndry,
 Bot ȝit it callit is Italy;
 Qwhar Romwylus gert Rome be made,
 Þat fasson of a lion hade; 1290
 In tokyn þat it sulde souerane be
 Off al þe landis, as ȝhe may se;

1277. lyis by E².1282. all] ouer all E²A.1283. oyssit] vsis E²A.

1285. at] al at E.

1286. Mekyl] grete L.

1287. chawngid has RLE, had RL.

changit A; hes changeit mony E².

1289. Thare RA; gert] cawsyt A.

1291. þat om. E²L; it souerane suld
be E².

1292. þe om. REA; as yhe se

The lyoune haiffand þe senzeory
 Off all bestis liffand him by ;
 For in till auld tyme men þat maid
 Citeis ay in custom had
 F. 20 b. All like to bestis þaim to may,
 And þis Rome is ane of þai
 Thare wes maid as in fassoune,
 As I said, like till a lyoune.
 Brundis like ane hert wes maid,
 And Cartage als þe fassioune had 1290
 Off ane oxe, and Troye was
 Maid till a hors in to liknes.
 Thire tovnis all þe fassioune had
 Off þire bestis and wes maid
 Like to þame in all degre,
 As þe makaris had daynte
 Off þai bestis and delite
 Be freyt or ois, or ellis profite.
 Neir Ytaly lyis Tuskane ;
 Syne lyis a land callit Champane, 1300
 And þe land of Pole þarby ;
 Syne all þe landis of Lumbardy,
 With mony gret ceteis and faire,
 Haboundand in riches and repaire.
 At þai Alpes þai say syne
 The heid is of þe watter of Ryne.
 Fra þin þai say suld lyand be
 South on strekand to þe se
 The realme of France till Occiane ;
 1310

1293-4. *om.* L.
 1294. levand him by E².
 1295. in tyll R ; men] as men
 L.
 1296. ay *om.* L.
 1297. Al *om.* L ; to *om.* E².
 1298. And as this E.

1299-1300. *om.* L.
 1300. til *om.* EE².
 1302. als *om.* L.
 1303. and] and syne E².
 1304. Made as ane] Like a L ; in
 lyklynes RL ; Lyik ane horse maid in
 liknes E².

Þe lion haffande senzhory
 Off al bestis hym liffande be ;
 For in auld tyme men þat made
 Citeis ay in custum hade
 Al lyk to bestis þaim to ma,
 And þis Rome was ane of þa
 Þat was made in til fasson,
 As I said, lyk til a lyon. 1300
 Brwnddis lyk ane hert was made,
 And Cartage als þe fasson hade
 Off ane ox, and Troye was
 Made as ane hors in to liknes.
 Þir townys al þe fasson hade
 Off þir bestis and was made
 Lyk to þaim in alkyn gre,
 As þe makaris had daynte
 Off þa bestis and delyte
 Be freyte or oysse, or be profyte. 1310
 Nere Italy lyis Tuskan ;
 Syne lyis a lande is callit Schawnpane,
 And þe lande of Poylle þar by ;
 Syne al þe landis of Lumbardy,
 Wij mony fayr and gret citeis
 Habundande in to gret reches.
 At þai Alpes þai say syne
 Þe hewid is of þe watyr of Ryne.
 Fra þine þai say sulde lyand be
 Souythe on strekande to þe se 1320
 Þe kynryk of Frawns til Occiane,
 A se betweyne it and Brettane ;

1305. þe] of E².1306. was] wer EE².1307. all degre E²AL.1308. makar E²L.

1309. and] or L.

1310. Be vss frute L ; oysse] pith
E².1312. is *om.* E² ; Syne þair by lyis
Campane L.1316. in to gret] all in tyll R, in to
all E², all in L.1317. At] And E² ; say] said E².1319. say *om* RL.

1321. til] to the E.

Be west it lyand apone Rone,
 Be south it lyand is Narbone,
 With Aurely, þe faire cete,
 And merchiand with it suld be
 Towart þe west all Equitane,
 That we vse now to call Gyane.
 That land þai say is lyand faire
 Strekand by þe watter of Lair.
 Syne lyand is þe land of Spane,
 As betuix it and Brettane,
 Departand baith þai landis þare
 Seueraly as þai lyand are.

F. 21 a.

1320

CHAPTER XIV.

Off braid Bertane and þat lynage
 To quham it fell in heretage.

BLESSIT Bertane beild suld be
 Off all the ilis of þe se,
 Quhare flouris ar feill and feildis faire,
 Haill of hew, hailsome of aire.
 Off all cornys þare is copy gret,
 Of peß, of atis, beire and quhete,
 Of frute of tre, of fische in flude,
 And to all bestis pastoryne gude.
 Siluius sais in Brettany
 Sum stedis growis sa haboundanely
 Off gerß, bot sumtyme þat þar fee

1330

1324. Narbone R, Brebane E, Brabone E², Borbone A, Barbon Narbon L.

1325-6. *om.* L.

1326. say *om.* R.

1328. to *om.* E; The quhilk to vse now to call E², That wes in vss to call L.

1330. Strekit neir by L.

1331. lande] watter E².

1332. A se] Asy E²; Brettane] foretane E.

1333. bathe *om.* L.

1334. As þai seueralie L; soueranelye E².

F. 7 b.

Be west it Lyownys apon Roynē,
 Be southt it lyande is Barbone,
 Withe Arle þarin, a fayr cite,
 And nere þat, þai say, sulde be
 In to þe west all Eqwitane,
 Þat we oysse now to call Gyane.
 Þat lande þai say is lyand fayr
 Nere strekand be þe watyr of Layr.
 Syne lyand is þe lande of Spane ;
 A se betwix it and Brettane
 Departis bathe þa landis þar
 As seuerally þa lyande are.

1330

CHAPTER XIV.

How bath Brettane and Irlande
 Within Ewrope is lyande.

BLESSIT Brettane beylde sulde be
 Off al þe ilis in þe se,
 Qwhar flouris ar feil on feyldis fayr,
 Hail of hew, haylssum of ayre.
 Off al corn þar is copy gret,
 Pes and atis, bere and qwhet ;
 Bath froyt on tre and fisch in flude,
 And til catel pasture gude.
 Solynvs sayis in Bretanny
 Sum stedis growis sa haboundly
 Off gers þat sum tyme, bot þar fe

1340

CHAP. XIV.—How] Now E ; bath *om.* L ; Within] Wyth R. E²=W.

1338. and hailsum E.

1343-8. *om.* L.

1340. Pes and] Pese E, As peyse
 and E² ; atis] beins L.

1343. sayis *om.* R.

1344. habowndanly R.

1341. on] of L.

1345. þat *om.* E².

1342. til] tyll all RE²AL.

Fra fylth of fude refrenzeit be,
 The fude sall turne þaim to perile,
 To brest or rot, or deid sum quhile.
 There wyld in wod has welth at will,
 That hyrdis hydis holme and hill,
 And bewis bowis all for byrth,
 And merllis and mavisß melis of myrth. 1340
 Thare hunting is at alkyne deire,
 And ryall halking on ryvere,
 And fisching þare is haboundance,
 And all gud to manis sustynance.
 One est half it lyis Germany
 And all Denmark all halely;
 One west half Brettany is lyand
 Alhaill þe landis of Irland.
 Bot wrakis sindry has ourtane
 Off Goddis liking þis Brettane : 1350
 Quhen Pichtis werrayit it stoutly
 And wan of it a gret party;
 And syne þe Romanis tribut gat
 Off Brettane, and syne efter þat
 The Saxonis all Ingland haill
 Wan and had þe gouvernaill.
 Syne þare Denmark werrayit fast,
 Bot 3it þai tynt it at þe last.
 The Normundis efter wan Ingland
 And þare in lordis 3it regnand. 1360
 Off langage in Brettane seire
 I fynd þat five sumtyme were :

1346. fwlt R, foulth E²; refrenyht R, restreinzeit E².

1347. sal] suld E²A.

1350. herdis hidis] hartis þame hydis in E²A; hidis] haldis L.

1351-2. om. L.

1351. al for] of alkin E, all of A.

1352. Bath] Thair E²; melis of]

makis E²A.

1354. our] on REE²A; And riche foulyng and riure L.

1355. fischyn] fysche RE²A.

1356. Off neidful] And nedfulle thing R, And of all thing E², And all neidfull thing L; substance] sustynance A, plesance E².

Fra fauythe of met distreyn³hede be,
 Þar fud sal turn þaim to perille,
 To rot or brist, or de sumqwhile.
 Þar wilde in wod has welthe at wil;
 1350 Þar herdis hidis holme and hil;
 Þar bewis bowis al for byrthe;
 Bath merl and mawis melis of myrthe;
 Þar hunttynge is at alkyn deyr,
 And richt gud hawkyn *our* rewere.
 Off fischyn þar is habundance,
 Off neidful to mannys substance.
 On est half it lyis Germany,
 And al Denmarke all hallely;
 On west [half] Brettane is lyande
 1360 Al hail þe landis of Irland.

V. wrakys syndry has our tane
 Off Goddis likyñ þis Brettane:
 Qwhen Peythis warrayt it stoutly,
 And wan of it a gret party;
 Syne þe Romanys tribut gat
 Off Brettane, and syne eftyr þat
 Þe Saxonys of Inglande haille
 Wan it and had þe gouernayle;
 Syne þai of Denmark warrayit fast,
 1370 Bot ȝit þai tynt it at þe last;
 Þe Normandeis eftyr wan Inglande
 And ar lordis ȝhit regnande.
 Off langagis in to Brettane seyr
 I fynde þat sum tyme v. þar weyr:

1357. it] of it E².1358. all *om.* REE²L.1359. half *om.* CE.1360. hail *om.* L.1362. Off] At E²; Goddis *om.* R;
likyñ] plaig L.

1363. Qwhen] First L.

1369. þai of] on E.

1370. tynt] gat L; it] all E².1372. And] And thare R; And ȝitt
ar lordis þairin regnand E², And ȝit ar
þairin regnand L.

1373. langage A; in to] in REAL.

1374. þar] þai E².

Bretis speich and Ingliß syne,
 Pichtis, Scottis and Latyne ;
 Bot of þe Pightis is ferly
 That þai ar vndone sa halely
 That noþer remanis no langage
 Na successioun of þar lynage ;
 And sa of þare antiquite
 Is like a fabill for to be.

1370

On west half Brettane is lyand
 All þe landis of Irland ;
 That is a land of nobill aire,
 Off floure, of froit, of feildis fair,
 Quhare nakyne best of venome may
 Lest or lif attour a day ;
 As ask, edder, snaik or taid,
 Suppoß þat þai be hidder had.
 On north half Brettane in certaynte
 Lyis þe Out Ilis in þe se ;
 And of þai are thre principall,
 Suppoß þare be ma in þe haill.
 Orknay of þaim ane call we,
 Thy Yle of Mayne syne in þe se,
 Betuix Irland and Brettane,
 Anentis Normundy or Spayne.
 Sum sais Schetland is þe thrid
 Betuix Orknay and Noroway kyd.
 3it ma ylis on þat see
 Withoutin þare may funding be ;

1380

1390

F. 22 a.

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| 1375. Brettanis E ; and of E ² . | ar R. |
| 1376. Pychtis E ² ; Scottis EE ² ;
syne <i>om.</i> E. | 1380. 3it <i>om.</i> RE ² ; of] of þat E ;
lynag's C. |
| 1377. þe <i>om.</i> R. | 1387. Þat] thare REA ; Þat nakyn] |
| 1377-8. Bot of þe Pichtis remanis
nocht Langage, lyneage no ellis nocht
L, <i>then omits</i> 1379-86. | In Ireland na L. |
| 1378. ar vndon sa] þai ar vndone E. | 1389. <i>first or om.</i> E. |
| 1379. ramaynande] regnand E ; is] | 1391. Be north Ireland in þe sey L. |
| | 1392. to <i>om.</i> RE ² ; The out Ilis
suld lyand be L. |

Off Brettis fyrst, and Inglis syne,
Peycht and Scote, and syne Latyne.

Bot of þe Peichtis is ferly

Þat ar vndon sa hallely

Þat nouþir ramaynande is langage,

Na 3it succession of [lynage];

1380

Swa of þar antiqwite

Is lik bot fabil for to be.

Be west Brettane is lyande

All þe landis of Irlande :

Þat is a lande of nobil ayr,

Off fyrthe and feylde, and flowris fayr ;

Þat nakyn best of wenom may

Liff or lest attour a day,

As ask or eddyr, tade or pade,

Suppose þat þai be þiddy hade.

1390

Be northe Brettane sulde lyande be

Þe Out Ilis in to þe se ;

Off þa ar thre principale

Suppose þai be ma in tail hail :

Orknay certis sulde ane be,

F. 8 a.

Þe Ile of Man syne in þe se,

Betwyne Irlande and Brettany ;

Is Withe anentis Normondy.

3it xxx. ilis in þat se

Withe outtyn þa may reknyt be ;

1400

1393. þa] thame RL.

Supposs may be in þe hail L.

1393-6. om. E²

1395. certis] Ile L ; sulde ane] ane

1394. þai] thare R ; in tail hail] in
the hale R, in taill E, all hayle A ;

sulde RAL.

1396. syne in] in to E.

*Opposite ll. 1397-1402 the following has been added in the margin of C :
Anentis Normandie (or) Spain Sum sayis Sche(tland) is the therde Betuix
North(way) and Orknay (kyd). The letters within () have been cut off. Cf.
W.*

1398. Withe] Wycht R, Sandy E²,
lyand A.

1399. tuentie E².

1400. may] ma welle R.

1398-9. om. L.

3it in þat see þare is ane ile
 That in till ald tyme wes hatyne Tyle.
 Thare sex monethis of þe 3ere,
 That we hald for somere heire,
 Thare foroutyne nycht is day;
 And þe sex monethis of winter ay
 Within þat isle is ythand nycht,
 Withoutin ony dais licht.
 Be north þat may nane erd be
 Fundin bot þe mekle se.

1400

All þire landis as þai ly
 I haif oure halit now lichtly.
 Bot all Europe in heretage
 To Iaphet fell and his lynage.
 He wes þe 3oungest of þe thre
 Sonnyis gottin throuch Noye;
 The eldest sone of þis Iaphet
 Wes Gomor þat gat Ragaeth;
 And þat Ragaeth efter þat
 Ysrawe þane Esraw gat,
 And syne Esraw gat Iara
 And fader wes syne of Array,
 And syne be lyne evin descendand
 That to reherß were taryand,
 Till Phymes-Forß in þat quhile
 Gat a sone wes callit Newile,

1410

1401. And *om.* AL.1402. til *om.* L; was callit E²A.1405. Forouttin ony E².1406. And] The RE²; of] is A.1407. ar] is REE²A.1409. Be] Bot E²; þat] tha R.

1412. hastely] lychtly RE, rycht

lychtly E², full lychtly A.1414. weill can E².

1417. The 3ongest he wes E; He]

That L.

1418. threw] of EL.

1425. come than E².

And in þat se þar is ane ile
Þat in til aulde tyme callit was Tyle ;
Þar sex monethe of þe 3here,
Þat we halde for summyr here,
Þar forouttyn nycht is day ;
And sex monethe of wyntyr ay
Wiþin þat ile ar ithande nycht,
Wiþouttyn ony dayis licht.
Be northe þat may na erde be
Fundyn bot a mekyl se. 1410
 Al þir landis as þai ly
I haf ourhayllit hastely.
Qwhat I haf mysdon in my spel
Ymago Mundi can weil tel.
Bot al Ewrope in heritage
To Iaphat fel and his lynage ;
He was þe 3ongest of þe thre
Sonys gottyn threw Noye ;
Þe eldest son of þis Iaphat
Was Gomer þat gat Ragaet ; 1420
Þis Ragaet eftyr þat
Gat Israw, þat Israw gat ;
Syne þis Israw gat Iara,
Þat fadyr was syne of Ara ;
Off þis Ara coyme Doyt,
And his son cawit was Artoyt.
Off Abyour syne eftyr þat
Coyme Otoyir, þat Maire gat ;
Off hym coyme Reyn, þat gat Boe,
Þe qwhilk was fadyr to Toye ; 1430
Agnoyne was syne fadyr
Til ane was callit Etoyr ;
Off Etoꝛe come eftyr þat
Lamyne, þat Cogyn-Clynnyn gat ;
Syne Fyneas-Farset in þat qwhile
Gat a son was callit Newile ;

And þis ilk Newill efter þat
 To sone Gadeill-Glais gat,
 That had weddit Scota ȝing,
 Pharois dochter of Egipt king.

1420

F. 22 b.

CHAPTER XV.

Off þe gret tour of Babilone
 And of þare langage þe confusioun.

C AIN, the myddill of the thre
 Sonnyȝ gottin of Noe,
 Gat a sone wes callit Cus,
 That gat Menbroid and Helibus.
 This Menbroid stalwart wes of pyth
 And wicht man he wes þarwith.
 He wes þe first þat ȝarnyt till haif
 Senȝeory attour þe laif
 That lyfand were in land him by;
 And of his ordinance suthly
 Babelle þe toure biggit wes,
 That had of hicht foure thousand paß,
 In to the feild of Sennaor,
 Quhare þat mony gaderit ware.
 Off set purpoß to wyne þaim name,
 To hie þar price, þar stait and þar fame,

1430

1438. Gedil] Gayell E², Gael A.

CHAP. XV.—this next R; the tongis R. E²=W; langages E².

1441. myddil] medilmast E, myd-
 mest E².

1442. Off þe sonnyȝ A.

1443. was *om.* R.

1444. Nembrot RE²L; and He-
 belus E², and Hebeus L, and Belus
 A, and Velus E; Velus C.

Þis ilk Newil eftyr þat
 To son Gedil-Glays gat,
 Þat had weddit Scota ȝynge,
 Pharaos douchtir of Egipte kynge. 1440

CHAPTER XV.

In þis chapter ȝhe sal heyr
 How fyrst tongis changit weyr.

CAM, þe myddil off þe thre
 Sonnys gottyn of Noye,
 Had a son was callit Cus,
 Þat gat Menbrot, and he [Belus].
 Þis Menbrot stalwart was of pythe
 And waythe man he was þar wiþ;
 He was þe fyrst man ȝarnyt to haff
 Senȝory attoure þe layf
 Þat liffande war in lande hym by.
 Off his consail hallely 1450
 Babel þe toure biggit was,
 Þat of hicht had foure thowsande passe,
 In to þe feylde of Sennaar,
 Qwhar þat mony gaderyt war.
 On set purpos to wyn þaim nayme,
 And hie þar parte, þar state, þar fayme,

1445. This Nembrot mighty of pith
 L.

1446. waythe] wraith E²; man] man
 wicht L.

1447. man] that RE², man that A,
 om. L.

1448. attoure] oure all RE².

1449. Þat] Thair E²; war] wes
 RE²AL.

1451. þe] that RE²A.

1454. Qwhar] Quhat E².

1456. parte] prys RE²A; L om.
 line.

Thai thocht a cete for to ma,
 A toure within it hecht alsua,
 To clyme vp to þe aire quhen þai
 Sic mastery likit till assay. 1440
 And þis purpoß þai did in deid,
 And ay wes wirkand with gud speid,
 Ay till it happinnit at þe last,
 As þai werē wirkand all þire fast,
 Thare speche changeit all sodanely,
 And ilkane spak sa sindrely
 That nane couth vþer vnderstand,
 As þai on oþer werē blaberand.
 Comestor sais in þis changeing
 God maid na wit na vncouth thing; 1450
 For diuersite of seire langage
 As to heire vncouth and sawage.
 F. 23 a. Quhare he tellis Gōd gaif na wyte
 In þis changeing, as he did it
 To þe Apostlis on Witsonday.
 This signyfys þat [ill] folkis ay
 Ar apt ay to confusioun,
 And gud folkis to saluatioun,
 As be þire Babilonis wes sein,
 That were provd and of lif vnclene; 1460
 And for þare changeing of toungis seire,
 As I rehersit forouth heire.
 Thai sessit þan of þare bigging,
 For þai mycht nocht bring it to ending,
 Thare purpoß na þare ill entent,
 Thai had sa sudane impedymment,
 Quhare of ilk man thocht gret ferly

1456. W. ilk.

1458. richt sa] alsua RE²L.

1461-2. om. L.

1461. in] in tyll R.

1462. ay war] wes R; wiþ] one E².1465. spechis E².

F. 8 b.

Þai thocht a cite for to ma,
 A towr wiþ in of hicht richt sa
 To clym vp to þe ayre qwhen þai
 Sic mastres likyt til assay. 1460
 Þis purposse þai put in deide,
 And ay war wyrkande wiþ gud speide ;
 Swa it hapnyt at þe last,
 As þa wroucht and trawalyt fast,
 Þar spek changit suddandly,
 And ilkan spak sa syndryle
 Þat nane couthe opir vndirstande,
 As þai amange þaim war blaberande.
 Comestor sayis in þis changyng
 God made na wroucht na wyncouth thyng ; 1470
 Þa ilk wocis sekyrly
 Þai had be al generally
 Ramaynande stil wiþout lesyng,
 Suppoyse þar wocis made changyng.
 A worde is now in firmys seyr
 Ma þan I can rekkyn heyr ;
 Qwhar befor was oysit nane
 Bot Ebrew [langage] it allayn.
 Þai cessit þan of þar biggyn,
 For þai mycht bryng to na endyng 1480
 Þar purposse na þar fyrst entent,
 Þa had sa fers impedymment ;
 Qwharfor ilkan had ferly,

1466. sa] rycht E², *om.* L.

1467. nane couthe] noucht ane L.

1468. As he wes on hym than
blabrande R ; And as þai war þair
blaberand E² ; Bot ane on vther
blaberand L.1469-76. *om.* L.1471. For þat ilk woce richt sik-
kerly E².1472. be al] before all RE²A.

1473. Remaynyde R.

1474. made *om.* R.

1477. Befor þat L ; nane] ane A.

1478. langagis C.

1479. of *om.* L.1480. to] it till E²A.1481. fyrst *om.* A.1483. Qwhare off REE².

That þai were changeit sa sodanely
 That nane ane vþer vnderstude;
 And will of wane fra þat þai þude,
 Devisit oure all in landis seire,
 And þus all langage changeit were.

1470

CHAPTER XVI.

Off Nemprod and of his rysing
 And of seire pohetis and þar liffig.

AUTOURIS seire in þare storyis
 Haldis opinionis on seire wiß,
 And þis Menprod, þe sone of Cufß,
 Frere Martyne callis him Seturnus;
 Pullux sone sum sais he was;
 Sum fenzeis he wes faderles,
 And na souerane autour him had,
 And all þe warld of gold he maid.
 The poetis callit him creatour
 Off all þat þai did to honour,
 And Pluto, Iubiter and Bachus,
 Neptune, Mars and Eolus,
 Off batall, wynd, wyne and se,
 Off thire foure þire goddis suld be.
 And þis 3it þire poetis fenzeit mare
 Off þis Saturnus we spak of aire

1480

F. 23 b.

1486. And] All REE²AL; al] fra 1488. þus þe] þis the E², þis L;
 thine R, þine I., away EA, þan E². langage E²A; chaingeing E².

CHAP. XVI.—fenzeit] feyheine R, fenezeing L. E²=W. of his] his E²;
 seire] few E². *No rubric in A.*

1490. on *om.* E; syndry] seir A; Haldis opiniouns L.

Þai spek to-gedyr sa vncouythly
 Þat nane a noþir vnderstude ;
 And wil of wayn al þa ʒhude,
 Dewisit in to landis seyr :
 Al þus þe langagis changit weyr.

CHAPTER XVI.

Þe fyrst mater of poeey
 Þat is bot fenʒeit propyryl.

AWTOURIS seyr in þar storice
 Opponyonys haldis on syndry wyse 1490
 Off þis Menbrot, þe son of Cus.
 Freyr Martyne callit hym Saturnus ;
 Pollux son sum said he was ;
 Sum fenʒheide he was fadyrles,
 And nane souerane our̃e hym hade,
 And al þe warlde of golde he made.
 Þir poetis callit hym creature
 Off al þat þai did til honoure,
 Off Pluto, Iupiter and Bachus,
 Nepton, Mars and Eolus ; 1500
 Off batel, wyn, wynde and se,
 Þai fenʒheid þat þir goddis sulde be ;
 ʒit þir poetis fenʒheid mar
 Off þis Saturne we spak of are,

1493. says E².1494. he was] him to be E².1495. souerane *om.* L.1496. And *om.* E².1497. Þir] The RA, That L ; hym *om.* L.1498. til] till him E².1499. Off] As RE²AL.1501. and of the sey E².1502. feyhne RL ; þir] thair E² ;

sulde goddys be R.

1503. feyhnyis R.

That fra he wist be werd þat he
 Throuch his sone suld geldit be, 1490
 Nemprod, þat wes fell and provd,
 That wes þe first maid vnderlowd,
 This Saturnus chargit his wif
 That scho suld haif payne of her lif
 Quhat byrth scho baire of hir body
 Bring it befor him hastely,
 And in his sicht scho suld it set ;
 For that, he said, suld be his mete,
 Sa one his barnis he suld be wrokin,
 That þat werde suld all be brokin. 1500
 Than Pluto first hir hapnit to beire,
 And of him quhen scho woxe lichtere
 Scho gert him haif his fader to,
 To se of him quhat he wald do.
 Than Saturnus dalf him in þe erd,
 And sa falzeit in him þe werd ;
 For þi þe god of erd or hell
 Pohetis callit him in þare spell.
 Off Neptune neist scho wes lichtare,
 And scho him till his fader baire, 1510
 And he him swakit in þe se ;
 Tharfor þai fenzeit þat god is he.
 And fra scho herd þis felony done,
 To Pluto first and syne Neptune,
 Scho leit till him scho had na ma
 Off barnis þat scho baire efter þai.
 Syne to sone scho baire Pynus,
 That fader wes to Sereuyus,

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| 1505. Fra þat E ² ; throw] be R. | 1514. qwhen she wes of hym L. |
| 1508. of] on A. | 1516. on] off REL, with E ² ; quhat |
| 1510. þat] it L. | wald he do E ² . |
| 1511-2. om. L. | 1517. delfit EA, þan delfyt him E ² ; |
| 1513. þan] þat A ; fyrst om. L ; | Than Satwrne dawē hym in yerde R, |
| hir] scho A ; to om. L. | Than Saturn delfit him in til erd L. |

Þat fra he wist throw werde þat he
Throw his son sulde geldit be,

He bad his wif richt straytly
Qwhat byrthe scho bar of hir body
Befor hym scho sulde it set,
For þat, he said, sulde be his met; 1510
Sa on his barnnys he sulde be wrokyn,
At þat werd sulde all be brokyn.
Þan Pluto fyrst hir hapnyt to bere,
And of hym qwhen scho was lichtere,
Scho gert sende hym his fadyr to,
To se on hym qwhat he walde do.
Saturne hym dolue þan in þe erde,
Sa failzeide in til hym þe werde;
Þarfor hym god of erd or hell
Poetis callis in þar spel. 1520
Off Neptone next scho was lichtare,
And scho hym til his fadyr bare,
And he hym suellit in þe se;
Þar of þai fenȝhe god is he.
Fra scho herde þis felony done
To Pluto fyrst and syne Neptwne,
Þe barnys at scho eftyr bar
Scho let til hym be broucht na mare.
Syne to son he gat Picus,
Þat fadyr was to Serwyus, 1530

F. 9 a.

-
1518. in til] of L; þe] þat E². his fader syne sche him bair L.
1519. hym *om.* L. 1523. swaykyde RAE²L.
1520. callis him in E, callit him in E²; Him callis ay in to þair spell L. 1524. fenȝhe] say L; that god RE²L.
1521. next] syne L; was scho A. 1527-8. *reversed* RL.
1522. bare] gert bere EE²; And to 1530. Fernyus R; to *om.* E².

F. 24 a.

And his sone wes callit Latyne,
 That of Ytaly lord wes syne ; 1520
 And þis Latyne þe first wes he
 Gert þat langage spokin be.
 The ferd sone scho hapnit to beire
 Wes callit to name Iupiter ;
 This Iubiter all prevely
 Scho gert be fosterit tenderly,
 Till he wes passit all ȝouthheid
 And storkynnit in stout manheid.
 Aganis his fader yrusly
 He raiß and in to felony, 1530
 And maid him so felloun chace,
 Persewand him fra place to place,
 Quhill Saturnus for sauhte
 Fled in ane yle callit Crete ;
 And þare his sone followit sa fast
 Quhill he him tuke þare at þe last,
 And presonyt him lang tyme in to pyne,
 And tyt fra him his lomys syne,
 And gert swak þaim out in þe se ;
 Venus þerof suld cummyng be, 1540
 Thire pohetis sais in þar fenȝeing,
 Bot it is nocht all suthfast thing ;
 Men may wit full veraly
 That þis is nocht to trow trewly,
 For in þe articlis of þe Creid
 Is nocht of þis, withoutin dreid.
 Thai hald alsua þis Venus wes
 Off luf lady and goddeß

1532. lord wes *all*.1533. langage *all*.

1535. ferde] fift L.

1536. be] to E²A ; He wes callit Iupiter L.1539. al] our all E².

1540. in til] wes in E.

1541. Ay agane E².

1542. þan he rase] þan rase he E ; This man L.

1543. And *om.* L ; one him maid E².

1545. for] in to EA.

And his son was callit Latyn ;
 Off Italy he was lorde syne,
 And þis Latyne langagis he
 In to furme gert spokyn be.
 Þe ferde son scho hapnyt to bere
 Was callit be nayme Iupiter ;
 Þis Iupiter al prewaly
 Scho gert be fostoryt tendyrly,
 Qwhil he passit al youthaide,
 And starkynnyt in til stout manhaide. 1540
 Agayn his fadyr irusly
 Þan he rase in sic felony
 And mad on hym sa fellow chas,
 Folowande hym fra plase to plasse,
 Qwhil Saturne for saufte
 Flede in þat ile was callit Crete.
 Þiddir his son folowit fast,
 And tuk hym þarin at þe last,
 And presonyt hym lange tyme in pyne,
 And tit fra hym his lomys syne. 1550
 Þar þai kest þaim in þe se ;
 Venus þarof sulde cummyn be,
 Þir poetis sayis in þar fenzyng ;
 Þat is noucht all suythfast thyng ;
 Men may trow ful werraly,
 And mystrow þis ful vtraly ;
 For in þe artikyllis of þe Crede
 Is noucht of þis, for outtyn dreide.
 Þa holde alsua þat Venus was
 Off luf lady, and goddas 1560

1546. þat] þe A ; was *om.* E².

1547. hyme fast A.

1548. And þair he tuke him L.

1550. Than tuke E², And tuke L ;
lomys] stanyß A.1551. And þair EE² ; þai] he A.

1552. And Venus L.

1553-8. *om.* L.1554. Bot it is RA, Bot þat is E².1556. mystrow þis] mystrowys A ;
ful] all RE².

1559. þat] this RL.

Off all faireheid, and forthy
 All þai þat luffit perdrury 1550
 Maid till hire þare sacrifice
 And worschippit hir in hir seruice
 Propirly, as scho suld be
 F. 24 b. All þare hope, hap and saufte.
 Thare efter fra þat Saturnus,
 As 3e haue herd, wes geldit thus,
 He buskit of þat land to ga,
 That his sone suld nocht him sla,
 Nor do him mare wa nor dispite ;
 He gat in till a galay tyte, 1560
 And past to see sa preuely
 That he gat in till Ytaly,
 And þare he closit his last day.
 Pohetis of him na mare coit say,
 Bot at he wes outh þaim set,
 To be regnand as a planet,
 His courß halding be him self
 In ilkane of þe takinnis twelf
 Sex monethis and twa yeris
 Fra he entyr in Signifere, 1570
 Till xxx. wynter be oure tane,
 Or he be quytly all oure gane
 The 3odiak, þat we quheill call,
 For þat it beris þe signis all,
 Sayis in his courß his violens,
 And weire and derth and pestilens;
 Sa is mankynd in gret dout
 Till he his courß haif all maid out.

-
- | | |
|--|---|
| 1562. þa <i>om.</i> A. | geldit as 3e herd þus L. |
| 1565-6. <i>om.</i> L. | 1574. gat] come E ² . |
| 1566. and þar awowe] in all de-
gree E ² , in þare wowe A. | 1575. has] as R, <i>om.</i> E ² . |
| 1567. Þar] Than L; fra þat] that
fra E ² , <i>om.</i> L. | 1576. wald na mair E ² A. |
| 1568. geldit was E ² ; Quhen he wes | 1577. outht] howth R, aboue EA,
about E ² . |
| | 1580. tokynnys] signis L. |

Off al fayrheid, and for þi
 Al þa þat luffit perdrawry
 Mad til hir thar sacryfice,
 And honowrit hir in þar service
 Propyrly, as scho sulde be
 Þar hop, þar hap, and þar awowe.

Þar eftyr fra þat Saturnus,
 As 3he haf herde, was geldit þus,
 He buskyt of þat lande to ga,
 Þat Iubiter sulde noucht hym sla,
 Na wyrk hym mar wa na dispyte;
 He gat in til a galay tyte
 And passit þe se sa happely
 Þat he gat in til Italy.

1570

Þar has he cloyssit his lattyr day.
 Poetis of hym na more wolde say,
 Bot at he was outht ws set
 To be regnande a planet,
 His coursse haldande be hym selff
 In ilkan of þe tokynnys twelff
 Sex monethe and twa 3her
 Fra he entre in þe Signifere,
 Qwhil xxx. wyntyr be our tane
 Or he be qwytyl al throw gane
 Þe 3odyak at we call,

1580

For þat it beris þe tokynnys all;
 In his coursse wiþ violensse
 Offt hapynnys were and pestilens,
 Swa is mankynde in gret dowl
 Qwhil he haf made his course al out.

1590

1582. þe *om.* E²A.
 1583. our tane] outtane E².
 1584. he *om.* L; throw] our E²L.
 1586. For þat] Becaus L; it] he
 R.
 1587. his *om.* E².

1588. and] or RL.
 1589-90. *om.* L.
 1589. in mankynd is E².
 1590. al out] about A, out E;
 Quhyll he hys cours hawe all made
 owte RE² (E² *om.* all).

Wnder þis Saturne, as Ovide sais,
 That maid þe warld in till his dais 1580
 Off [gold], all stait wes innocent,
 Withoutin pleid or iugisment.
 He gat nouþer gerß nor tre
 In his dayis doune hewin be ;
 Thare birth but thret þai vsit to beire ;
 Thare wes na wy þat wist of weire,
 Than wes na schip to saill on se,
 As craar, craik or 3it galee ;
 Na 3it na cuntre mair plesand
 Till man þat tyme na his awne land ; 1590
 Best and bird and fische in flude
 Had at þare choiß all liking gud.

F. 25 a.

THE lady þat tyme Dame Nature
 Led be hir rewill all creature,
 And quhen þis Saturnus wes deid
 His sone þat raiß in till his steid
 Saw þis gold of kynd sa brycht
 All disesful till his sicht ;
 Wp þat gold he tuke away,
 And he þat warld maid in his day 1600
 Off quhit siluer, þat wes were
 Metall þan þe gold be fer.
 He gert bestis vnder 3oke
 Thole broddis saire and mony knoke.
 He gert first men mak bigging
 And vse in housß þar duelling.

1581. W. god.

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| 1591. Vnder that Saturne he sayis | thret thai oysid bere RL (to bere L). |
| E ² ; Saturne R. | 1598. Na wylde was] Thaire wes na |
| 1595. gert] lete L. | wylde R, Thair was na wy E ² A, And |
| 1596. na] or E; dolwyn R, dowin | was na wy L. |
| A; hewin na delfyn E ² . | 1600. farcost] for cost E, om. L. |
| 1597. wiþ] birth E ² ; Thair byrth but | 1601-2. om. L. |

F. 9 b.

Vndir þis Saturnus, as Owide sayis,
 Þat made þe warlde in to his dayis
 Off golde, al state was innocent,
 But plede or ony iugement.
 He gert nouþir erde na tre
 In his tyme dolwyn na hevyn be ;
 Þar wiþ þai oyssit but thret to bere.
 Na wylde was þat wylde of were ;
 Þan was na schipe to sayl þe se,
 Nouþir craar, farcost, na gale ;
 Þar was na cuntre mar pleyssande
 Til man þat tyme na his awyn lande ;
 Best and byrde, and fische in flude,
 Had at þar awyn chois al likyn fude.

1600

Þe lady, þat tyme, dame Natur,
 Withe hir rewle lede al creature.
 Qwhen þis Saturne away was dede,
 His son þat rase in til his stede
 Saw þis golde of kynde sa bricht
 Al dissesful til his sycht ;
 Vp þat golde he tuk away,
 And he þe warlde mad in his day
 Off qwhit siluer, þat was were
 Metal þan þe golde befer.
 He gert bestis vndyr 3ok
 Thoil broddis sare and mony knok ;
 He gert fyrst men mak biggyn
 And oysse in houssis þar duellynge ;

1610

1603. byrde] foule E².
 1604. awyn *om.* R ; chois] will E² ;
 al likyn] all lykand R, lykand EE²,
 alkyne A ; Had at þe likyng ilkane
 flude L.

1606. Led with reule E².

1607. away] all way E², þan L.

VOL. II.

1608. þat] þan E².

1609. of kynde sa] sa fair and L.

1613. and þat E.

1614. Than þe gold be full fair L.

1616. sare *om.* L ; mony a R.

1617. men fyrst AL.

1618. oysse] vsyt A ; in hows RA.

Horß he gert baith drug and draw,
 And men be kend till eire and saw ;
 Goßhalk he dayntit and falcons
 To tak baith boytouris and heronis.

1610

And quhen þis Iupiter wes deid,
 He þat succedit in his steid
 Baith gold and siluer he gert hyde,
 That ȝit lyis hurdit to þis tyde,
 And all þe warld he maid of braß,
 That weræ na gold or siluer waß.
 Than wes all stait of mare dourænes
 Than ony tyme befor it wes.

The werst generatioun
 The ferd wes in successioun ;
 Quhen that pohete his poweræ had
 Off irne all þe warld he maid.

1620

F. 25 b.

Ovide sais in to þat quhile
 Vpraiß falsheid, swik and gile,
 Thift and reif and all quayntiß,
 And bernand luf of cuvatyß.
 The gest at ȝarnyt weill to faire
 Mycht nocht be sicker of his ostlare ;
 Na þe maygh coit nocht be
 In peß with his alye ;
 And oftsyß þe ta broþer
 Wald of weiræ be with þe toþer ;
 The fader trowit þat þe sone
 Wald for his landis his dayis were done.

1630

1620. he kende till] als baith L.

1621-2. om. L.

1623. Quhen þat E ; Iupiter syne]
 this Iupiter E² ; syne] sone L.

1625. he gert be hide] away had L.

1626. om. L.

1628. om. L.

1629. And þat wes L.

1630. tyme] þat L ; it om. L.

1631. fyrst in all except R werst.

Hors he gert bath druge and draw,
 And men he kende till erȝ and saw, 1620
 Goshawk be dayntit and falconys
 To tak bathe boytouris and herownys.

Qwhen Iupiter syne was dede,
 He þat succedit in his stede
 Þe golde and siluer he gert be hide,
 As ȝit is vndyr þe kyst lide,
 And al þe warlde he made of brasse,
 Þat wer na golde or siluer was ;
 Þan was al state of marȝ downes
 Þan ony tyme befor it was. 1630

Þe [werst] generacion
 Þe ferde was in successioun,
 Qwhen þat prince powar hade,
 Off ȝim all þe warlde he made.
 Ovide sayis in to þat qwhile
 Vprasse falsset, swyk and gile,
 Slycht, mycht and ill qwantysse,
 And brynnande lust of cuwatysse.
 Þe gest, ȝarnande weil to fayr,
 Micht nought be sickyr of his ostlare ; 1640
 Na þe mawiche couythe nought be
 In pesse withe his alye,
 And oft syis þe ta broþir
 Walde of wer be wiþe þe toþir ;
 Þe fadir trowit þat þe sone
 Walde for his lande his dayis war done.

1632. Befer was syne in L.

1633. hys powere R, þe power L.

1637. Slicht and all euill L.

1638. And] All E ; of] and EA.

1639-46. om. L.

1639. yharnyed R.

1640. hoslare R, houß lair E².

1644. of wer be] on weir E².

1645. The fader þan trowit nocht
 bot the sone E².

CHAPTER XVII.

Off Nynus king and frelage
That he gert do till ane ymage.

ANE in auld tyme callit Benus,
That fader were to Nynus,
That wes king of Assyry,
His fader he luffit sa tenderly
That quhen he deit him befor,
For till haue of him memor, 1640
All like his fader in figure
Ane ymage he maid in faire payntour ;
That payntit ymage with colouris fyne,
In opyne he gert set syne,
Quhare comoun hant wes of repaire,
For to behald þat figure faire,
And gert oure all his lordschip cry
Quha to þat ymage deuotly
Wald cum for gyrrh or ȝit saufte,
That nane suld sa hardy be 1650
Him to distruble, tak or sla,
Or ony mannance till him ma,
For ony myȝ þat he had done,
Bot þare he suld haue succour sone,
Till þai within þe presens were
Off þat god of gret powere ;

F. 26 a.

CHAP. XVII.—matere REA. E²=W ; then E² gives the heading of C as part of the text.

1647. callit] wes calde R.

1648. of] to RE².

1649. a kyng A.

1652. For om. L ; hym of] off hym
RE²L, him in E.

1654. he made] gart maik E² ; of]

in RLE² ; paynttoure] stature A.

1655. figure] ymage RL ; And
paintit his figure in cullour fyne E².

1656. plasse] passis E² ; he set vp]
he putt it E², gert set L.

1657-8. om. L.

CHAPTER XVII.

Þe fyrst materis of mawmentry
 Þat clerkis callis ydolatry.

A MAN in aulde tyme callit Belus
 Fadyr he was of Schir Nynws,
 Þat was kyng of Assyry,
 His fadyr he luffit sa tyndyrly 1650
 Þat qwhen he was ded befor,
 For til haf hym of gud memore,
 Al lik his fadyr in figoure
 Ane ymage he made of fayr paynttoure ;
 Þat payntit figoure wiþ culouris fyne
 In publice plasse he set vp syne,
 Qwhar common accesse of repayr
 Men mycht haf to þat figoure fayr,
 And gert our al his lordschipe cry
 Qwha to þat ymagis deuotly 1660
 Walde cum for gyrrh or sawfte,
 Na man sulde swa hardy be
 Hym to presse, to tak or sla,
 Or ony manans til hym ma,
 For ony mysse þat þai had doñ ;
 Bot þat þai sulde haf succoure soñ,
 Qwhil þai wiþ in þe presens war
 Bidand of þat figoure þar.

F. 10 a.

-
- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1657. of] and RE ² A, wes of E. | RE ² L. |
| 1658. Þat men mycht se that E. | 1666. þat] thare RAL; þai] he |
| 1659. his] that EA, <i>om.</i> R; And | E ² L. |
| gert in all þe land cry L. | 1667-8. <i>om.</i> L. |
| 1661. or for E. | 1667. Quhill wiþin þe presens þai |
| 1662. Þat na man E, That nane | were E; Quhill he within that place |
| E ² . | wair E ² . |
| 1665. mysse] cause E; þai] he | 1668. of] one E ² . |

Othire be þis ensample syne
 Off noble mater and of fyne,
 Off þare freyndis þat were deid
 Set up sic figuris in þare steid,
 And gert do þaim sic honour
 As þai had bene þar creatour.
 Sum þai callit Bell of Bialiall,
 Sum Belzebub, sum Baall;
 And þus began first ydolatry
 That we vse to call mawmentry.

1660

CHAPTER XVIII.

Quha foundit first Ierusalem
 And sa þe first buke endis þe teme.

[Y]^{IT} suld I tell a genology
 Off Sem descendand lynaly,
 Gif þat I suld my mater bring
 And my purpoß till ending.
 In till þe tyme I spak of thus
 Semys sone Pedagys
 Gat a sone wes callit Tubale,
 That syne wes fader till Adrale;
 The quhilk gat Sterenoneus,
 That fader wes of Ermodeus,

1670

1669. because E²; swylk] þat L.

AL.

1671. as þat] as þocht E, richt as L.

1679-80. Baal . . . Belyall *reversed*

1674. novyll R; and] or R.

AE².1677. gert] ay E²; do thame RE²1681. Þus] This E².

þan, for causse of swylk succoure,
 Þe men of þat lande did honoure 1670
 Til þat figoure, as þat it war
 A god of mycht and of powar.
 Oþir be þat insampil syne
 Off nobil mater and of fyne,
 Off þar freyndis þat war dede
 Set vp sic figouris in þar stede,
 And gert þaim do sic honour
 As þai had beyn þar creatur.
 Sum Bel þai callit and sum Baal,
 Sum Belthibub and sum Belyall. 1680
 Þus fyrst begouythe ydolatry,
 Þat we oysse to call mawmentry.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Off a genelogy to heyr
 Next folowis in þis chapteyr.

YHIT sulde I tel a genelogy
 Fra Sem discendande lynyally,
 Gif I sulde my mater brynge
 And my purposse til endyng.
 In til þe tyme I spak of þus,
 Semmys son Pedagys
 Gat a son was hattyn Gwale,
 Þat syne was fadyr til Adre ; 1690
 Þe qwhilk gat Stemonius,
 Þat fadyr was of Ermedyus,

CHAP. XVIII. (XVII. *in* A).—E²=W.

1684. lynyally] halely L.

1686. til] to gud EA.

1689. hattyn] cald *all*.

1690. Þat] And E²; syne] son L.

1691. syne gat E.

1692. of] till E²L.

And his sone wes callit Stealsy,
 That fader wes of Stealdy,
 His sone borne gat Cetius,
 That fader wes to Gecius ; 1680
 Goddulfus efter him gat syne
 A sone and fader to Fealfyne ;
 Fredwald gat efter Woden ;
 He fader wes of mony men.

F. 26 b.

Bot Semys sone Arphaxat
 Gat Caynane, that Heber gat ;
 This Caynane wes callit Sale ;
 Ierusalem first foundit he
 That first aucht Ynd and Samary,
 And vthir seire landis þarby. 1690
 Eber efter gat Phaleke ;
 In his tyme men begouth to speke
 In till mony toungis seire,
 As efter þat þai changeit were,
 How Hebrew langage þat tyme left
 To Phalexis [lynage] lang þareft.
 In his tyme begouth mawmentry,
 That clerkis callis ydolatry.
 Phalek þe fader wes of Raw,
 Sum vsit to call him Regaw ; 1700
 In to the tyme þat þis Raw was
 Off Sythy first þe cuntre raiß.
 This Raew to sone Sadeth gat ;
 Off him come Nacor efter þat.
 In þis Raewis tyme enone
 Off Assyry and Sythione
 The kinrikis raiß in ryalte.

1696. W. langage.

1698. þe C.

1699. eftyre *all*.1705. *om.* E².

1707. eftyr gat] gat eftyr þat A.

1708. þis] his RL.

1709. tongis] langage L.

1710. Eftir as tounge changeit wer

L.

Þat eftir his soñ Scealffy,
 Þat fadyr was off Scealdy ;
 His son born gat Tyttyvs,
 Þat fadyr was syn til Gattyws ;
 Gaddulfus eftyr gat Fynny,
 [That] was þe fadyr of Frealffy ;
 Fredwalde eft gat Woden ;
 He fadyr was of mony men. 1700

Bot Semmys fyrst son Arphaxat
 Gat Caynan, þat Ebar gat.
 Þis Caynan was callit Sayle ;
 Ierusalem fyrst foundit he,
 And of hym came þai hallely
 Þat Inde fyrst aucht and Samary.
 Eber eftyr gat Phalek ;
 In þis tyme men begouythe to spek
 In til mony tongis seyr,
 As eftyr at þai changit weyr, 1710
 Off Ebrew þe langagis þat tyme left
 Til Phalekys lynagis lange þar eft.
 In þis tyme begouthe mawmentry,
 Þat we oyssse til cal ydolatry.
 Phalek þe fadyr was of Rew,
 Sum oyssit til cal hym Ragew ;
 In þe tyme þat þis Rew was
 Off Sithi fyrst þe kynrik rasse.
 Þis Rew to son Saruk gat ;
 Off hym coyme Nator eftir þat. 1720
 In þis Sarukis tyme on one
 Off Assyry and Sycione
 Þe kynryk rasse in ryalte.

1711. þe *om.* E²A ; þat] lang A.

1713. þis] hys RLA.

1714. oyssse til cal] now call E ; We
 spak of nocht lang gane by L.

1717. In this tyme that Ragnew
 was E².

1719. This Rew syne Sarug to sone
 gat E².

1723. kynrykis RE²A.

Off þis Nascor come Thare ;
 Babilone in to his dais
 Wes biggit, as þe story sais. 1710
 Off þis Thare efter þat
 Come Ysaac þat Abrahame gat.
 Heir þe secund eild takis end,
 As þe Hebrewis makis it kend ;
 It contenit is 3ere be 3ere
 A thousand and twa hundreth 3ere,
 And twa and twenty 3eris but mare ;
 Bot to þis discordand are
 F. 27 a. The sevinty wiß interpretouris,
 For, as we fynd in þare scriptouris, 1720
 A thousand sevinty 3eris and sevin
 The secund eild contenis evin.

1726. Biggit was E, He foundit E².
 (1730) Secunda etas *in margin of*
 E², Hic secunda etas finit A; *om.* RL.

1731. Contenand E².
 1732. 3here] clere R.

Off þis Nator come Tare ;
 Babilon in til his dayis
 Was biggit, as þe story sayis.
 Off þis Tare eftyr þat
 Come Abraham þat Ysaak gat.
 Heyr þe secunde eylde tais ende,
 As þe Ebrewis mais ws kende.

1730

SECUNDA ETAS FINITUR.

Contenys in it 3here be 3here
 A thowsande and twa hundyr 3here ;
 Bot to þis discordande are
 Be twa and twenty 3here, but mare,
 Þe sewynti wyse interpretouris,
 For, as we fynde in þar scripturis,
 A thowsande sewynti 3here and sewyñ
 Þe secunde eylde contenys ewyñ.

F. 10 b.

1733-4.—
 And twa and twenty yhere but mare
 Bot to this discordand are. RL.

Bot tua and tuenty 3eir but mair
 To this 3itt discordand are. E².
 1736. For] Sayis E².

CHAPTER XIX.

F. 27 a. The autour weill declaris heire
Through quham seire datis wes in weire.

NOW haue ye herd vpon quhat wiß
I haue contenit þis tretisß,
Fra first formyt wes Adam
Till þis tyme now of Habrahame,
And baith þe eildis has tane end,
As in auld storyis is weill kend,
Contynewand haill thre thousand þere
Nyne score and foure oure passit heire ;
The quhilkis, as Orosyus
In till his corniklis tellis ws,
Nere forȝet wes reklesly,
Or þan mysknawin all vterly
With þaim þat set all þar delite
Befor þaim storyis for to write.
[Fra] Habrahame and Nynus king
All storyis takis þar begynnyng,
As Pompeyus and Iustyne,
Orosyus tellis and Frere Martyne.
Now þarfor in to certane terme

10

PROL. (XVIII. in A, XIX. in E²).—L has the heading of C, but no prologue.

1. on] of E², in A; qwhatkyn]
quhat E.

4. of] nowe off R.

5. bathe not in C.

6. in to] in all RA, in auld E².

BOOK II.

PROLOGUE.

þe proloug of þe secunde buk
In þis chapter now 3he luk.

NOW haf 3he herd on qwhatkyn wyse
I haf contenyt þis tretyis,
Fra first furmyt was Adam
Til þis tyme of Abraham,
And [bathe] þe eyldis has tane ende,
As in to storeis weil is kende,
Contenande hail thre thousand 3here
Nyne scoyr and foure our passit cleyr ;
þe qwhilkis, as Orosius
In til his cornyclis tellis ws,
Neyr forzet war reklesly,
Or þan myskende all wttrely
Wiþe þaim þat set hail þar delyte
Befor þaim storeis for to wryte.
Fra Abraham and Nynus kyng
Al storeis tais þar begynnynge,
As [Pompeus] and Iustyne,
Orosius sayis and freyr Martyne.
[Now] þarfore in to certane terme

10

9. Horatius E², Oracius A; *so in*
ll. 18, 22.

10. cornyclis] story E².

14. þaim] than R.A.

16. tais *om.* A; þar *om.* E².

17. Purpeus C, Pompeus R, Pur-
purius E²A.

19. Now *not in* C; in to] in E, in
þe E².

	This tretis furth I will afferme,	20
	Haldand tyme be tyme þe dait	
	As Orosyus sumtyme wrait ;	
	And of þai storyis þan will I	
	Compile þat me think mast likly	
	Vnto þe tyme þat efter fell	
	Quhen Iugis iugit Israell,	
	Till oure mater accordand,	
	And till your hering mast plesand.	
	Bot with Orosyus we sall discord	
F. 27 b.	In till our dait quhen we record	30
	Befor or fra þe byrgh of God,	
	Reknand 3eris evin or od ;	
	Befor or fra þan reknys he	
	That of Rome maid wes þe cete.	

23. storie E ; þat tel I] tha wyll I
R, sall I E².

24. Copy that I think maist worthy
E².

26. 3oure] our E.

28. in *om.* RE²A.

29-30.—

Bot in oure dait quhen we record
With Horatius we wil discord. E².

32. Rekkynnit E².

33. reknys R.

34. yhere R ; wes maid E².

CHAPTERS *not in E² ; no numbers in C.*

I. of *om.* *all.*

III. Of Ysaakys progenie R.

IV. þe *om.* R.

IX. *om.* CE.

xv. Off Wersozes kyng of Egipt R.

Þis treteis furthe I wil afferme, 20
 Haldande tyme be tyme þe date
 As Orosius qwhilum wrate,
 And of his storeis þat tel I
 Compil þat me thynk mast likly
 Til oure mater accordande,
 And til þoure herynge mast pleyssande,
 Til þe tyme þat eftyr fell
 Qwhen Iugis iugit in Israel.
 Bot wiþe Orosius we wil discorde
 In til our dat qwhen we racorde 30
 Befor or fra þe byrtht of God,
 Reknande þheris ewyn or ode;
 Befor or fra þan reknyt he
 The þheris as made was þe cite.

ÞE CHAPTERIS OF ÞE SECUNDE BWK.

- I. Off Nynus kyngē and of his slauchtyr.
- II. Off Abrahamys dayis.
- III. Off Ysaac dayis and his progenie.
- IV. Qwhen fyrst biggit was þe Rodis.
- V. Off Iosephis forsycht.
- VI. Off Dewcalyonys flude.
- VII. Off þe wrakys of Egipte.
- VIII. Off the Scottis originalle.
- [IX. Off the Yrsche orygynale.]
- X. Off a noþir genealoge.
- XI. Off Danavs and Egestus.
- XII. Off Iosue and his dayis.
- XIII. Off þe Cretens and Atenyens.
- XIV. Off Amyrtotawr.
- XV. Off Versozes.
- XVI. Off þe women Amazownys.
- XVII. Off þe seige of Troye.

CHAPTER XX.

Off Nynus slauchter and his ending
And of þe bruttis begynnyng.

BEFOR þat Ihesu Crist wes borne
To sauf mankynd þat wes forlorne,
Twa thousand haill and fyfty zere,
And twa zereis oure to rekin cleire,
Nynus, þe king of Assyry,
In lust of lordschip and felony
Tuke vp armis to verray
Seire folkis þat about him lay.
All Assye throuch his cruelte
With weire and batall dantit he. 10
Fifty zereis his lif he led
And mekle of saikles blude he sched ;
All þe landis of Sythy
And vthire nacionis þare sindry,
That vsit to lif bot sympill lif,
Withoutin batall, weire or strife,
And laith wes batall for to mufe,
Or in to weire þar pith to prufe.
Sic lif he lerit þaim to leid
That blude of men in slauch and weid 20
Thai vsit to drink mare commonly
Than mylk of scheip, or gait, or ky.

CHAP. I. (XIX. *in* A, XX. *in* E²).—Had Babylone R ; *no heading in* L ; E² = W.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Befor that RE ² . | 3. hail <i>om.</i> E ² . |
| 1-4. Befoir Cristus birth but were
Tua thowsand and tua zere. L. | 4. zhere our] and twenty E ² . |
| 2. lif] lyffis E ² A, saullis E ; þat
<i>om.</i> E ² . | 5. in] of <i>all</i> . |
| | 6. and fellownly R ; In lordschip
lust and lichory L. |

CHAPTER I.

Dis chapter tellis how Nynus kyng
Babilon had in gowernynge.

BEFOR Ihesu Crist was born
To sauff our lif þat was forlorñ,
Twa thowsand hail and fyfti 3here,
And twa 3here our to rekkyn cleyr,
Nynus, kyng in Assyri,
In lust of lordschipe fellowly
Tuk vp armys to warray
Seyr landis þat about hym lay.
Al Asy throw his crewalte
F. 11 a. Withe were and batal dawmtyt he. 10
Fyfti 3er his lif he lede
And mekil of sakles blude he schede,
And al þe landis of Sithi
And oþir nacionys þar syndry,
Þat oyssit to lif bot sympil liff,
Wiþe outtyn batel, wer or stryff,
And latthe was bargan for to moyff,
Or in til were þar pithtis pruff.
Sic lif he kende þaim for to lede
Þat blud of men in slauchtyr dede 20
Þai oyssit to drynk mar commonly
Þan mylk of scheipe, or gayt, or ky.

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| 7. vp <i>om.</i> E ² . | E ² . |
| 8. that lay him by E ² . | 17-20. <i>om.</i> L. |
| 10. Withe] Throw L. | 18. til] the E ² ; to prufe E ² . |
| 12. of <i>om.</i> E ² A. | 20. dede] of deid A. |
| 13. And <i>om.</i> <i>all</i> ; al þe] Alþ thir | 22. þan <i>om.</i> L; or gayt] of gayt |
| E ² . | E. |
| 14. And all vthir landis syndry | |
| VOL. II. | K |

To vincuſ folk he kennit ſa faſt
That he wes vincuſt at þe laſt.

- Cam, þat callit was ȝoreſtas,
And king of Bactrianus was,
And fyndare firſt of nygramanſy,
Off wichecraft and of ſoſſery,
F. 28 a. Firſt he ſuppriſit with his mycht,
And ſlew him ſyne throuch forſ in fecht. 30
It happinnit efter one a day,
As he about a cete lay
In till a ſege as man of weire,
Aſſalȝeand it with his powere,
Sic aſſawtis þare he maid
That neire þe toвне he wonyn had ;
Ane archere in ane cornere ſtude,
That wele beheld quhare Nynus ȝude.
This archere had in hand a bow,
Tharin he ſet a ſcharp arow 40
That to þe hukis vp he drew,
And with þat ſchot he Nynus ſlew.
Than Symyramys, þat wes his wif,
That led in liking all her lif,
In till hir chalmer þan ſittand,
Hir haire in wymple arrayand,
Quhen þat ſcho herd of þis cace,
Suppoſ in hert ſcho ſary wes,
The tane half of hir haire vnplet,
Scho gert plat on hir baſnet 50
With oþer armyne gud and fyne,
And lap apone a courſoure ſyne,

23. Tyll wyncuſt R ; So vincuſt
he thame ſa faſt L.

24. Til] That RAL, Quhill E².

26. Þat] And RA, The EE².

27. Þe] Was A ; The fader he was
of E².

28. And] Off RAEE² ; and of E².

30. hym ſyne wiþe] hiſ enemyſ
throw A ; wiþe forſ in] throw forſſ
of L.

33. aſſege REA, a ſege E².

33-4. om. L.

35. aſſawtys R, a ſege E².

39. in till E².

To wencusse he þaim kende sa fast
Til he was wyncust at þe last.

Cam, þat callit was 3orastes,
þat kyng of Baktranys qwhilum wes,
þe fyndar of nygromancy,
And wechcraft and sorcery,
Fyrst he suppressit wiþe his mycht,
And slew hym syne wiþe fors in fycht. 30

It hapnyt eftyr on a day,
As he about a cite lay
In tyl asseig'is as man of were,
Assailȝeande it wiþe his powere,
Sic assawte þar he made
þat nere þe towne he wonnyngē hade ;
Ane archar in a kyrnale stude,
þat weil behelde qwhar Nynus ȝude,
Haffand in his hande a bow,
þar in he set a braide arow 40
þat to the hukys vp he drew,
And wiþe þat schot he Nynus slew.

þan Semyramys his wiff,
þat led in likyn all [hir] liiff,
In till hir chawmyr þan sittande,
Hyr hayr in wympil arayande,
Qwhen þat scho herde of þis case,
Suppose in hart scho sary was,
þe tane halff of hir hayr wnplet,
Scho gert plat on hir a basnet 50
Withe opir armys gud and fyne,
And lap apon a cursoure syne,

39-40. *om.* L.

41. And to the hukis he vp it drew
AE² (E² *om.* he); Ane arrow to the
heid he drew L.

44. his C.

45-6. *om.* L.

46. hayr] bair heid E².

47. þat, of *om.* L.

48-51.—

All that how it happynyt was,
Gert anarme hir in gude armyng. L.

50. plat] place A; a] hys R, *om.*
E².

51. armouris E.

And to þe toune, but mair abaid,
 Arrayit with hir ost scho raid,
 And gert þaim mak þare at assawt
 Foroutin falþeing or defalt,
 Quhill þat scho wonyn had þe toвне,
 And brocht it to confusioune.
 Fra tyme hir lust stud halely
 In slauchter and in lichory.

60

F. 28 b.

Fourty 3eris scho liffit sa,
 And wayndit na mare for to sla
 Him þat scho gert ly hir by
 Than him þat wes hir innemy,
 Quhat tyme þat hir liking stude,
 And 3arnyng had to se his blude.
 Off chalmere play wes scho [neuer] sad,
 For all þe copy þat scho had ;
 Scho gert oure all hir landis cry
 And ordanit be statut semely
 That all þat wald in liking lif,
 And till all lustis þare bodyis gif,
 Thai suld in all thingis be als fre
 As it mycht likand to þaim be,
 To sibrend haiffand na knowlage
 Or but reuerens of mariage.

70

In all scho pruffit man,
 Suppoß in forme scho wes woman.
 All Ethiope scho wan but dout,
 And maid it till hir vnderlout.
 Scho past in Ynd in plane bataill,
 Quhare nane befor hir durst assaill,

80

67. W. neire.

77. Space left blank in MS.

54. hir] ane E².
 55. vp] at A ; thar vp assawte] one
 it ane salt E².
 56. failþe E².
 57. wonnyng scho E².

58. it til] it hade to E².
 61. and twa] sa L.
 64. Than sche did hir inimy L.
 65-74. om. L.

And to þe towne, but mare habaide,
 Arayit wiþe hir ost scho raide,
 And gert thaim mak thar vp assawte
 Wiþe outtyn failþeynge or defawte,
 Qwhil þat scho wonnyng had þe towne,
 And broucht it til confusion.
 Fra þine hir lust stude hallelu
 In slauchtyr and in lechory.

60

Fourty þere scho liffit and twa,
 And wandit na mar for to sla
 Hym þat scho gert ly hir by
 Þan hym þat was hir innyny,
 Qwhat tyme þat hir likyn stude,
 And þarnyng had for to se blude.
 Off chawmyr play scho was neur sad,
 For al þe copy þat scho hade ;
 Scho gert our al hir landis cry
 Be state ordanyt serwili
 Þat al þat walde in likyng lif,
 And til al lust þar bodeis giff,
 Þai sulde in al be als fre
 As it mycht likande to þaim be,
 Til sibrent haffande na knawlage
 And but al reuerens of maryage.
 In al appert scho prewit man,
 Suppos in furme scho was woman.
 Al Ethiope scho wan but dout,
 And maid it til hir vndyrout.

70

80

Scho past in Inde in playne battaile,
 Qwhar nane befor hir durst assayle,

F. 11 b.

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| 70. serwili] fermly RAE ² , seruily E. | man E. |
| 72. al om. R. | 78. in furme om. L. |
| 75. sybredyn R; haffande] sche
had L. | 80. it til hir] til hir it E, it tyll R. |
| 76. Na wald geif reuerence til
marriage L. | 81. <i>This line is written twice in C,
first wrongly: Scho past in Ynde in
batalle playne.</i> |
| 77. apart A, apperit E; man] than | 82. Qwhare hyr before nane R. |

Na efter hir with force to ficht,
 Bot Alexandere, þat with his mycht
 Wan Meide and Perse and Ynde alsua,
 And all þe landis of Asya.
 Bot þis Ynde in till hir tyme wes were
 To wyne þan efter hir befer,
 For of nakyng weire without
 Na within þai had na dout
 Off invy, na cuvatiß,
 Na falsheid þat þaim mycht suppriß.
 Bot scho liffit in tyrandry,
 Off gouernance scho wes happy,
 And richt awysy ay in weire,
 And couth weill se for hir effeire.

F. 29 a.

Hir landis lyand hir about
 Scho stuffit weill for alkin dout,
 And gert þaim wele replenist be
 With horß and nolt and vthir fee,
 With wyne and walx, oyle and quhete ;
 And all tymes scho had copy grete
 Off froyt þat grew on erd and tre ;
 Thareof scho had all tyme plente.
 Scho gert men thraly set þare [cure]
 Corne to wyne with þare culture ;
 And of Babilone baith toure and tovne
 Scho maid þe reformatioun,
 And gert gyrnall it perfittly
 And battall it full prevely,
 And drew in till it merchandiß,

90

100

110

105. W. oure.

83. wiþe] throw L.
 86. of Asya] als of þa E².
 87-92. om. L.
 88. hir befer] be ful fere A.
 91. na] na ȝitt E².
 92. mycht þame A.

94. ȝet in were sche L.
 95. awesy] rycht wyse E², alwise
 E, a wyß wyf A, abesy L; of] in
 AE².
 96. weil se] sey weill E²; for] till
 L.

Na eftyr hir wiþe fors of feycht,
 Bot Alexander, þat wiþe his mycht
 Wan Meide and Persse, and Ynde alsua,
 And al þe laif of Asya.
 Bot Ynde in til hir tym was were
 To wyn þan eftyr hir befer,
 For of nakyn were withe out
 Na wiþe in þai had na dout 90
 Off inwy, na cuwatysse,
 Na falset þat þaim mycht supprysse.
 Set scho liffit in terandry,
 In gouernance scho was happy,
 And awesy was of wer,
 And couythe weil se for hir myster.
 Hir landis lyande hir about
 Scho stuffit weil wiþe outtyn dout,
 And gert þaim weil replenyst be
 Withe hors and nowte and oþir fe. 100
 Wyne, wax, oyle and qwhet,
 All tyme scho had copy gret;
 Al froyit þat grew on erd and tre
 Scho had in al tyme gret plente.
 Scho gert men thraly set þar cure
 Corn to wyn wiþe þar culture.
 Off Babilon bathe towire and towñ
 Scho made gude reformacioñ,
 And kyrnalyt it perfytly,
 And batellit it richt propyrly, 110
 And drew in til it marchandysse,

97-102. *om.* L.99. *plenyst* E².

101. Off wyne and wax R.

102. All] And all R.

103. Al] Off RE², Of all A; erd]
wood L.104. In all tyme scho hade E²A;
in *om.* L.105. thraly] straitly E², besely L.109. richt perfitlie E²; Till kyrnal
it rycht perfitly E.110. And] Syne E²; richt] full E²,
als L; And batel it rycht properly
E.111. drew] brocht E².

To by and sell on sindry wiß,
 And held in till it craftis seire,
 That nedis not to be reknyt heire.
 Amangis all vperis commonely
 Scho hir avne sone gert by hir ly;
 Sua anis as scho come him till
 Her fleschly lust for to fulfill,
 Prevally he gat a knyf,
 With þat fra hire he reft þe lif.

120

All þus scho endit in to trespas;
 Hir sone succedit Nynyas,
 The sone and aire of Nynus king,
 And had þat land in gouernyng;
 And efter him of his lynag
 Succedit to þat heretag
 Xiiij. airis sindrely,
 Be lyne discendand evinlily,
 Befor þat lordschip wes vndone,
 As 3e may heire efter þis sone.

130

This Nynus had a sone alsua,
 Schire Dardane, lord of Frigia,
 Fra quham maister Iohne Barbour,
 That mekle couth of þis labour,
 Translatit weill and propirly
 Fra þis Dardane a genology
 Till Robert Stewart ourē secund king,
 That Scotland had in gouernyng.
 That paganys left in þare storiis
 That is bot fable or fantasiis,
 That Iubiter gat one Electra
 Schire Dardane lord of Frigidia.
 To tell 3ow mare of þat story

140

112. And *om.* RL; on mony] on
 syndry RL, in sindrie E².

113. till it] it mony E².

115. Amange al] Als amang L.

120. Withe þat] And L.

121. þus] this E².

123. Þe *om.* E²; to] of L.

124. That hade the land E².

And boucht and saulde on mony wysse,
 And helde in till it craftis seyr,
 Þat may noucht al be rekynt heyr.
 Amange al opir commonly
 Scho let hir awyn son ly hir by;
 Swa anys as scho coym hym til
 Hir fleschly lust for to fulfil,
 Prewaly he gat a knyff,
 Withe þat fra hir he reft þe lif.

120

Al þus qwhen scho endit was,
 Hir son succedit Nynyas,
 Þe son and ayr to Nynus kyngē,
 And had þat land in gouernynge;
 And eftyr hym of richt lynage
 Succedit to þat [heretage]
 Fourteyn ayris syndrely,
 Be lyne descendande ewynly,
 Befor þat lordschipe was wndoyñ,
 As þhe may heyr eftyr soñ.

130

Þis Nynus had a son alsua,
 Schir Dardane, lord of Frigia,
 Fra qwham þe Archedane sutelly
 Has made a propyr genealogy
 Til Robert our secunde kyngē,
 Þat Scotlande had in gouernynge.
 Þe paganys made in þar storis,
 Þat is bot fabil or fantysse,
 Þat Iupiter gat on Electra
 Schir Dardane lord of Frigia.
 To tel þow þar of þe story

140

125. richt *om.* RL.

126. heretage's C.

127. ayris] airis all E².128. ewynly] richt evinlye E², lyn-ally A.130. eftyr] heir eftir EE².

132. of] de R.

133. Fra] Of E²A; þe Archedane] Barbere RL; sutelly] suthly E².

135. our] the L.

139. on] of A.

141. þow *om.* E².

Wald as now do bot occupy
 Tyme, and wald furthire nocht
 Purposß þat suld till end be brocht.

CHAPTER XXI.

Off Abrahamys posterite
 Heir may 3e fynd gif 3e will se.

TWA thousand 3eris and tene beforne
 That Crist wes of þe madin borne,
 Quhen þat xl. 3eris and ane
 Fra Nynus raiß wes fully gane, 150
 Than ane followand þe nixt 3ere
 Off Abraham quham 3e now sall heire
 Wes borne, and þan ane wes he
 Off þe sonnys gottin throuch Thare.
 This Abraham liffit ay vertuously;
 For thy God blessit him specially.
 In till his tyme he fand of new
 To writt *letere3* of Hebrew,
 For þe bukis þat Enoke wrait
 Drownyt all in Noyis spait. 160
 He kennyt þe Caldeis perfytly
 The science of astronomy;
 He gaif first in till his dayis
 Teyndis, as þe Bibill sayis,
 To Melchisedech, þat þan had
 The souerane ordoure of preistheid,
 That offerit till Abraham breid and wyne,

F. 30 a.

143. and] and walde RA; The brocht E²; Our purposs that to end
 tyme and furthir ryght nocht E². suld be brocht L.

144. Purpose till end that suld be

CHAP. II. (XX. in A, XXI. in E²).—Next folowand] Parte wryttine RL.
 E²=W.

Walde do as now bot occupy
Tyme, and furthir noucht
Purposse that sulde to ende be broucht.

CHAPTER II.

Off Abraham now sal þhe heyr
Next folowand in þis chapteyr.

TWA thousande þher and ten beforē
þat Crist was of þe maydyn borē,
Qwhen þat fourty þhere and ane
Fra Nynus rasse war fully gane,
þat ane folowande þe next þhere,
F. 12 a. Abrahām, of qwhām þhe sal now heyre, 150
Was borē, and þan ane was he
Off þe sonnys gottyn of Tare.
He liffit al tyme wertusly,
And God hym blessit specially.
In til his tyme he fandē of new
To wryte letteris of Ebrewe,
For þe bukys þat Enók wrat
Drownyt al in Noyis spate.
He kende þe Caldeis perfytylly
þe sciens of astronomy ; 160
He gaf fyrst in til his dayis
Teyndis, as þe Bibil sayis,
To Melchisidech þat þan hade
þe souerane ordyr of presthade,
þat offerit til Abraham brede and wyn,

145. þher *om.* L.

146. þat] Or E.

148. rasse] days A.

149. þat] And E²; þe] and þe L.150. now þe salle E².158. Wer all drownit in the spait
L.163. þat þan *reversed* A.

That blessit him directly syne,
 Quhen þat he come hame agane
 Fra þat þe kingis fourz were slane, 170
 Quhare þat Lothe reskewit he
 With all his gudis and his menze.
 He kennyt Egiptis wisly
 The science of geometry ;
 The circumcisioun first tuke he
 And, as we fynd, in Iubile
 First in his tyme funding was,
 That we call now þe zere of grace.
 A sone he gat apone Sarray,
 That Ysaac wes callit verray. 180
 A hunderz zeris quhen he wes auld
 And sevinty to þe gaist he zald,
 Quhen all his dayis fulfillit was
 In gud eild and in rychttuifnes.

ISAAC weddit Rebecca,
 And one hir he gat sonnis twa ;
 Esaw wes callit þe eldest,
 And luffit wes with þe fader best ;
 Iacob callit wes þe toþer,
 Off byrth he wes þe youngest broþer ; 190

166. þat] And E, And he E²; hym]
hym and R.

168. þat om. E².

169. ressauit E²L.

170. his gud] þe gud E².

171. wisly] wayll wyslie E².

172. of astronomy geomatry E.

174. as, þe om. L.

175. foundit E².

176. þat] And RA; we now call
E², we cal now EL.

177. on] apone E.

178. werray E²AE.

Þat blessit hym deuotly syne,
 Qwhen þat he coyme haym agaiñ
 Fra þat þe kyngis four war slayñ,
 Qwhar þat Lothe reskewit he
 Wiþe al his gud and his menþhe. 170
 He kende þe Egyptis wisly
 The sciens of geometry ;
 The circumsicion fyrst tuk he,
 And, as we fynde, þe Iubile
 Fyrst in his tyme fundyn was,
 Þat now we cal þe þhere of grace.
 A son he gat on Sarray,
 Þat Ysaak was callyt werraly.
 Ane hundir þhere qwhen he was aulde
 And sewyn to þe gast he þalde, 180
 Qwhen al his tyme fulfillit was
 In gud eylde and in richtwisnes.

CHAPTER III.

This chapter tellis now clerly
 Of Ysaakys progeney.

YSAAK weddit Rubeca,
 And on hir gat sonnys twa ;
 Esaw callit was þe eldast,
 And luffit was wiþe þe fadyr best ;
 Iacob callit was þe toþir,
 Off byrthe he was þe zongast broþir ;

180. sewyn] sevynty RL, twenty E²; to] als EE², to God L.

181. his] this EL.

182. in om. A.

CHAP. III. (XXI. in A).—now om. RE; Of Ysaac and hyß progeny A.
No chapter in E², but the first two words are in red.

184. gat] he gat RAE². wiþe] of L.

185. was om. RLEA.

188. He wes of birth L; zounger

186. And] That E; luffit om. E²; EE².

F. 30 b.

Atanis þe moder deliuer was
 Off þame baith in till schort space.
 In hunting Esaw had delite,
 Iacob set him all for profit
 Off corne and catell and of fee,
 Quharæwith he mycht sustenit be.
 Fra hunting Esaw all wery
 Come one a day, and richt hungry
 He wes, and of potage wes maid
 To Iacobis dynere wald haue had ; 200
 For quhy him thocht it ane hard thraw,
 Hungyre in till hungry maw ;
 And Iacob warnyt vtraly
 Bot gif he sald him halely
 All his avantage and degre
 That to þe eldest sone suld be.
 Than Esaw foroutin mare let,
 For hungryre at he wes in set,
 For a dischefull of þai potage
 Gaif him vp all his heretage. 210

THUS Iacob wane þe eldest gre,
 Thocht ȝoungest in þe byrth wes he.
 Syne how þis Iacob stelely
 Prevenyt his broþer and quayntly,
 Quhen through his moderis suggestioun
 He wan his faderis benysoune,
 And how syne of þire breþer twa
 Iow and Gentill come alsua,
 Than Gentill wes all generaly
 That come nocht discendand lynyaly 220

190. scho *om.* RLE²A.
 193. of catel] catelle REE²A ; or]
 and L.
 194. withe] on A.
 195. Fra] For E² ; al] rycht A.

196. and rycht RA.
 199. þat] it R, þan A, *om.* E².
 199-200. *om.* L.
 200. þan *om.* E²A ; til] his E, ane
 A.

At anys þe modyr neuirþeles
 Off þaim twa deliuer scho was. 190
 In huntyngē Isaw had delyte,
 Iacob set hym for profyte
 Off corn, of catel or of fe,
 Qwhar withe he mycht sustenyt be.
 Fra huntyngē Esaw al wery
 Come on a day richt hungry,
 And of þe potage walde haf hade
 Þat Iacob til his dynar made;
 For hym thoucht þat ane hard thraw,
 Hungyr þan in til hail maw. 200
 Þat Iacob warnyt hym vttraly
 Bot gif he gaf hym hallely
 Al his awantage and his gre,
 Þat for as eldest he sulde be.
 Þan Esaw for outtyn let,
 For hungir þat he was in set,
 For a disful of potage
 Gaf vp alhail his heretage.
 Þus Iacob wan the eldast gre,
 Þauche ʒongar in þe byrthe was he. 210
 Syne how þis Iacob sleely
 Prewenyt his broþir qwyntly,
 Qwhen throw his moderis suggestioñ
 He wan his faderis benyson,
 How syne of thir breþir twa
 Iowis and Gentil come alsua,
 Þan Gentil was all generally
 Þat coyme noucht descendand lynealy

F. 12 b.

-
201. Þat] And E²; hym *om.* E²L.
 202. gaf] saulde RL.
 204. for as] as for E², for E; eldest] eldest son E; he] his RE².
 207. Than for E².
 213. Quhairthrow E².
 215. How] And E².
 216. Iow E²L; gentilmen A; Come Iowes and gentil men E.
 218. coyme *om.* E; descendand] doune L.

Fra Iacob be successioun,
 Na of his generacioun.
 Iowis fra þi ar in þat degre
 That Cristin men now in 3e se.
 This Iacob wes callit Israell
 Fra with him werstlit þe angell,
 As in þe Bibyll writtin is,
 In to þe buke of Genesis.

F. 31 a.

This Iacob one his wiffis twa,

Rachael callit and Lya, 230

Gat xii. sonnys, and Iudas

Ane of þai xii. sonnis was.

Thire xii., þat I now of tell,

The tribus were of Israel,

Off quham come oure sueit Lady,

Goddis moder, sanct Mary.

Tribus may be þe ymage

Properly callit in oure langage.

Thire xii. tribus in possessioun

The land of repromissioun 240

Wes hecht, bot þai it tynt through syne,

That Cristin men through grace sall wyne.

Innacus in Nyale

In till þis tyme gat Phazone.

He wes þe first þat in his dawis

Ordanit in to Greece his lawis,

And befor iugis ordanit he

Be pleid caussis mot to be.

✱

He ordanit þe iugis set

To be in to þe plane merket. 250

219. be] of L.

222. in] as E².

225. Bibil] buke A.

231. Off thir tuelff sonnys I of tell L.

232. ar] war E; of] in E².

234. mylde] sanct E².

235. a] the R; be a *om.* L.

236. Propyrly] Propyrly calde R;
Be callit propirly L.

238. landis A; The landis in to
promissione E.

239. Foremus CEE²A, Innacus R.

Fra Iacob be successioñ,
Na of his generacioñ. 220

Iowis fra þine was in þat gre
þat Cristyn men now in ȝhe se.

þis Iacob was callyt Israel
Fra wiþe hym wrestlyt þe angel,
As in þe Bibil wrytyn is,
In to þat buk callit Geneses.

þis Iacob on his wiffis twa,
Rachel callit and Lya,
Gat sonnys twelf, and Iudas
Ane of þa twelf sonnys was. 230

þir twelf, þat I ȝow of tel,
þe tribus ar of Israel,
Off qwham coym our suet Lady,
Goddis modyr, mylde Mary.

Tribus may be a lynage
Propyrly in our langage.
þai had in til possessioñ
þe lande of repromyssioñ.

[Innacus] on Nyabe
In to þis tyme gat Phorone. 240

He was þe fyrst þat in his dawis
Ordanyt in to Grece þe lawis,
And befor iugis ordanyt he
Be pleid causis mot to be.

He ordanyt þe iugis set
To be for þat oysse þe market ;
Forum he gert it callyt be
Eftyr his awyn nayme callit Forone ;
In Latyne þat is þe nayme ȝit
Off þat at we cal þe market. 250

241. þat in] in R, in tyll A.

244. mot] for E², mute A ; Causis
pledit ordanit he L.

246. oysse] in E² ; For that vss to be

the market L.

247-50. *om.* E².

248. callit *om.* A.

Ysis, þat wes his sister, syne
 In Egipt past be nawyne,
 And þare scho kennyt þaim *letterature*,
 And to wyne corne with þar culture;
 For þai said þat scho þan wes
 Amangis þare goddis a goddeß.
 Apis þai say at he suld be
 A sone of this Pharone.
 He passit þe se till Egipt wan
 Quhare þai say he wes weddit man 260
 To þis woman callit Ysis,
 And god wes callit with þar goddis,
 And Sarapis wes efter calld;
 And I fynd in to storyis tald
 The madyn þat tyme Mynerwa
 Besyde a loge in Affrica
 Wes funding, with craftis seire
 Thame kend be werk and be manere.
 The wemen þat tyme of þat land
 Scho gert þaim leir to be wirkand, 270
 And maist in woll to kem and spyne,
 And claith weif to cleith folkis in.
 This Mynerua þat þan wes
 Efter þat wes callit Pallas.
 In Trace kinrik in ane ile
 Thare in scho fosterit wes a quhile
 And as scho slane had a gyand
 That to name hattyne wes Palland,
 For þi Pallas wes hir name,
 That madyne of sa Ryall fame. 280

254. culture] laubour L.
 255. said thai E; þar] þan E.
 256. a] as a R.
 257. þai say þat] said þai E²; Apis
 þai said a sone suld be A.
 258. Off þis forsaid Forone A.
 260. say] sayde R; was *om.* E².

262. The quhilk was callit þair
 goddis E²A; god was] goddes L;
 þar] thare fayre R.
 263-4. *om.* E².
 264. in storys eftyre taulde R, in
 the storys tauld L.

Isis, þat was his sistyr, syn
 In Egipte passit be nawyn,
 And þar scho kende þaim lettrature,
 And corn to wyn wiþe þar culture ;
 For þi þai said þat scho þar was
 Amange thar goddis a goddes.
 Apis þai say þat he sulde be
 A son of þis Forone.
 He past þe se in Egipte þañ,
 Qwhar þai say he was weddit mañ 260
 Til þis woman callit Isis,
 And god was callit withe þar goddis,
 And Syrapis was eftyr calde,
 As I fynde in to storys aulde.
 Þe maydyn þat tyme Mynerwa
 Besid a louche in Affrica
 Was fundyn fyrst, þat craftis seyr
 Kende weil be werk and be mater.
 Þe women þat tyme of þe lande
 Scho gert thrally be wyrkande, 270
 And mast in wol to kem and spyn,
 And clathis weif to be clede in.
 This Mynerwa þat þan was
 Eftyr þat was callit Pallas ;
 In Tracia is of swylk ane ile,
 Þar in scho nuryst was sumqwhile ;
 And as scho slayn had a geande
 Þat to nayme was callit Pallande,
 Þar-for Pallas was hir nayme,
 Þat maydyn of sa meykyl fayme. 280

267. craftis] craselle R.

268. and be] and A.

269. of þat land E²A.270. thrally] besely L ; Ay thrally
for to be werkand E².274. þat om. E² ; Sone efter þat
callit E.275. of swylk] swylke R, sic EL,
þair sic E².276. Thair was scho nureist in E² ;
vmquhile E.

278. Þat om. A ; was callit] had L.

280. meykyl] ryalle REE², nobill
L.

CHAPTER XXII.

How first þe Ile of þe Rodis was
Inhabit and syne priuilliege has.

A THOUSAND and sex hundreth þere
And foure score, foure leß but were,
Befor þe Incarnatioun
That causit oure saluatioun
A folkis þat wes callit Achises,
And Carentenys þat with þaim wes,
Raiß agane þis Pharone,
Off Argos þat tyme king wes he.
He had in till his cumpany
A folk wes callit Percasy; 290
The landis þan of Grece alhail,
Suppoß þe lordschippis be seuerall.
Thire Alchiß vincust in fecht
Behuffit of neid to ta þe flicht,
Fra preß of folkis to hald þaim fre,
In rest and peß liffand to be.
The Ile of Rodis þan tuke þai
And it inhabit fra þat day,
Be þame and þare successioun,
For Crist has fre possessioun. 300

F. 32 a.

CHAP. IV. (XXII. *in* AE²).—now] now you EE², now tyll ws A, ws L;
þe *om.* RL.

281. sex] foure E².284. al *om.* L.285. that callyd wes R; þai *om.* L.

288. Off Argos that tyme kyng R;

And a grete king þat tyme E².

CHAPTER IV.

Þis chapter now tellis
How fyrst inhabit was þe Rodis.

A THOUSAND and sex hundyr 3her
Four scoyr four les, to rekkyn cleyr,
Befor þe Incarnacioñ
Þat mad al our saluacioñ,
A folk þai callt Telchises,
And Caratays þat withe þam was,
Rasse agane *sir* Forone,
Off Argos kynge þat tyme was he.
He had in til his company
Folk þan callit Parakasy ; 290
Þir landis al in Grece are haille,
Suppose þar lordscippis be seueralle.
Þe Telcheis wyncust in þe feicht
Behuffit of neid to tak þe flycht,
Fra pres of men to halde þaim fre,
And in to pesse to liffande be.
The Ile of Rodis þan tuk þai
And it inhabit fra þat day,
Be þaim and þar succession
For trayst and fre possession. 300

290. Folk þan] A folk than R, A
folk þai E², A folk þat wes E, A kynd
of folk A, A folk L.

291. The land ar all in Grece haill
E²; are haille] alhaill L.

293. þe] that RE²L.

294. of] on RE.

295-6. *om.* L.

297. of the E².

298. For tyll inhabyte fore that day
A.

CHAPTER XXIII.

How Ioseph wes in Egipt sald,
And how all thing ȝeid as he wald.

A THOUSAND and vii^e ȝere
And ane and sixty ȝarto cleire
Befor ȝe blest Natiuite,
In Egipt ȝe gret plentuosite
Begouth to ryȝ in Iosephis dais,
As in ȝe cornykliis Orosys sais,
Sevin ȝeris all out contenand,
With vȝer sevin nixt followand
Off deth and als of hungir seirȝ,
The quhilkis anoyit ȝe peple ȝarȝ, 310
Na werȝ Ioseph, ȝat throuch his wit
Throuch Goddis grace saw help for it.
Iacobis sone ȝis Ioseph was,
Perfite and of sic cunnandnes
That he couth weill baith ken and se
Quhat land suld barand and gud be.
He wes ȝe first ȝat dremys red
That men saw slepand in ȝarȝ bed,
And of sic mysty visionis
He maid clere exposicionis. 320

THIS tene breȝer him forthy
Sauld to strange merchandis for invy,
That had him in till Egipt ȝan;
Tharȝ he become a princes man,

CHAP. V. (XXIII. in AE²).—E²=W.

301. sewyn] foure E².
303. the blist EE²A.

306. his] the EE²; cornykillis
E²A.

CHAPTER V.

Þis chapter sal tel þow richt
Of Iosophis wit and his forsycht.

A THOUSANDE and sewyn hundyr þhere
And ane and sixty reknyt cleyr

Befor þe Natywite,

In Egipte þat fertilite

Begouth to ryse in Iosephis dayis,

As in his cornkil Oros sayis,

Sewyn þhere out contenande,

Wiþe oþir sewyn next folowande

Off gret derthe and hungyr sare,

Þat had þe pupil mowit mar

310

Na war þat Iosephe wiþe his wit

And saw ramede and helpe for it.

Iacobis son þis Iosephe was,

Perfit and of sic connandnes

Þat he couythe weil bathe ken and se

Qwhat lande sulde þhelde or fertile be.

He was þe fyrst þat dremys rede

Þat men seis slepande in þar bedde ;

Off swylk mysty wisionys

He made gud exposicionys.

320

His breþir ten saulde him for þi

Til strange marchandis for inwy,

Þar had hym in til Egipte þan ;

Þar he becoyme þe kyngis man,

307. out *om.* A.

308. Wiþe] And E².

310. mowit] noyit R, commufit E².

312. And saw] Had sene R, Hes
sene L, Saw E²A.

315. bathe *om.* E²L.

319. mystyk R.

322. straingis E², strang R.

323. Þar] Than RA, That L, Tha
E².

F. 32 b.

That held him into gret daynte,
 And put all gudis in his pouste.
 His brethire þan þat had him sald,
 As I forouth þis to 3ow tald,
 Slew a kyd and in þe blude
 Wet his govne þat he in 3ude, 330
 And gert his fader be þat ken
 That wolffis had him weryit þen ;
 And for his passand hie bewte
 With þe prince3 luffit wes he.
 Fra scho of him a sicht had sene,
 Scho kest till him hir luf vnclene,
 And wald haif gert him by hir ly,
 Bot he refusit hir foly,
 For the honour of his lard,
 That put all gudis in his ward ; 340
 Bot anerly his wiff but weyne,
 Quhen scho hir saw forsakyne clene,
 As a fals woman and fell
 Scho rarit lovd vp with a 3ell,
 And said Ioseph wald haue lyne hir by
 And bownyt him þarto besely.
 Than wes he put in deep presoune
 Quhill King Pharois visioun
 That he saw slepand in his bed,
 That nane couþ þan bot Ioseph red ; 350
 He tald him be his dremyne all
 How þat xiiii. 3eris suld fall.
 Than maid Ioseph of all his land
 Prince, stewart and luftenand ;

327. qwhen] than R.

3ude E².328. As I to yow R ; As before I to
3ou tauld E² ; As I befoir hes to 3ou
tald L.331. gert] made L ; be þat ken] for
to wene L.329. Throu þame syne with a kydis
blude E².332. wereit] rent E².333. bewtie E².335. als] haill E².

330. Lyttit was þe coit þat he in

Þat helde hym in to gret daynte
 And put his gud in his pouste.
 His breþir qwhen þai had hym sawld,
 As I ʒow befor has taulde,
 Slew a kyde and in þe blude
 Wet þe gowne þat he in ʒhuyde, 330
 And gert his fadyr be þat ken
 Þat wolwis had hym wereit þen.
 Neuirþeles for his bownte
 Withe þe kynge weil luffit was he
 Off Egipte als and withe þe queyñ.
 Fra scho of hym a sicht had seyn,
 Scho walde haf gert hym lyn hir by ;
 Bot he refoysitt þat curtassy,
 For þe worschep of his larde,
 Þat al his gud put in his warde ; 340
 But al anerly þe queyne,
 Scho rarande lowde withe *cryys* keyn,
 Said Iosephe walde haf lyn hyr by,
 Qwhar to scho wowit hym besely.
 Þan was he put in harde presoune,
 Qwhil þe kynge gat a wisioune,
 Slepande saw in til his bede,
 Þat nane couythe bot Ioseph rede ;
 He taulde hym be þat dreym in all
 How þa fourteyn ʒheris sulde fal. 350
 Þan mad he Ioseph of his lande
 Stewart hail and lusteznande ;

336. of hym a sicht] ane sicht of him E².

337. Scho *om.* R ; Wald haue gert him lyne L.

338. refoysitt þat] forsuk sic E² ; that curtassy RA, it curtesly L.

339. worschep] honour L.

342. Scho rarande] Scho raryde RAL, Rarande E² ; *cryys*] coursis E², caris E.

344. scho *om.* R ; And þat scho wowit apertly E².

346. a *om.* RL ; Qwhil þat þe king in visioun E².

348. bot] than bot RL.

349. He tauld him quhat he dreymt in al E ; He tauld him in all þat dreyme E².

350. How xiiii ʒeirs suld fall but weyne E².

He gert þat sevin ȝere gaderit be
 Alkyne corne in sic plente
 That in till tyme of hungire saire
 The folkis þarwith refreschit ware,
 And vthir mony cuntreis seire
 Till Egipt þat tyme sekand were 360
 F. 33 a. To by wictalis to þare fude.
 Thus Ioseph throuch his vertu gud
 Stuffit his lord weill of monee,
 And als þe folkis refreschit he ;
 And throuch his forsycht þat wes wyß
 Off Egipt all þe tenandriis
 He redemyt þame agane,
 And maid to þe king domayne ;
 And syne in husbandry for ferme
 Ilka ȝere at certane terme 370
 He set þai landis and þe maill,
 The fyft part of þare wynnynge haill
 Ilk ȝere in to certane,
 At termis to þe king wes tane ;
 And in till Egipt ȝit þai say
 That vyß is kepit to þis day.
 And for sic vertu as he pruffit
 Soueranely þe king him luffit,
 And gaif him haill þe full powere
 To do þat likand to him were. 380
 His brethire þare come till him als,
 That for invy and counsall fals
 For dremys þat he vndid and tald
 To strange merchandis þai him sald.
 Thai come for to by wittaill þare,

353. þa] that RL; gaderit *om.* E².
 354. swylk] grete E.
 355. til] all E².
 356. at] that RL; full] all E; Thai
 folk fullelie releiffit wair E².

358. drawande] drawyn R; That
 til Egipt drawand wer E; þat tyme]
 þat than L.
 359. by] by thar E.
 361. of] weylle of RL.

F. 13 b.

He gert þa sewyn 3heris gaderit be
 Alkyn corñ in swylk plente
 Þat in til tyme of hungyr sare
 The folk at full relewyt ware,
 And oþir mony cuntreis seyr
 Til Egipte þat tyme drawande weyr
 To by wittaile for þar fude.
 Þus Ioseph throw his wertu gude 360
 Stuffit his lorde of mone3,
 And gert þe folk relewit be,
 And throw his slycht and his qwanteis
 Off Egipte al þe tenendreis
 He redemyt þaim agayn,
 And maid þaim to the kyngē demayñ;
 And syne in husbandry for feriñe
 Ilk 3her at a certane terme
 He set þa landis and þe maile;
 Þe fiftpart of þar wynnyngē haile 370
 Ilka 3her in til certane
 At termys to þe kyngē was tane,
 [And] in til Egipte 3it þai say
 Þat lauche is kepit to þis day.
 And for sic wertu as he pruffit
 Souerandly his lorde hym luffit,
 And gaff hym large and ful powar
 To do þat likande til hym war.
 His breþir þan come til hym als,
 Þat for inwyē and consail fals 380
 For þe dremys þat he taulde
 To strangis merchandis had hym saulde,
 Til by of his wittail þar,

365. þaim] thare R.

367. syne *om.* R; for] þe E².368. a *om.* REAL.373. And *om.* C.377-8. *om.* L.380. consail] connand E².382. strang R, strange E; To þe
futesairis þai him sauld E².

383. his] hym R.

For in gret poynt of hunger þai were,
 For kenning of him had þai nane,
 And he þaim kend weill euer ilkane,
 And threpit on þaim þai were spyis
 And to the cuntre innemyis. 390
 And sa he angryit þaim weill fast
 Till þame behuffit at þe last
 To leif sum of þaim in ostage,
 The laif to paß hame in þat rage,
 F. 33 b. And till him with þame agane bring
 Beniamyne his broþer ȝing ;
 Than leiffit with him Symeon
 And hame þai past sone onone,
 And tald þare fader how þai ware
 Anoyit in till Egipt saire ; 400
 And Beniamyne ȝit at þe last
 With þame on till Egipt past
 Mekill agane his fader will,
 That had presumptioun of þaim ill.
 ȝit were þai set in hardare preß
 Fra Beniamyne þare cummyn weß ;
 Bot at þe last Ioseph þaim tald
 He wes þare broþer þat þai sald,
 And for þare heill in to þat land
 God him sauffit sa liffand. 410
 Than for his fader he gert þaim paß ;
 Thai tald him Ioseph liffand was,
 And with þat word he woxe sa fayne
 That his spreit qwiknyt agane,
 And buskit him deliuerly

384. Thai come for in distres þai wair E².

385. Bot] For E, *om.* L.

386. kende] knew E².

387. And said to þame þat E².

388. kyd *om.* L.

389. Al þus] Sa L ; þus] þis E².

391. For to tel ane withe on neide, *written first and deleted in C* ; wipe] wytth hym REE², of thame A ; on] of E².

392. The laif for till pas hame E² ; ful *om.* EE².

395. Than left thai A ; hym *om.* C.

For in til gret distres þai war,
 Bot knowlagis of hym had þai nane.
 He kende thaim neuirþeles ilkan,
 And on þaim threþit þai war spyis,
 Or to þe kynge kyð innymyis.
 Al þus he tareit þaim sa fast
 Til thaim behuffit at þe last 390
 For til leif ane wiþe on neide,
 Þe laf to passe haym ful gud speide,
 And in hy til hym to brynge
 Benyamyn, þar broþir ȝynge.
 Þai left þan withe [hym] Symeon,
 And ham þai passit son on one,
 And taulde þar fadyr how þai war
 Anoyit in til Egipte sar ;
 And Benyamyn ȝit at þe last
 Withe þaim in til Egipte past 400
 Mekil agayn his fadyr wil,
 Þat had presumpcion of þaim ill.
 Ȝhit war þai set in hardar presse
 Fra Benyamyn þar cummyn was ;
 Bot at þe last Ioseph þaim taulde
 He was þar broþir at þai saulde,
 And for þar heil in to þat lande
 God had hym sauffit þan liffande.
 Þan for his fadyr he gert þaim passe,
 Þat taulde hym Ioseph liffande was. 410
 Wiþe þat worde he was sæe fayne
 Þat his spirit qwiknyt agane,
 And buskyt hym delyuirly

395-6.—

And passit hame sone on one
 How thai wer trublit and all tone. L.

396. And syne þai passit hame
 anone E² ; on one] in one E.

397. And] Thay E².

400. In til Egip wiþ þame past E.

402. had] had his R ; That pre-
 sumyt L.

407. heil] help E².

408. hym sauffit] sawyt him E² ;
 þan] þare A, om. L.

410. Þat] And AE.

In Egipt for to paß in hy
 To se his sone at for him send,
 And þare his lif with him take end ;
 And þus, as 3e haif herd me tell,
 In Egipt thus come first Israell.

420

In this tyme Prothomeus 3ing
 Of Calcasus wes lord and king,
 In to þe kinrik of Asye,
 And kennyt þaim first philosophy.
 He wes the broþer of Archland,
 That king wes of all Affrik land.
 Thai fen3e þat tyme he maid men,
 For diuerß craftis he couth ken ;

F. 34 a.

Figuris of men he maid alsua,
 The quhilkis be sorcery he gert ga.
 Ryngis first he gert men weire,
 That he on myd fyngere gert beire,
 For fra þat to þe hert, he said,
 Ane ewyne strekand vayne laid ;
 And alsua for maist bellising
 Thare on he gert þaim weire þe ring.

430

Trycolomus þat tyme alsua
 Be navyne past in Grece þarfra ;
 Thare he kennyt þaim with mare cure
 Than þai were wont to mak culture.
 That tyme alsua Dame Creces,
 That of corne wes callit goddes,
 First gert corne with mesour met,
 As boll or furlot, busche or pek,
 Quhare forouth þat bot nocht a strake

440

416. his *om.* E²; tak ende] amend
 E². *After this*—
 Þat he mycht anyß his sonne se,
 Ore of þis warld þat he wald de. AE².
 (Or of the warlde he suld de E².)

417. Al] And AE²; þus] this E².

421. Withe *om.* L; in *om.* E.

422. And *om.* RA.

424. of] in E².

425. fen3eid A, fin3eit E²; that he
 E².

In Egipte for to passe in hy
 To se his son þat for hym sende,
 And þar his lif for til tak ende.
 Al þus, as ȝhe haf herde me tel,
 In Egipte fyrst coyme Israel.

In þis tyme Promotheus ȝhyngē,
 Off Caucasus bathe lorde and kyngē 420

Withe in þe landis of Asy,
 And kende þaim fyrst philosophy.

He was þe broþir of Atlande,
 Þat kyngē was þan of Affrik lande.

F. 14 a.

Þai fenȝhe þat tyme he made meñ,
 For causse he gert þaim craftis ken ;

Figuris of men he maide alssua,

Þe qwhilk he gart be craftis ga.

Ryngis fyrst he gert men were ;

Þa he gert on mydfynger ber, 430

For fra þat to þe hart, he saide,

Ane ewyn strekande wayne was laide ;

And alsua for more belisyngē

Þar on he gert þaim wer þe ryngē.

Try-colomus þat tyme alsua

Be nawyn past in Grecia ;

Þar he kende þaim withe more cure

Þan þai ware wont to mak culture ;

Þat tyme alsua Dame Seres,

Þat of corñ was callyt goddes, 440

Fyrst gert corñ wiþe mesoure met,

As bol or pek, or withe furlet,

Qwhar befor bot in to stak

426. Becauß he þame craftis couþ
 ken E².

429. fyrst] fast E².

430. And gart thaim AE²; Þa]
 And þay E; on] on the E², on thare
 A, the RL.

431. fra þat to] to that E.

432. Ewyne strekand a wayne E².

433-4. om. L.

433. more] mast R.

434. þe] a E².

436. Be] With E².

442. or pek] pek E².

443. to] a E².

Or heipit vp þai wald it tak ;
 Tharfor scho wes callit Demana
 Oure all þe land of Grecia.

CHAPTER XXIV.

Of Dewcalyonis flude,
 And of þaim als þat till him ʒude.

A THOUSAND and v^e ʒere
 Thre skore and twa to rekin cleire 450
 Befor þe Incarnatioun,
 In Athenis Amphitrioun,
 The fader þan of Hercules,
 That þe gyant quhilum wes,
 Fra Cirope þat wes þe thrid king
 That had Athenis in gouernyng.
 Than all þe folkis of Thessaly
 Had neire bene drovnyt sodanely
 With a fell ferð falland flude ;
 Thai were a few till hill þai ʒude ; 460
 Apone a hill wes callit Parnas
 Thare þai ware þat sauffit was.
 All þe land þat were about
 Dewcalioun þaim aucht but dout,
 That ressaut wiþ gud will
 All þai þat fled and slaid him till ;
 The men þat þe flude had vndone
 Wes thro him haill reformyt sone.

F. 34 b.

444. oyssit to] couth E².445. was callit RAE²; Dame Metra
E.

CHAP. VI. (XXIV. *in* AE²).—This hillys hey sumtyme our yhude R; That
 hyllis sum tyme it oure ʒude A; That hillis sumtyme al our ʒude E; That
 hillis hie all our ʒude L. E²:—

Off Deucalyonys greit flude
 And of als that till him ʒude.

Or hepis on ende þai oyssit to mak ;
 Þarfor scho callit was Demetra
 In al þe lande of Grecia.

CHAPTER VI.

Off Dewcalyonis flude
 Þat þe hillis sum tyme our ʒhude.

A THOWSAND and v. hundyr ʒhere
 Thre scoyr and twa to rekkyn cleyr
 Befor þe Incarnacioñ,
 In Athenys Amphetrion 450
 The fadyr þan of Ercules,
 Þat þe gret geande qwhilum was,
 Fra Cycrope was þe thride kyng
 Þat had Athenys in gouernynge.
 Þan all þe folk of Tessaly
 Had nere beyn drownyt suddandly
 Withe a fers fallande flude ;
 Þai war a fewe til hillis ʒhuyde ;
 Apon a hil was callyt Parnas,
 Þar þai war þat sauffit was. 460
 All þe land þar abowt
 Dewcalion þat aucht but dout,
 Þat ressawyt withe gud wil
 Al þa þat þat tyme fled hym til.
 Þe men, þai said, þat tyme vndoyn
 Was throw hym refurmyt soñ.

451. þan] was A.

452. vmquhil E.

454. Athenys had A.

457. With ane ferß and ane felloun
flude E² ; fallande] and fell L.458. Except a few till hillis ʒeid E².460. Thai war þair E² ; Thai thair
wer L.462. þat] than R, om. L ; þat aucht]
auchit it E².464. Al þa þat þat tyme] All þai
þat tyme E, All at that tyme A, All
þame þat E², All that the tyme L.465. that tyme thai said RL, thai
said that that tyme A.

466. Throw him wer L.

And þis Diucalioun in þai dais
 With his wif Perra, Ovide sais, 470
 Ay vp fra hill to hill þai past,
 And one þe hieast at þe last
 Thai oure baid with felloune flude,
 And to þe planys syne þai ʒude.
 Thare þare freyndis and þare kyne
 Thai myssit sone, baith mair and myne,
 Na þai couth fynd na liffand man
 In all þai landis sterand þan,
 Thai were vndone sa halely
 And drownyt in þat dyluy. 480
 Than till a coif Dewcalioun
 And his wif Perra past doune,
 And deuotly þai maid þare
 Till a goddeß þare prayare,
 To wyttyre þaim for hir pete
 How mankynd mycht reformyt be ;
 And þus till þai were prayand fast,
 A voce þaim ansuerd at þe last,
 Out of þat coife at þai sald ga,
 And þare moder banys ta, 490
 And behynd þaim þame cast ;
 And þan out of þe coif þai past,
 And mossit apone gret manere
 Quhat suld betakin þis ansuere.
 For sa þe spait had all ouregane
 That þai fand nouþer flesche nor bane
 Off þare moder, and forthy
 Thai ferlyit of this thing gretly.
 Thus quhillis þai mossit þis, Perra

F. 35 a.

-
- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 467. his] thai RE ² L. | 475. Na thai couth fynd na lyvand |
| 469. past] he past E ; Fra hill to | man RL. |
| hill thai vp passit L. | 476. In all thai landys sterand than |
| 470. on] in E ; hieast hill E ² . | RL. |
| 471. þai] þaire E. | 477. vndoyn] away L. |
| 472. syne] than R. | |

For þis Dewcalion in his dayis
 Wiþe his wif Pirra, Owide sayis,
 Ay vp frae hil to hil past,
 And on þe heast at þe last 470
 Þai ourbaid that fellon flude,
 And to þe playnys syne þai zude.
 Þar þar freyndis and þar kyn
 Þai myssit al, bothe more and myñ,
 Na couythe fynde na liffande body
 In al þat lande sterande þaim by,
 Þai war vndoyñ sa hallely,
 Al drownyt in þat deluwy.
 Þan til a cowe Dewcalion
 And his wif Pirra past onone, 480
 And deuotlye þai maid þar
 Til a goddes þar prayer,
 Til wyttyr þaim for hir pete
 How mankynde mycht refurnyt be.
 Þus qwhil þai war prayande fast,
 Þai war anssuerde at þe last,
 Out of þe cowe þat þai sulde ga,
 And þar modyr banys ta,
 And þai behynde þaim þai sulde cast.
 Þan out of þe cowe þai past, 490
 And esyt apon gret manere
 Qwhat suld betakyn þis ansuer.
 [For] swa þe spate had ourgane
 Þat þai gat nouþir flesche na bāne
 Off þar modyr, and for þi
 Þai ferleyt of þis hugisly.
 Þus qwhil þai studeit þis, Pirray

F. 14 b.

489. And behynd thame suld thame tane L.
 cast AE²; And þai] And thaim EL.

491. esyt] esytyde R, estid E, hesyd
 E², esteid A, hesit L.

492. betakyne suld E².

493. Fra C; had] had all RL; our-

495. moderis E².

496. Thai wonderit of þis E; hugely
 RE, gretumlie E²; This for to know
 set thaim halely L.

497. Þus . . . þis] This . . . than E².

Begouth speking for to ca ; 500
 For redely wylis in wemen
 Sonnere apperis þan in men.
 Scho said : " I can be na way trow
 That vthire moder haif we now
 Than þe erd, and þe stanis
 Ar oure moder and oure banis.
 Tharfor I reid at we ga fast
 And lat behind ws stanis cast."
 With þis Dewcalioñ did alhail,
 And Perra gaif him for counsaill, 510
 And of þai castis efter grew
 Men and wemen all of new.
 Sa of þare kyne þai stuffit þe land
 Quhare befor þai wer duelland ;
 And efter gret mortaliteis
 3it men þus growis in seire cuntreis.
 In to þe kinrik 3it of France
 Is nane sa redy craft nor chance
 Off men and wemen now to fynd
 As to cast stanis fast behind. 520
 Forthy to þe conclusioun
 Off þis goddis ressioun
 Ovide maid þire ilk verß
 In memor þat I sall reherß :
In geminis durum sumus expertique malorum
Et documenta damus qua sumus oryGINE nati.
 " Here of, he sais, be kynd we ta
 For to be doure and hard alsua,

499. rydelie R, riffely L.
 501. Sche says be na caus can I
 trow L ; na] a E².
 502. opir] oure E².
 503. Þan] That is E².
 504. Ar of þai I trow the banis
 E ; Thairfor behynd ws cast we the

stanys L.
 505-6. om. L.
 507. Wipe] And E².
 508. to] in E ; gaf hym to] gaif to
 him L.
 509. castis] stanys AE.
 510. al] syne L.

Þe fyrst spekyn begouythe to ma,
 For redly wyls in women
 Sonnar apperis þan in men. 500
 Scho said: "I can be na waye trow
 Þat oþir modyr haf we now
 Þan þe erde, and þe stanys
 Ar þarof, as I trow, þe banys.
 Þarfor I rede þat we ga fast
 And lat behynde ws stanys cast."
 Wiþe þis Dewcalion did al hail
 As Pirra gaf hym to consaile,
 And of þa castis eftyr grew
 Men and women al of new; 510
 Swa of þar kyn þai stuffit þe lande
 Qwhar befor þai war duellande.
 Eftyr gret mortaliteis
 3hit men þus growis in seyr cuntreis.
 In to þe kynrik 3it of Fransse
 Is nane sa reddy craft na chansse
 Off aulde kyn new to fynde,
 Þan to cast stanys fast behynde.
 For þi til conclusiō
 Off þis reformacion 520
 Þis Owide maid þis ilka wersse
 In metyr þat I sal rahers
Inde genus durum sumus exper[i]ens quoque malum
Et documenta damus qua sumus origine nati.
 "Þar-of, he says, be kynde we ta
 For til be doure and hard alsua,

512. þai war] þair E².514. Thus men 3itt E².515. kynrik] kirk E; 3it om. E².516. reddy] hardy A; craft] traist
L.

517. aulde] all R; new] now E.

518. fast] hym A, now E.

519. til] to the E².521. Owyde maid in till his werð
E²; Thus Ouid that ilk vers L.

522. sal] here L.

Versus. *expers* A; *quoque*] *que*
L.

And we mak kend rycht properly
 Quhareof our kynd suld cummyn be."

F. 35 b.

All this þat I rehersit now
 Standis ws nocht in neid to trow,
 For þare is nane at þis can reid
 Amangis þe artiklis of þe Creid.

530

CHAPTER XXV.

Heire it tellis of þe teyne wrakis
 Off Egipt and full mentioun makis.

A THOUSAND and fif hundreth ȝere
 And sevin and xl. haill, but weire,
 Or God wes of þe Virgin borne,
 That sauffit mankynd þat wes forlorne,
 The wraikkis tenne in Egipt raif; 540
 For Israell þat anoyit was
 In seruitude and foull thrillage,
 Throuch king Pharo and his barnage,
 That in till Egipt raif of new
 And of Ioseph na thing knew.
 Thai thocht ill þat sic multitud
 Off alienis þat about þaim stude,
 Quhen Iacob, as ȝe herd me tell,
 That callit wes alsa Israell,
 His sone Ioseph for to se
 Past in Egipt with his menȝe
 And brocht in with him, tald and seyne,

525-6. *om.* L.526. *our*] *ony* R, *om.* AEE².527. And this I have reheirsit now
 E²; This that I haue rehersit ȝow now
 L.528. ȝow *om.* EL; *on*] of EE²,

in L.

529-30.—

For nane of þame as I can rede
 Ar in þe artikillis of þe crede. E.
 For thair is nane on this erd

Ymagen the corniclis of the thrid. L.

And we mak kende in propyrte
Qwharof our kynde sulde cummyñ be."

Al þis that I reherssit now
Standis 3ow noucht on neide to trow,
For þar is nane þat can þis rede
Amange þe articulis of þe Crede.

530

CHAPTER VII.

Þis chapter wil now 3ow tel
The wrakys that in Egipte fel.

A THOWSAND and v. hundyr 3here
And sewyn and fourty hail, but weyre,
The wrakys ten in Egipte rasse ;
For Israel anoyit was
In serwitute and in thrillage,
Throw þe kyng and his barnage,
That in til Egipte rase of new
And [of] Ioseph nathynge knew ;
Bot throw it and sic multitude
That alenyys amange þaim 3huyde,
Qwhen Iacob, as 3he herde me tel,
Þat callit befor was Israel,
His son Ioseph for til se
In Egipte past wiþ his men3he,
And broucht in wiþ hym, taulde and seyñ,

540

CHAP. VII. (XXV. in AE²).—wil now] now will RE, sall now A, sal L.
E²=W.

After 532. Before the incarnatioun
That was oure saluatioun
E², inserted in Laing's.

533. The om. E.

534. For that all.

535. and in] and fowle RLA, and
full E².

538. of it CAE.

539. throw it and] thowcht ille in R,
thocht euill in L, throw ill and AEE².

540. That] Off E²; 3huyde] stwde
RL.

540-601. wanting in E, one folio
missing.

Thre score of ladyis and fiftene, 550
 With him þat in till Egipt past.
 Thare syne þai grew vp sa fast
 Off ymagyne and engyne,
 Off berth and of vertu syne,
 Off welth at will wiþ sufficians,
 And of riches in haboundans,
 That þe Egiptis for invy
 Anoyit þaim dispitously,
 And in all werkis þaim pynouris maid,
 Quhen þai were growin to manhaid. 560
 The king gert command but remeid
 The knaif child suld be put to dede
 Off all þe Israelitis ilkane,
 That borne were þare suld be sauf nane;
 Bot all þe madyne barnis he
 That were to beire suld sauffit be.

F. 36 a.

And thus þat king þat wes sawage
 Held þis folkis in hard thirlage,
 Na wald nocht thole þaim on na wiß
 Thame for to mak þare sacrifici 570
 To God of mycht in wildernes,
 As he wes chargeit be Moyses,
 Quhill first þare watter is turnyt in blude,
 Paddois syne þare landis oure zude,
 Syne were þai bittyne with synyfeis,
 That a kynd of cleggis is,

577. W. No blank in MS.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 546. bodeis] ladeis A. | RLE ² . |
| 548. And thar syne] And eftir þat | 555. pynore C. |
| E ² . | 556. þan CA; wp was in] war wp |
| 549-50. om. L. | vnto E ² . |
| 550. Off] In R; fyne] seyne E ² . | 557. kyng om. C. |
| 551. and of] in R; In welth and in | 558. to] sulde be R. |
| sufficiance L; Off welth at all suffici- | 559. ilkane R. |
| ence E ² . | 560. sulde] ware RL, suld be A; |
| 552. And ryches in tyll haboundans | Off all war borne sauffit war nane E ² . |

Thre scoyr of bodeis and fiftēyñ,
 That withe hym in til Egipte past,
 And thar syne þai grew sa fast
 Off industry and ingyne,
 Off byrthe and of vertu fyne, 550
 And of welthe and of sufficians,
 And of riches in habundance,
 Þat þe Egiptis for inwy
 Anoyit thaim disputusly,
 And in þar work þaim [pynouris] made,
 [Þat] growyn wp was in manhaide.
 Þe [kyng] gert commande but ramede
 The knyaff barñys to put to dede
 Off Israelytis ewyrilkan
 Þan to be born, that sauff sulde nane, 560
 Bot al the maydyn barnys he
 Þan to be born bad sauffit be.
 Al þus þat kyngē in his [barnage]
 Helde þir folk in harde thryllage,
 Na walde delyuir on na wysse
 Þaim to mak thar sacryfyis
 Til God of mycht in wildyrnes,
 As he was byddyn be Moyses,
 Qwhil fyrst thar wattyr turnyt in blude,
 Paddokys syne þar lande our ʒhuyde, 570
 Syne bittyn þai war with senyphes,
 Þat a kynde of cleggis was,
 And alkyn kynde of cleggis als

561. Bot to the madin barnis bad
he L.

562. bad] suld A, *om.* L.

563. Al *om.* RL; in] and *all*;
barnagis C.

564. harde] grypt RL, thair A.

567-634. *missing in E², one folio
wanting.*

568. he *om.* R.

569. turnyt] was turnyt A.

572. gleggys R.

573-6.—

That gert ʒhuke baith heid and halʒ.

Syne in thair bledderis bolnyt alʒ

Bylis and other fylthis seyre,

Þat was grewus on seyre manere,

And alkyne bruyke and scab rycht vyle

Bred in to that ilka quhyle. A.

That gert þaim ʒuke baith heid and hals.
 Syne in þar bledderis bolnyt bylis
 And alkyne bruke as scab þat wyle is ; 580
 Syne commune qwalme as of þar fee,
 As scheip or nolt or gait suld be,
 And at þe last in generall
 All þar airis deid doune haill
 Be sa ferð mortalite
 That nane in all þat land wes fre.
 Than his eldest sone wes deid
 For ony manere of remeid
 Till of þat land þai leit þaim paß.
 Moyses þan þare ledare was, 590
 And gaif þame lawis to lif by
 Writtin in to þe mont of Synay.
 In Egipt als, quha couth it ken,
 Thare wes ma wraikis all out na ten,
 As tellis þe buke of Exodie,
 Quhasa lukis it perfitlye ;
 Bot þat þai were all sa fell,
 In ten of þame were maist cruell,
 Wthire were forʒet for autouris seire
 That makis mentioun of þat matere ; 600
 Bot efter þan, as sum men sais,
 Were notit þe forbodin dais
 In ilk moneth of þe ʒere,
 Begynnand first in Ianuere.
 Bot Egiptis nocht forthy
 Sa wyß were in astronomy
 That wes nocht to trow þai tald
 All thire dais forbodin to hald.

F. 36 b.

574. gert] gart thame R ; That bait alkyne A.
 thame sair baith nek and hals L.

575-6. *reversed in L.*

577. qwhalme *om.* L ; al thar] or gait suld be L ; de] be *all*.

578. That scheype or nowyt or
 gayte sulde be RA ; As scheip nolt

Þat gert ʒhuyk bathe heid and hals.
 Syne in þar bledderis bolnyt bilis
 And alkyn bruk and skab þat wile is ;
 Syne common qwhalme of al thar fe,
 Þar nowte, þar schep, þar gayt sulde de,
 And at þe last in generalle
 Al þar ayris deit all hail 580
 Be swa fers mortalite
 Þat nane in to þat lande was fre.
 Þan his eldast barn was dede
 But ony maner of rameide
 Qwhil of þe lande þai lett þaim passe.
 Moyses þan þar chiftane was,
 And gaf thaim lawis to lif by
 Wryttyn in þe monte of Synay.
 In Egipte als, qwha walde ken,
 Þar fel þan wrakis ma þan ten, 590
 As sayis þe buk of Exody,
 Qwha wil it se parfytyl ;
 Bot for þai war noucht al sa fel,
 Swa appert na sa crewell,
 Þai ar forʒet wiþe auctouris seyr
 Þat mencion mays of þat matere.
 Bot eftir þaim, as sum men sayis,
 War notyt þe forbodyn dayis
 In ilk monethe of þe ʒhere,
 Begynnande fyrst at Ianuere. 600
 Bot þai of Egipte noucht for þi
 Sa wysse was in astronomy
 That it is nocht to trow þai walde
 Al þir dayis forbodyn halde,

580. all hail] hale R.

. will L.

586. Moyses þan] And Moyses L.

592. se] luke A.

588. þe *om.* L.593-6. *om.* L.

589. qwha] as quha A ; walde]

600. at] in RL.

Than men suld in þame begyne
 And at þai saw proffit in, 610
 As to begyn or tak wyage,
 Ony gud werk or pilgremage;
 Bot of þe elymentis seire
 Thai þat haiffis þar materē,
 Or feillis þar complexioun
 Muffit to constillatioun
 Discordand, it were nocht bot skill
 That þare dais were kepit till
 The Egiptis in till perplexite,
 For dout þar land suld perist be 620
 And with þai wrakis all vndone.
 Sum of þame tuke purpoß of sone
 Out of þat land for to paß;
 And Denyß Bachus ane þan was,
 At for þat dout all Egipt left,
 And duelling maid in Grece þareft.
 Thare kend he þaim of þat cuntre
 Off wyne wynnyng þe subtilte,
 Quhare in þe cunnand wes at all;
 F. 37 a. Tharfor þar ged of wyne him call. 630
 That tyme alsua Trikokis king
 Off Egipt dred þe vndoying,
 And in to Grece efter him can paß,
 And duelling maid in Athenas.

605-14. *om.* L.

605. walde þai] thai walde REA.

607. As to byggyn and to wyage R.

611-12. complexiownys . . . con-

stellatiownys R.

613. Discordand it ware nought to
skylle R.615. prolexite A; *proplexite* C.

Na walde þai in þaim begyn
 And do at þai saw profyte in,
 As to begyn to tak woyage
 In marchandise or pilgrimage ;
 Bot of þe elementis seyr
 Þat þat has þar mater, 610
 Or felis þar complexioñ
 Mowit be constillacioñ
 Discordand nocht, it war nocht skyl
 Þat þir dayis war kepit til
 Þe Egiptis in [perplexite],
 For dowl þar lande sulde perist be
 And wiþe the wengeance all wndoyñ.
 Sum of thaim tuk purposse soñ
 Out of þat lande al qwhit to passe ;
 Ane Dynys Bacus of thaim was, 620
 That for dowte all Egipte left,
 And Argos made in Grece þar eft.
 He kende þe men of þat cuntre
 Off vynys þe subtilite,
 Qwhar in he conmande was in all ;
 Þarfor þai god of wyne hym call.
 Þat tyme als Cycrope the kyng
 Off Egipte drede the vndoyng,
 In to Grece son cummyn was,
 Duelland fra þine in Athenas. 630

F. 15 b.

617. the] thai REA.

619. þat *om.* RA.

621. for] for that RLE ; all] of A.

625. Qwhar in] Quhare RLA ; in
all] at all E.626. Tharfore hym god of wyne
hym call R.627. the *om.* RA.

630. And duelt þar in Athenas E.

CHAPTER XXVI.

Heire it tellis quhan of Brutus
Come and devidit Brettane þus.

OUT of Sythye within þat quhile
In to Grece come Sir Newill,
That wes of deid a douchty man,
And in to Grece gret lordschip wan,
As wes neire þe xx. degre
Be lyne discendand of Noe, 640
Off his 3oungeſt ſone, but let,
That to name wes hattyne Iaphet.
Off Sem his broþer come preiſtheid,
And of þis Iaphet come knychtheid.
This wes fra þis Noe
As I ſaid [nere] þe xx. degre.
He had a ſone callit Gedell-Glaiß,
As þe ſtory of him ſayis,
That weddit to wif Scota 3ing,
Pharois dochter of Egipt king. 650
This Gadeill-Glaiß wes of gret pith,
And warnyſt weill of wit þarwith;
He gat on Scota barnis faire,
And ane of þai ſuld haif bene aire
To king Pharo þat drovniſt was
In þe Reid Se quhen he couth chaß
Apone þe folkis of Israell,
As 3e forouth this herd tell;

646. W. sere.

CHAP. VIII. (XXVI. *in* A).—tel] tell yhow all R, tell all E, 3ow tell A;
Off Scottis the originale L.

634. gret *om.* E; worschep] lord-
schype RL.

635. into] in the RLE², the E; gre]
digre E².

CHAPTER VIII.

Þis chapter sal tel hayl
Of þe Scottis originale.

OVT off Sithi in þat qwhile
 In til Grece come Sir Newil,
 That was of ded a worthi man,
 And in to Grece gret worschep wan.
 He was nere into xx. gre
 Be lyne descendande fra Noye,
 Off his 3ongest son, but let,
 Þat to nayme was callit Iaphet.
 Off Sem his broþir coyme presthade,
 And of Iaphet coyme knychthade. 640
 Þis Newel was fra þis Noye,
 As I said are, þe [twenty] degre,
 And had a son callit Gedil-Glayis,
 And, as þe story of hym sayis,
 To wif weddit Scota 3ynge,
 Pharois douchtir of Egipte kyng.
 Þis Gedilglayis was of gret pithe,
 And warnyst weil of wit þar withe ;
 He gat on Scota barnys fayr,
 And ane of þa suld haf beyn ayre 650
 Til Pharo þat drownyt was
 In to þe Rede Se at þat chas
 Þat þe Egiptis made sa fel
 Apon þe folk of Israel,

636. Be] In E².640. of] of this RLA; Iaphet]
Iaphet his brodir E².641. Fra þis Newyll was Noye E².

642. tende CE.

643. was callit A.

644. And] Quhilk E².

645. weddit] he weddit E.

647-8. om. L.

648. of] with AE².652. þat] ane E², the L.

F. 37 b.

Quhare all þe Israellis passit dry,
 The Egiptis drovnit halely. 660
 This Gadeill-Glais quhen he saw
 The land of Egipt hie and law,
 That in all thing wes proffitable,
 And till his liffing delectable,
 His wynnynge þare he thocht to ma,
 And his advantage of it ta,
 Sene his barnys apperit to be
 Lordis of all þat ryaltie.
 Bot þat barnage þan of þat land
 That remanit þan liffand 670
 Thocht how þai wer agrevit sair
 And thocht on þe wraikis þai tholit air ;
 Be þat ensample throu counsall
 All alienis þai banyst haille.
 Quhare þis ilk Gadeill-Glais
 Out of þat cuntre tuke his wais,
 And throu þe Meir Mediterane
 He passit quhill he come in Spane,
 And one þe watter of Hebery
 He biggit þe toune of Brigansy, 680
 Quhare now þe tovne is of Galise ;
 Thare sanct Iames þe appostill lyise,
 And þai þat duellis þan in þat land
 He gert till him be obeyand.
 Syne as he past on a day
 Throu þe cuntre in his play,
 Oure fra him beyond a see
 He saw lyand a gret cuntre.

655. þat] thai AE²; our past dry]
 3eid oure dry E².

656. þe] Bot þe E²; all hallely
 A.

657. qwhen] qwhen that AL.

659-60. om. L.

660. to om. E.

662. of it ta] off it to ta RE², for to
 ta E.

664. al om. R.

666. þan þat remanit þar liffand E;
 That in land wes 3it levand L.

668. are] thair L.

Qwhar al þat folk our past dry,
 Þe Egiptis drownyt hallely.
 Þis Gedilglayis qwhen he saw
 Þe lande of Egipte hie and law,
 That in al thyngē was profetabil,
 And to his liffyngē delitabile, 660
 His dwellyngē þar he thought to ma,
 And his awantagis of it ta,
 Syn his barznys apperit to be
 Lordis of al þat ryalte.
 Bot þe barnage of þe lande
 Þat ramaynyt þan liffande
 Thought þai war agrewit sare
 Throw þe wrakis þai tholit are ;
 Be þe exempil of consaile
 Al þe alyenys thai banyst haille. 670
 Qwharfor þis ilk Gedilglayis
 His waye out of þat lande he tais,
 And throw þe Mere Medytterrayne
 He passit qwhil he coyme in Spayne,
 And on þe wattyr of Hibery
 He biggit þe toure of Brigancy,
 Þar now is þe towne of Galis,
 Qwhar þat þar sancte Iames lyis,
 And þai þat duelt þan in þat lande
 He gert be til hym obeyssande. 680
 Syne as he passit apon a day
 Throw þat lande in til his play,
 Our fra hym be ʒonde þe se
 He kende lyande a gret cuntre.

669. þe] that RL ; of] of þair E², of the A.

670. þe om. RLE².

672. þat] the AEL ; lande om. R.

676. toure] towne RAE²L.

677. Þar now is] And þair to now E² ; the towne is REA.

678. þar] thai say RLE² ; þat þar] in þat E.

679. þai] thame L ; þan] thare A.

680. till him be obeyande E².

683. þe] a REE².

684. He kende] Saw he E².

Than sperit he thraly of þat land
 Quhat þai wer therin wonnand ; 690
 Bot þarof ansuere gat he nane,
 Nor nakyne knowlege in certane.
 In hy þan gert he schippis thre
 With armyt men sone stuffit be,
 And gert þaim pass be se ther way
 F. 38 a. To se þat land how þat it lay,
 And gif þat it wes eith to wyne,
 And quha wes wonnand it within.
 With wynd at will þe folk furth past,
 And in þat land come at þe last, 700
 That wes ane ile in to þe se
 Off gret space and of quantite ;
 Bot þai þat duelt þan in þat ile
 Vnhonest folkis wer and rycht vile ;
 Tharfor þai þat come for to spy
 That land, þai dressit vnmoderly ;
 For sum of þame þai slew rycht þare,
 And sum þai dang with airis saire,
 And þai þat happinnit to get away
 Held to þare schippis but delay, 710
 And saillit all þat ile about,
 And saw þai mycht with litill dout
 Wyne it halely to þare will,
 Gif þai wald do þare mycht þaretill.
 Thai saillit out þar way in hy
 With wynd at will to Brigrinsy ;
 Thare Gadeill-Glaise wes ourtane
 With deid throu a chance on ane ;

685. thraly] besely L.
 686. in it than] in tyll it RA ; than
om. EE² ; Quha wes intill it duelland L.
 687. gat he] he gat E².
 688. nakyn] ȝit L.
 690. men *om.* E².
 691. And bad tham pas our to that

land L.
 692. To se quha wer thairin duel-
 land L ; Withouttin ony mair delay
 E².
 693. And gif þat] To sey gife E².
 693-4. *om.* L.
 695. þan] þai E², furth L.

Þan sperit he thraly of þat lande
 Qwha sulde be in it than duellande ;
 Bot ansswer þarof gat he nane,
 Na nakyn knowlage in certane.
 In hy þan gert he schippis thre
 Withe armyt men son stuffit be, 690
 And gert þaim passe be se þar way
 To se þat lande how þat it lay,
 And gif þat it was ethe to wyñ,
 And qwha was duellande it wiþ in.
 Wiþe wynde at wil þai folk þan past,
 And in þe lande coyme at þe last,
 Þat ane ile was in þe se
 Off gret space and of qwantite ;
 Bot þai þat duelt in to þat ile
 Wnhonest was and wnwtyle ; 700
 Þarfor thai at coyme to spy
 Þat lande, þai dressit wnmodyrly ;
 For sum of þaim þai slew richt þar,
 With aris, sum thai dange richt sare ;
 Syne al þe ile þai past about,
 And saw þai mycht but dreid or dout
 Wyn it hallely to þar wil,
 Swa þat þai wertu had þar til.
 Þai tuk wp sayl and past in hy
 Withe wynde at wil to Brigancy, 710
 Qwhar Gedilglayis was ourtane
 Off casse, than ded richt subitane ;

696. And our come thai at the last sum full sair E². *After this line Laing inserts ll. 709-10 of the Wemyss text.*

697. In that ile within the se L ; in] of E.

698. In grete space and quantite E.

701. Thairfor thai come for till aspy L ; to] it to E².

702. The land dressit thame rycht rudely L ; inmoderatly E².

704. And wiþ þair ayris þai dang

707. it om. A ; to] at E²L ; þair awin will E².

710. To thair maister againe in Brigancy L.

712. than ded richt] with dede richt E²A, witht dede than R, with dede L ; he deit rycht E.

Bot his body with honour
 Wes had till honest sepultour, 720
 With sic vse and solempnyte
 As was þat tyme in þat cuntre.

Thai spyis tald his sonnys sone
 How þai in to þat ile had done ;
 Thai said at it wes eith to wyne,
 For þai þat duelt þat ile within
 Wer bot vile, of na valew,
 F. 38 b. Nor of na gouernance na of vertew ;
 And at þat land wes profitable
 And till all liffig delitable. 730
 Forthi þai said it wes þar will,
 And full counsall þai gaif þartill,
 For to pass þat ile within,
 And it be conquest to þaim wyne,
 And with þare avne it occupy
 To þame and þairis heretably.

[Ane] sone of Gadeill-Glaif þan,
 Yber, þat wes a douchty man,
 Thocht it wes till him liffig fair,
 Sen he wes nocht his fader ; 740
 He sone inclynit to þare counsall,

737. W. And.

740. W. blank in MS.

713. with grete E².
 713-6. om. L.
 714. Thai put in hallowit sepul-
 toure E.
 718. as] howe RL ; had om. R.
 719. þat om. EE².
 721. sottis] scottis AEL, soytis E² ;
 wylde] wyle R.

722. wertu] nurture E².
 723. þat] thair E².
 724. And til his liffige] And tyll
 all levyng RA, And of leving richt
 L, Syne at all lyking E² ; his] þar
 E.
 725. his] thare RLE²A ; Tharfore
 gif it wes his will E.

Bot his body wiþe honoure
Was put in honest sepulture,
Wiþ swylk oysse and solempnyte
As þat tyme was in þat cuntre.

Þir spyis taulde his barnys sone

In to þat ile as þai had done,
And said þat it was ethe to wyn,
For þai þat duelt that ile wiþ in

720

War sottis wylde of na walew,
Na gouernyt þaim be na wertu ;
And at þat lande was profitabil,
And til his liffynge delitabil.

Þarfor þai said it was his wil,
A ful consail þai gaf þar til,
For to passe þat ile wiþin,
And it be conquest to thaim wyn,

And wiþ þar stuff it occupy

For thaim and þaris heretabilly,

730

Repruffand thaim as sottis wille ;

Syn þai mycht doutles but perille

Til thaim and thar [lynnage]

Þat lordschipe wyn in heritage,

For to lieff it fayntly,

And leif lownderaris caytefly.

A son of Gedil-Glayis þan,

Hiber, þat was a douchty man,

Thought at it was liffynge fayr,

Syn he was nocht his fadyr ayr ;

740

He son inclynyt to thar consail,

726. A] And RLAE²; þai om.
E²L.

730. For] To E².

731-6. om. L=W.

731. sottis] scottis AE, seytis E²;
wyle R, vile E, will E².

733. and] and all R; Till al þame
and E; lynnagis C.

734. Pare wirschip wyn E.

735. And for to E; For to loiff it
wnworthelie E²; fayntly] fautely E.

736. And leve as RAE²; cowartis
catyfly E².

739. at it was] it wes tyll hym RL;
it was to E².

And chesit him men and wittaill,
 And put his schippis to þe se,
 And enterit in with his menȝe,
 And tuke vp sail and furþ on past
 And in þat ile come at þe last ;
 And all þe folkis he slew haill doun
 That were nocht till his bidding bovne,
 And of þe lafe he tuke homage.

Thus all þat land in heretage 750

He wan with forse and maid it fre
 Till him and his posterite.

Sa occupiit he furth þat land
 With þe gud he þarin fand,
 And Scotland gert he call þat ile
 For honour of his moder quhile,
 That Scota wes with all men callit,
 As ȝe herd forow þis be tald.

Ybernia þat callit is syne

Off þis Yber in Latyne, 760

F. 39 a.

That we oise now Irland to call

In oure langage Inglis all.

Off Yber þai come halely

That we call Irischery ;

And þis lady callit Scota

All þir Scottis ar cummyn fra,

And as ȝe may in þe process heir

Quhen we ar cummyn to þat mater.

742. And chesit] He chessit E,
 And procurit L ; hym *om.* E²L.

743. laid] putt E² ; to se E.

745. And] He RA ; furthe he] syne
 furþ E².

749. al *om.* RE²AL.

751. al] it E², *om.* L.

754. þar in he] he thair E².

755. gert] gert he E².

756. For] In E² ; For his moder
 name vmquhile E.

757. wiþe al men] to name L.

758. haf *om.* R ; As ȝe befor hes
 herd me tald L ; betaulde] ȝe tauld E².

And chesit hym men and gat wittaile
 And laid his schippis to þe se,
 And enteryt in withe his menȝhe,
 And tuk wp sayl and furthe he past
 And in þe ile coyme at þe last.

Al þe men thar he slew doune
 Þat was nocht til his biddynge bowne;
 Off al þe laif he tuk homage.

Thus al þe lande in heritage 750
 He wan al hail and maid it fre
 Til hym and his posteryte.

Swa occupyit he furthe þat lande
 Wiþe al þat euir þar in he fandē,
 And Scotlande gert call þat ile
 For honourē of his modyr qwhile,
 That Scota was wiþe al men calde,
 As ȝhe haf herde befor betaulde.

Hybernȝa þai call it syne 760
 Off [þis] Hiberius in Latyne,

Þat Irlande we oysse to call
 Now in til our langagis all.
 Off Hiber þai coyme hallely
 Þat we oysse to cal Irischery;

And þis lady callit Scota
 Al þir Scottis ar cummyn fra,
 As ȝhe may in þis procesȝ [here]
 Qwhen we ar cummyn to þat mater.

759. callyt RLEE².

al E.

760. This Ibirnia is in Latyne E²;
þi C.

763. coyme] ar cumin L.

764. That we call now L.

761. we oysse] was vsyt A, now we
wse E.

767. may] sall L; se here C.

768. we] ȝe E²A; ar cummyn] cum

762. In til our langage ane and L.

CHAPTER XXVII.

How þe Scottis out of Irland
Come first and inhabit Scotland.

BOT be þe Brute 3it Barbour sayis
Off Irischery all oþir wayis ; 770
That Gurgut-Badrugre quhile wes king,
And Brettane had in gouernyng.
Worthy, wyse and wicht wes he,
And passyt anys oure þe se
Fra Denmark at he wynnynng had ;
By Orknay hame he tuke his trad,
And of schippis he fand twenty
With Spaynhellis all in cumpany
That flemyt ar of þære cuntre,
And lang wer waverand in þe se. 780
Bertholome, þat þære ledare was,
Besocht þis king Gurgut of grace
To tak þaim till him of duelling,
And gif þaim land to þar wynnynng,
And send with þaim of his men
Till Irland, þat wes nocht 3it then
Inhabit, bot waist wes halely.
Off þis folkis come þe Yrischery,
That wynnys in Irland to þis day,
And Irische Yrland callit ar þai. 790
3it is þære oþir autouris seire

CHAP. IX. (XXVII. *in* AE²).—Iryschery] Yrshe RL. E²=W.

769. Brut] Bruce E.

770. Off] The E.

771. qwhil was] quhylyum A.

772. And] That E.

773. wycht and wyse RE².

774. As passyd R ; And passit L.

776. Be] Till E², To L ; hayme

om. L.

777. þar schippis] schippis thair
E².

CHAPTER IX.

F. 16 b.

On oþir wyse this chaptayr
Sayis the Iryschery cummyn weyr.

BOT be þe Brut 3hit Barber says
Off Irischery al oþir wayis ; 770
That Gurgwnt-Badruk qwhil was kyngē,
And Britain had in gouernynge ;
Worthi, wisse and wicht was he.
As he past anys our þe se
Fra Denmark þat he wonnyngē hade ;
Be Orknay hayme he tuk þe trayde,
And þar schippis he fande thretty
Wiþe of Spanzellis in compaņy
That flemyt war of þar cuntre,
And lange war wauerand on þe se. 780
Partoloym, þat þar ledar was,
Off thaim besoucht þe kyngē of grasse
Til tak þaim til hym of duellyngē,
And gif þaim lande for thar wonnyngē.
He sende wiþe þaim sum of his men
Til Irlande, þat was nocht 3it þen
Inhabit, bot was wast haly.
Off þis folk coyme þe Irischery,
That duelt in Irlande to þis day,
And Irischery of Irlande callit ar þai. 790
3hit is þar oþer auctouris seyr

778. Wytht of Spaynalis a cumpany
R ; Wiþ folkis of Span3e in cumpany
E ; Off Spani3e with ane cumpanye
E² ; With thaim of Span3eallis in
company A.

780. And lang hade wanderit one
þe sey E².

781. þar] the RL.

782. He hes askit the king E².

784. wyning EL.

786. 3it om. LE².

790. And Yrysch RLA ; Ireschery
for Ireland callit war þai E ; om. E².

F. 39 b.

That tretis mare of þis mater ;
 Bot þai vse nocht to tell his name,
 His stait, his gre, nor 3it his fame,
 Off quham þe Irischeryis cummyn ar ;
 Bot tellis quhen þe Egiptis war
 Drownit in till þe Reid Se
 The laif, þat laiffit in þat cuntre,
 Banyst fra þaim a gentilman
 That wes amang þaim wonnand þan, 800
 And siclik wes he of natioun,
 And wes of gret discretioun.
 Thai doutit þat his senzeory
 Suld þame habandoun halely,
 Be þe ensample at þai wer
 Befor throu alienis angerit sair.
 This gentilman and his menze
 Gat schippis sone and tuke þe se,
 And salit Affrik all about,
 Dreiffing felly with stormys stout, 810
 And by mony costis seir
 That spedis nocht to rekyne heir.
 Syne in to þe Spanze se
 Him happinnit to cum with his menze,
 Quhare he tuke land, and mony 3ere
 He and his þare wonnand were ;
 Sa he and all his progeny
 Held þat land ay heretably.
 Out of Spanze þan in Irland
 Thai come and wan alhaill þat land, 820
 Quhen passit wes xii. 3ere
 Fra þe Egiptis drownit were,

792. part] als L.
 795. Yrisch R.
 796. at þe] that R, the AL ; ware]
 drownit wer L ; Bot þay say quhair
 þe Egiptis ware E².
 797. Drownyt] Mony L ; in] in to

E².
 798. þe laif] Thay L.
 800. amangys thame wes than RL.
 806. throw] with E² ; anoyit] noyid
 RLEA, movit E².
 808. schipmen E².

Þat tretis part of this mater ;
 Bot þai oysse noucht to tel his nayme,
 His state, his gre, na ȝit his fayme,
 Off qwham the Irischery cummyn are ;
 Bot sayis qwhen at þe Egiptis ware
 Drownyt in þe Rede Se
 Þe laif, þat liffit in þat cuntre,
 Banyst fra þaim a gentil man
 Þat duellande was amange þaim þan ; 800
 A Sitik he was of nation,
 Connande in al discessioñ.
 Þai dowtȝt þat his senȝhory
 Sulde þaim habandoñ hallely,
 Be þat exempil þat þai war
 Befor throw strangeris anoyit sare.
 This gentil man and his menȝhe
 Gat schippyn soñ and tuk þe se,
 And saylit Affrik al about,
 Drewyn wiþ syndry stormys stowt, 810
 And be oþir costis seyr
 That spedis noucht to rekkyn heyr.
 Syne in to þe Spanȝhe se
 He hapnyt to cum withe his menȝhe,
 Qwhar he tuk land, and many ȝhere
 He and his þar duellande weyr ;
 Swa he and al his progeny
 Helde þat lande ay heretably.
 Out of Spanȝhe [than] in Irlande
 Þai coyme and wan al hail þe lande, 820
 Qwhen passit war twelf hundyr ȝhere
 Fra þat Egiptis drownyt weyr,

810. syndry] grete L.

811-2. om. L.

813. þe om. R.

814. withe] and E².

816. thar in R.

817-8. om. L.

817. al om. E²A.819. [than] that C ; than in] in to E².820. hail] out E² ; þe] that RAEE².821. twelf] twa AE ; twelf hundyr]
tuentie E².822. þat] the RL, that the EE²A.

Chasand þe folkis of Israell,
 As 3e haue herd forow þis tell.
 Quha þat will cast dait to dait,
 As autouris in þare storyis wrait,
 F. 40 a. And will rekin 3ere by 3ere,
 The some salbe iii^c 3ere
 And xlii. 3eris beforne
 Or Ihesu wes of Mary borne. 830
 I will nocht þir opinionis all
 Contrare, for þai may weill fall ;
 Bot it is doutwise be þe dait
 That cronyclaris befor me wrait,
 And vþir incedentis seire
 According part to þis mater.
 Bot quheþer it be, or vþir wayis
 Than all þir autouris befor me sayis,
 For certane 3e sall vnderstand
 That out of Span3e in till Irland 840
 The Scottis come, þat to þis day
 Has it and Scotland haldin ay.
 In þe thrid eild, withoutin less,
 In Span3e þe Scottis cummyn wes ;
 Within þe ferd eild als Irland
 Wes to þe Scottis obeyand.
 Syne sum of þaim can occupy
 Part of þe north of Brettany.
 Than wes in it thre nationis,
 Scottis, Pightis and Brettones. 850
 Part of þe Scottis remanit in Span3e,

824. As 3e befor hes hard me tell
 L ; As 3e haue befor me tell E².

825. to] be A.

826. oure] thaire *all*.

828. 3here] clere RL ; Thre hun-
 dreth it is but weir E².

829. fyfty] tuentie E².

830. Or] That E² ; That God wes
 of our lady born L.

831. noucht] noucht hald R ; þi C.

832. weil *om.* L.

833. For] Bot RLA ; þe] that E².

834. That cronyklariss before me
 wrate RL.

Chassande þe pupill of Israel,
 As 3he haf herde me befor tel.
 Qwha þat wil cast dat to dat,
 As auctouris in oure storeis wrate,
 And 3here wil rekkyn eftyr 3here,
 Þe sowme sal be thre hundyr 3here
 And twa and fyfty 3here befor
 Or Ihesu was of Mary born.

830

I wil noucht [þir] oppynyonyis all
 Contrary, for þai mycht weil fall;
 For it is dowlwisse be þe date,
 As auctouris in þar storeis wrat,
 And oþir incedence seyr
 Accordande part to þis matere.

F. 17 a.

Bot qweþir it be, or oþir wayis
 Ðan al þe auctouris befor me sayis,
 For certane 3he sal vndyrstande
 Ðat out of Span3he in Irlande
 Þe Scottis coyme, þat to þis day
 Has it in Scotlande haldyn ay.
 In þe thryde eylde, wiþe outtyn lesse,
 In Span3he þe Scottis wes;
 With in þe feyrde eylde Irlande
 Was to þe Scottis obeysande.

840

Syne sum of þaim can occupy
 Part of the northe of Brettany.
 Ðan was it in þe thre nacionys,
 Scottis, Peythis and Brettownys.
 Part of þe Scottys 3hit left in Spayñ,

850

835-6. *om.* L.836. part] als E².837. Or quheþer it be or wryte
waueris E².838. þe] thir RL; This þir authouris
before sayis E².839-40. *reversed in L.*

840. in] in tyll RLA.

842. in] and RLAE²; it in] in to E.843. þe *om.* R.

844. wes] cummyn wes RL.

849. it in þe] in it RLAE².851. 3hit *om.* E².

Quhen þai come first to Brettanȝe,
 And Scottis þai speke halely,
 And ȝit ar callit Mawatry.
 Naverne now call we þat cuntre ;
 Mychty it is of corne and fee.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

How þe kingis stane out of Irland
 Wes broecht first fra þin in Scotland.

F. 40 b.

IN þe first buke gif þat ȝe
 Will neir þe last end reid and se,
 Thare may ȝe fynd þe genologyis
 That in till all part signyfyis
 As our king suld cummyn be
 Discendand evin fra Noe ;
 And quhy at þai disseuir þare
 ȝe sall wit or ȝe pass forthirmare.

860

In þe thrid eild storyis seir
 Sayis þe Scottis cummyng wer
 With Gadeill-Glais in Spanȝe land,
 And in þe ferd eild in Irland,
 And in þe [fift] eild, lang before,
 In Scotland, or þat God wes borne.
 Thir genologyis I maid forthy
 Devysit, as ȝe se, distynctly,
 And suppose I fand be name
 Thame all writting, ȝit of þe fame

870

869. W. first.

852. Quhen þat þai come to Bret-
 tainȝe E².

853. spak E².

854. And] And yhit RLA, And
 þai E².

CHAP. X. (XXVIII. *in* AE²).—Of a] Off the R. E²=W *except*: out *om.*
 E²; first fra þin] fra thine furth E².

855. buk *om.* E²; gif þat] will L.

Qwhen þai war cummyn in Brettañ,
And Scottis þai spek hallely,
And ar callyt Nawarry.

CHAPTER X.

Or I forþir now procede
Of a genology wil I reide.

IN til the fyrst buk gif þat 3he
Wil nere þe last ende reide and se,
Þar may 3he fynde þe geneologeis
Þat in til al part signyfeis
As oure kyngē sulde cummyn be
Descendande ewynly fra Noye ; 860
And qwhi þat þai dessewerit are
3he wit or 3he ga forþirmare.

In þe thride eylde storis seyr
Sayis þe Scottis cummyn weyr
Wiþ Gedilglayis in Span3he lande,
And in þe feyrde eylde in Irlande,
And in the fift, lange beforñ,
In Scotlande, or that God was born.
Þir genealogyis I made for þi,
Dewisit, as 3he se, distyntly, 870
And als supposse I fandē be nayme
Þai wrytt þir, 3hit al þe fayme

856. Wil] Wele R, Quhill L; and] E².
or E².

857. þe *om.* E.

858. That in al part now E.

859. As] All L; kyngē] kyn L.

860. ewyn RLAE.

861-956. *om.* L.

862. 3e sall witt or 3e forthir faire

867. fyft eylde R.

868. or that] lang or EA, þan or E².

871. als *om.* R; fandē] fand þar E.

872. Thame wryttyn all yhit off the
fame R; Thame writtin yit al þe
fame EE²A.

Of mony and þe douchtynes,
 That lang tyme sa forletit wes,
 Mater nane I worthy fand
 That to your hering wer plesand
 In to þis tretise for to writt.
 Sa suld I dull haill ʒour delite, 880
 And ʒe suld call it bot rayne
 Or þat I had þaim all ourtane,
 Gif I suld tell þaim halely
 As þai ar in þe genology,
 Without oþir distinctioun.

F. 41 a. Forthy wes myne ententioun
 Amangis þe eildis þaim to draw,
 Devisit sa þat ʒe mycht knaw
 Quha þat wer originall,
 And þe begynnyng principall 890
 Off ilk cuntre quhare þat þai
 Occupit þare efter ay;
 And sa suld I excusit be
 Gif I mak nocht þare entre
 Quhare þare entre first began
 In to þai landis at þai wan,
 Till oþer staittis accordand
 In Rome [or] Israell þan regnand
 Befor þe Incarnatioun.
 For I first na discriptioun, 900
 Than I fynd ay sum discrepans,
 That I am nocht of sufficians
 For to ger þame all accord;
 Bot sympilly for to record

898. W. of.

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 873. and þe douchtyest worthines | delyte E ² . |
| E. | 879. walde] sulde RA. |
| 874. fordelyd RE, forʒett E ² . | 880. had] hald E ² . |
| 875. worthe I] I worthy R. | 882. in] in the RE ² , in to A. |
| 876. ourz] yhoure RE. | 884. was] is E. |
| 878. Sa suld I haue dullyt ʒoure | |

Off mony and þe douchtynes,
 Þat lange tyme sa fordillit was,
 Mater nane worthe I fande
 Þat til oure herynge was pleyssande
 In til this treteis for to wryt.
 Sa sulde I dul hail þour delyte,
 And þhe walde cal it bot a rayne,
 Or that I had þaim halff ourtane, 880
 Gif I sulde tel þaim hallely
 As þai ar in genealogy,
 Withe outtyn othir distynction.
 For thi was myne intencion
 Amange þe eyldis thaim to draw,
 Dewisit swa that þhe mycht know
 Qwhat at war orygynalle,
 Þe begynnyng principalle
 Off ilk cuntre, qwhar that thai
 Occupyt þar eftyr ay. 890
 I sulde noucht excusyt be
 Gif I mak noucht þar entre
 Qwhen þar entre fyrst began
 In to þe landis at þai wan,
 Til opir statis accordande
 In Rome or Israel þan regnande
 Befor þe Incarnacion.
 For I fynde in discripcion
 Þat I fynde sic discrepans
 That I am noucht of sufficians 900
 For to gere þaim all accorde;
 Bot sympilly for til racorde

F. 17 b.

886. Dowit E, Devidit E²; mycht] mai E.

887. Quha RE²; þe orygynall E².

888. And the EE²; begynnar E².

889. that thai] þai lay E².

891. noucht] nocht now E², om. R.

892. Bot gife þat mak þair entre E².

893. Quhair E².

898. in] na *all*.

899. þat] Than *all*.

Within þe eildis þat þai fell,
And nane oþir termis to tell.

And quhare I left now to begin
I haif in purpose, or̃ I blyne,
[As in] þe first buke, of Woden,
That fader wes of mony men.

910

His sone wes hattyne Bydagys,
That fader wes to Brondeus ;
And þis Brondeus efter þat
Wes Fredgaris fader, and him gat.
He had a sone wes callit Frewyne,
That Bygeus gat efter syne ;
His sone Gemmos gat Elfeus,
That fader wes of Heleseus.

Heleseus gat Kardycy,
That aucht West Saxone halely ;

920

The first king þarof wes he
That it first aucht in ryalte.
He gat Kynycius efter syne,
That fader wes of Fealfyne ;

F. 41 b.

His sone Guncum gat Thadee,
Caldcallis fader syne wes he,
And his sone Comaid efter þat
Ynys broþer, Ingalis gat.

Now of þir or I tell ma,
Till Gadeill-Glais will I ga.

930

This Gadeill-Glais efter þat
To sone Yber-Syowut gat ;
Yber syne, as I herd tell,
Fader wes of Nauaell ;
This Nauaell gate Node,
And Alwyne efter þat gat he.

909. W. And.

903. that than RAE².

905. to] it E.

907. þe] this A.

908. of] to E²A.909. we] wes RE² ; callit *om.* E².910. was fader E².

Withe in þe eyldis þat þat fel,
And nane oþir termys tel.

And qwhar I left now to begyñ
I haffe in purposse, or I blyñ,
As in þe fyrst buk, of Woden,
Þat fadyr was of mony men.
His son we callit Bedagyus,
Þat fadir was til Brondyus;
Þis Brondyus eftyr þat
Was Fredgaris fadyr, and hym gate.
He had a son was callyt Frewyne,
Þat Wiggyus gat eftyr syne;
His son Genides gat Elffeus,
That fadyr was til Elesyus.
Elesyus gat Kerdicy,
Þat aucht West Saxon hallely;
Þe fyrst kyng þar off was he
Þat fyrst it aucht in ryalte.
He gat Kynrycyus eftyr syne,
Þat fadyr was of Cealffyne;
His son Cutwyne gat Kude;
Celwaldis fadyr syne was he,
And his son Conrade eftyr þat
Inys broþir, Inglis gat.

910

920

Now of þir or I tel ma,
Til Gedilglayis wil I ga.
Þis Gedilglayis eftyr þat
To son Eber Stywut gat;
Eber syne, as I herde tel,
Fader was of Nouael;
This Nouael gat Node,
And eftyr Aldoyt gat he;

930

912. Frydgow with his body gatt E². aucht in till rialte E².

919. off *om.* E².

922. of] to E².

920. fyrst it *reversed* RA; That it

932. of] to E².

Off him come efter Erbraidā,
 That gat Daad and Hegbraidā.
 His sone Brogen gat Broge,
 That gat þar efter Weande ; 940
 And his sone Myla gat
 Mylet of Spane, and efter þat

· · · · ·
 Ermone callit Malanseid ;
 [Off] his Iaer-Olfaca
 Come Coryne, and efter þai
 Off þis Coryne come Phalek,
 That fader wes to 'Tykyrnek ;
 And his [sone] efter Enbaca
 Had a sone callit Senreta. 950

Fyabrig-Labryne efter þat
 Ewyne-Olyngrug to sone gat.
 His sone Chamaell gat Eden,
 And Serf-Olbacry gat Kawen.
 His sone hecht Negodad-Faell,
 That gat Glais as I herd tell.
 Off his sone Edome efter þat
 Come Coryne-Duf þat to sone gat
 Symone-Breke, þat of Spanȝe land
 That stane brocht first in to Irland, 960
 That syne wes callit mony ȝere
 The kingis stule in Scotland here,
 As ȝe sall wit herefter sone
 Quhen þis process till it is done.

F. 42 a.

943. W. *No blank in MS.*

945. W. And.

949. W. esone.

943. And C.

945. ilk *om. all.*957. of *om.* CE.958. Þat] Þe E² ; Þat þe stane CE.959. And] That RA ; mony a E².960. in] of E².961. here (2) *om.* RA, now E².962. it] end AE².

Off hym come eftyr Arkada,
 Þat gat Doat, and he Brata.
 His son Brogen gat Broge,
 Þat gat þar eftyr Neande;
 Syne his son Mile gat
 Milet of Spayne son eftyr þat. 940
 Þis Mylet eftyr had, but dreide,
 To son Ermeon-Malaansede;
 [Off] his son Iaer-Alphata
 Coyme Etoyr, and eftyr þa
 Þis ilk Etoyr gat Phalek,
 Þat fadyr was to Tygernek;
 And his son eftyr Enbata
 Had a son callyt Synreta;
 Fyabak-Labien eftyr þat
 Ewgws-Olmwgt to son gat; 950
 His son Temaël gat Deñ,
 And Sirne-Elkade gat Alteñ;
 His son was Myadad-Fael,
 Þat gat Glaes as I herd tel.
 Off his soñ Edeym efter þat
 Coyme Eoyme-Duff, that to son gat
 Symon-Brek, that [of] Spanzhe lande
 Þat [stane] broucht fyrst in Irlande,
 And syne was callyt mony zher
 Þe kyngis stane in Scotlande here, 960
 As zhe sal here here eftyr son,
 Qwhen þe procesß til it is doñ.

Instead of ll. 861-962 L has:—
 Thairfoir here I stand no mair,
 For it is fully declarit thair;
 On Woden na his posterite
 I bid nocht thair to arrest me;
 Bot efter mony of him cumand
 Come Symon Brek of Spanze land.

The stane brocht first in Ireland,
 That wes, as I vnderstand,
 Syne callit mony zere
 The kingis stane in Scotland heir,
 As ze sall heir eftir sone
 Quhen the buke thair to sall cum.
 Cf. ll. 957-962.

CHAPTER XXIX.

How first þe kinrik raise of Perse
This clause will clerely þow reherse.

A THOWSAND and v^e þere
And twa and fourty full, but weir,
Befor þe blest Natiuite
That wes þe mater of our gle,
In till Egipt Schir Danaus,
That broþer wes till Egestus, 970
Off douchteris nomerit had fifty.
Egist had sonis sa mony ;
Thai sonnys slane wer euerilk ane
With þai dochteris to sauf ane,
That gat away full prevely.
Egestus þarfor fellonly
Gert his broþer banyst be
Off Egipt ; in Argos enterit he,
Quhare Menelayus than wes king,
That maid him curtase welcummyng, 980
And resaut him in þat neid,
And did him proffet and fordeid.
And he did velany þare agane ;
For he þis Menelayus wald haif slane ;
Be þe lest him banyst he,
And þe men haill of þat cuntre
He abandonyt all him till,
And maid þaim bosum till his will ;

CHAP. XI. (XXIX. *in* AE²) :—

How first the kinrik rais of Perse,
The cause cleirlie I will reherß. E².

963. v.] twa A.

966. cause] modyr A, mateir E² ;

965. þat þe] the RAL, the blist E². all *om.* AE².

CHAPTER XI.

Now sal þhe heyr of Danaus
And of his broþir Egestus.

ATHOWSANDE and v. hundyr þhere
And twa and fourty ful, but weyre,

Before þat þe Natywite

Þat was þe causse of all oure gle,

In til Egipte Schir Danaws,

Þat broþir was til Egestus,

Off douchteris nowmeryt had fyfty.

F. 18 a.

Egest had sonnys sa mony ;

970

Þai sonnys slayn was euirilkan

Withe tha douchteris to sauff ane,

Þat gat awaye all priualy.

Egestus þarfor fellonly

Gert hym of Egipte banyst be ;

In Argos þan arywit he,

Qwhar Tenelayus þan was kyngē,

Þat mad hym cortasse welcummyngē,

And ressawit hym in þat neide,

And did hym profyt and fordeide.

980

Bot he did willany þar agayn ;

Þis Tenelayus he walde haf slayn,

And be þe lest hym banyst he.

Þe men al hayl of þat cuntre

He habandonyt hail hym til,

And mad þaim bowsum til his wil ;

970. sonnys hade E²; sa] als L.

971. were slane L.

972. to om. L.

979-80. om. L.

979. hym om. R.

982. walde he E².

983. be] at E²; þe om. R.

984. Than all the men A.

985. hail] all RAEE².

986. til] at E²; And maid bandoun
all till his will L.

And sa he regnyt in his steid,
 F. 42 b. That banyst wes for dout of deid. 990
 That tyme Buseris in Egipt als
 A fellone ostlare wes and fals;
 And his deuocioun wes weill war,
 And his consciens cruellar
 Than ony wichecraft þat mycht be,
 Or tyrandry in ony gre.
 For till gestis on blith manere
 He wald þaim welcum and mak gud chere,
 Than to þaim wald he ta gud keip,
 Till þai wer sadly all on sleip; 1000
 Than stilly wald he to þaim ga,
 And schere þare throt boll in twa;
 Thare blud syne wald he sacrify
 Till his goddis deuotly,
 Thinkand þai suld be personer
 Off meid or pane þat he suld beir;
 For he said at all sacrificise
 Plesit his goddis on all wise.
 Tereus in his tyme alsua
 Lay by his awne sisteris twa, 1010
 Pruignas callit and Philomene;
 For þat foull lust fell murther kene;
 For quhen þe tane full wittering had
 And at scho had lossit hir madinhad,
 Hir awne sone scho slew but dout,
 Hir sister toung syne schore scho out;

987. swa] swa he RAL; in] in till E².

988. [þat] Than E; dedde] fede L.

989-1018. om. L.

989. als] was als E².

990. Ane felloun ostillair and ane fals E².

991. was weil werz] wele war E.

993. wichcraft] wychtis craft E².

994. degre] gre RAE.

996. fayr] gude A.

999. stillely] hastely E; to thame wald he ga E².

1000. throt bollis] thropyll boll R, throppillis E.

And swa regnyt in his steide,
þat banyst was for dout of dedde.

þan Busyris in Egipte als
Felon hostlar was and fals; 990

And his dewocion was weil were,

And his religion crewellare

þan ony wichcraft mycht be,

Or terandry in ony degre.

Qwhen til his gestis he mad gud chere,

And welcummyt þaim on fayr maner,

And syne to þaim walde tak gud kepe,

Qwhil þai war sadly fallyn on sleipe;

þan stillely walde he to þaim ga,

And scher þar throt bollis in twa, 1000

And syne þar blude walde sacryfy

Til his goddis deuotly,

Thynkande þai sulde be persenere

Off meide or payne qwhat he sulde bere;

For he said þat sacryfice

Pleyssit his goddis mony wisse.

Tereus in þat tyme allsua

Lyin had by his sisteris twa,

Prognas callt and Philomene;

Off þat incest fel murthir keyn, 1010

And ane vgsum maniory

Off wlatsum corssis and vgly;

For qwhen þe tayn wittynge hade

Hir systyr had lesit hir madynhade,

Hir sistir tonge fyrst schore scho out;

Hir awyn son syne scho slew, but dout,

1002. richt deuotly E².

1003. partyner E, pertineir E².

1004. or] and R; qwhat] that R,
quheþir E².

1008. his *om.* RAE².

1010. Off] In A.

1011. maniory] may merry E².

1012. blaksum E², laithsum A.

1013. wittynge] full wytting R.

1015. first scho cutit out E².

1016. syne *om.* E; And syne hir
awin sone slew but dout E².

Hir sone scho seythit in pecis small,
And gert his fader ete him all.

F. 43 a. Perseus in þat tyme alsua
Come out of Grece in Asya,
Quhare all þat tyme þe folkis wer
Off roid condicioun and manere ;
Bot he þame wan with his travale,
And force of fecht in to batall,
And gert þame till him bowsum be ;
Syne Perse he gert call þat cuntre,
And on þis wise as I reherse
That kinrik first begouth of Perse.

1020

THE fenzeit fabillis I will forbeir
That Ovide tellis þow how Iupiter

1030

Gert egill als, as we reid,
Revise þe barne Ganymeid,
And beir him vp in till þe aire
Quhare Iupiter maid repaire.
Tharefor þis souerane of beautee
Lemman to þat god wes he,
And spensare als quhen Eles
Remuffit to þat office wes.
How Tantalus, þat wes a feir
To goddess in allya neir,
This Ganymeid on þis wise reft,
Tuke and held him langer eft
Till lust of þis Iupiter,
Or till his awne lust at wes neir ;
How Pelops, þe sone of Tantalus,

1040

1019. in *om.* L.

1021. al þat tyme] þat tyme all E².

1023. throw] with E².

1024. And] With E²; and] in RE².

1023·4.—

Bot he þaim wan in hard batell

With force of ficht and grete travell. E.

1025. And gart þame RE²L; bow-
sum till hym be L.

1026. he *om.* L; gert cal] callyt
A; And syne gat Pers call þat cuntre
E².

1028. First begouth þe kinrik of
Pers E².

And sethit hym in pecis small,

And gert his fadir et hym all.

Perseus in þis tyme alsua

Coyne out of Grece in Asia, 1020

Qwhar al þat tyme þe folk were

Roide of condicionys and of fere ;

Bot he þaim wane throw his trawaile

And fors of fecht and harde bataile,

And þaim gert til hym bowsum be ;

Syne Pers he gert cal þat cuntre ;

On þis wise, as I made rahers,

Þe kynrik fyrst begouythe of Pers.

Þai fenȝheide fabillis I wil forbere

Þat tellis how Iupiter 1030

Gert þe egil, as we reide,

Rewis þe barne Ganemeide,

And ber vp in to þe ayre

Qwhar Iupiter mad his rapayr ;

Þar for his souerane [bewte]

Lemman to þat god was he,

And spensar alsua qwhen Ebes

Remowit to þe office was ;

How Tantalus þat as feyr

F. 18 b. Tyl goddis and alya nerȝ, 1040

Þis Ganemede on þis wysse reft,

Tuk and helde hym lange þar eft

Til lust of [þis] Iupiter,

Or til his awyn lust famyliare ;

How Pelops, þe son of Tantalus,

1029. wil *om.* L.

1030. That Ovyde tellis RL ; how] how þat E ; Quhilk feinȝeid how þat Iupiter E².

1033. ber] bure hym A, bere hym RE.

1034. Quhair þat E² ; his *om.* E².

1035. bowte C, bounte EE²A.

1035-44. *om.* L.

1036. goddes E².

1038. to] of AE² ; þe] that *all*.

1039. How] And þat how E² ; as]

wes as R.

1040. alya] alye R, of allya E².

1043. þus C.

Raise agane Schir Dardanus,
 That lord of Troy wes in þai dais ;
 How Perseus, [as] þe fabill sais,
 With Thebannys and Parthaney's
 Maid mony sindry iuperdyis, 1050
 And how Edippus, as sais Stace,
 That slaar of his fader was,
 Gat one his moder sonnys twa,
 And wes his barnys brother swa ;
 And how þe barne Ethiocles
 Faught with his brother Peliaces,
 In þat entent at baith wer sene
 Fechtaris and manslaaris kene,
 And oþir fenzeit fabillis seir
 At I will leif to writt in heir, 1060
 For and I did as oþir wrait
 In þis pass I suld set þar dait.

F. 43 b.

CHAPTER XXX.

Off Duke Iosue and of his dedis
 Heir may 3e fynd quha at it redis.

IN þis ilk tyme þat I of tell
 Wes Iosue duke of Israell.
 The watter of Iordane in his dais
 Wes all dry, as þe story sais,
 Till at his folkis ourepasit fre
 Off Ierico þe gret cete ;

1048. W. all.

1048. as fabill] as the fabyll A, as and breþer E.
 þe bybill E².

1049. om. L ; and om. A.

1052. þat] Thus E².

1053. And on his moder gat E.

1054. om. E² ; swa] twa A ; broþir]

1057. þat (2)] thai E².

1058. man] men E².

1059. fen3heide] as sayis E² ; her C.

1060. I wil] That I L.

1061-2. om. L.

Rasse agayn Schir Dardanus,
 Þat lorde of Troye was in þa dayis;
 How Perseus als, as fabil sayis,
 Withe Thebanys and Spartanyis
 Mad many syndry iuperdyis, 1050
 And how Edippus, as says Stace,
 Þat slaar of his fadyr was,
 Gat on his modyr sonnys twa,
 And was his barnys broþir swa;
 And how þe barn Ethiocles
 Faucht wiþe his broþir Polynytes,
 In þat entent þat bathe war seyn
 Fechtaris and man slaaris keyn,
 And opir fenþheide fabillis [sere]
 I wil forber to wryt in heyr, 1060
 And gif I did as opir wrate
 In þis passe I sulde set þar date.

CHAPTER XII.

Off Iosue now sal þhe heyr
 In þis next folowande chapteyr.

IN to þis tyme þat I of tell
 Was Iosue duk in Israel.
 Þe watyr of Iordane in his dayis
 Was dry, as the story sayis,
 Qwhil at þe folk our passit fre
 Off Ierico þe grete cite;

1061. And] For E².1062. place *all*.

CHAP. XII. (XXX. *in* AE²).—now, folowande *om.* L. E²=W. of *om.* E²; quha at it] quha sa E².

1063. þat I of] I sall þou E².1066. as] at E².1064. in] of E²L.

And all þat euer he fand þarin,
 Man and best, baith mare and myn, 1070
 He vndid and slew all doune,
 And brocht it to confusioun;
 Bot gold and siluer and weschall,
 Clenely maid of fyne metall,
 He gert halow with honour
 To Goddis vse and his tresour.
 That tyme als in þat cete
 He gert þe wedow savit be,
 That sawit his spyis wysely
 Quhen þai come þe toune to spy. 1080
 Thare Achor als þe mantill stall,
 The siluer and þe reull withall,
 And ran in sentens of cursing
 For at he stall and brak bidding;
 Tharfor Iosue but remeid
 Gert him be stanyt þare to deid.
 Syne past he furth for till assay
 Gif he mycht wyne þe tovne of Hay;
 He wan with iuperdy þat toune
 And of it slew xii. thousand doune. 1090
 Fra þin with his oste onone
 He past for to wyne Gabaone,
 That throu desait þe Gabonytis
 Wer freyndit with Israelitis;
 For quhen þai herd at Iosue
 Wes to cum with his ryalte,
 Thai doutit saire at he wald wyne
 There landis and þare ceteis bryne,

F. 44 a.

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| 1069. And] Off L. | L. |
| 1070. Baith man and beist L. | 1073. and] and fyne E ² . |
| 1071. did] wndyde RA; He slew | 1074. gud] fyne E ² . |
| and vndid L; All halily he slew down | 1078. þat] al E, the L; woman |
| E ² ; He stroyit and slew þaim al down | RA; sairit E ² ; sulde <i>om.</i> REE ² L. |
| E. | 1080. to þat] that RAEL. |
| 1072. it <i>om.</i> E ² L; greit confusion | 1084. For þat] Becaus E ² . |

And al þa þat he fande þar in,
 Man and best, bath mare and myn, 1070
 He did and slew al douñ,
 And broucht it til confusioñ;
 Bot golde, siluir and wesschaelle,
 Cleylnly made of gud metaille,
 He gert halow witht honoure
 Til goddis oysse and his tressoure.
 Þat tyme als in þat cite
 He gert þat women salffit sulde be
 Þat sauffit his spyis wysly
 Qwhen þai come to þat town to spy. 1080
 Þar Achor als þe mantil stal,
 Þe siluir and þe rewel wiþe all,
 And ran in sentens of cursynge
 For þat he stal and brak biddynge;
 Þarfor Iosue but ramede
 Hym gert be stanyt þar to dede.
 Syne he passit for til assay
 Gif he mycht wyn þe towñ of Haye;
 He wan with iuperty þe towñ,
 And of it slew twelff thousande douñ. 1090
 Fra þine wiþe his ost ane one
 He passit to wyn Gabaoñ,
 Bot throw dissayt þe Gabaonytis
 Was freyndit withe þe Israelytis;
 [For] qwhen þai herde þat Iosue
 Was to cum withe his rialte,
 Þai dowtyt sare þat he walde wyñ
 Þar landis, and þar cite bryñ,

1086. Gart him E²; þar to] to the
A.

1087. for om. E²L.

1089. þe] that RAL; And with a
iuperty he wan that toun E².

1090. Syne brocht it to confusioun
E².

1091. wiþe] þan with E².

1092. wyn] birn L.

1093. throw] of L.

1095. For] Qwhen *repeated* C, And
E².

1096. to cum] comand E².

As he to Ierico had done,
 And fra Hay þarefter sone 1100
 Messingeris to Iosue
 Thai gert of counsall ordanit be,
 With auld hoise and revin schone,
 And mowllit breid in baggis done ;
 Be þai takinnis to be kend
 That þai wer of fre landis send.
 One þis wise þe Gabonytis
 Come chargeit to þe Israelitis,
 And deliuerit in þare presens 1110
 To Iosue plane credens,
 And said þai come of landis seir
 Quhare þat þai herd of his power,
 And þai landis þat þai had
 To Iowis wes in premissioun maid ;
 Bot of þere will to Iosue
 In seruice þai wald bundin be,
 And þis, þai said, wes þare entent
 That þai in message hidder sent.
 To þare wordis Iosue
 Trowit, and þaim resaut he, 1120
 And of his oste þe lordis þare
 Be aith to þaim all bundin ware.
 Bot within thre dais efter þat
 Quhen Iosue full wittering gat
 That he dissaut wes but weire,
 He argouyt þaim on fell manere ;
 And þai excusit þame sympilly
 And said þai did it for þis quhy ;

F. 44 b.

1101. til] thairfore till E².
 1103. hoyl C.
 1104. skyrsays] cartis RE²AL, bag-
 gis E.
 1110. playnly] playne A ; be] thair
 L.

1111. fere] seir E.
 1113. þa] the E²L.
 1114. na] a L ; promissyowne REA.
 1116. serwis] faith E².
 1117. was] wes in R.

As he to Ierico had don,
 And til Haye þar eftyr soñ 1100
 Messyngeris til Iosue
 Þai gert of consail ordanyt be,
 Withe aulde [hoyis] and rewyn schoyñ,
 And mowlyt breid in skyrsays don ;
 Be þa tokynnys to be kende
 Þat þai war of fer landis sende.
 On þis wysse þe Gabaonytis
 Coyme chargit to þe Israelytis,
 And delyuerit in þar presence 1110
 Til Iosue playnly be credence,
 And said þai come of landis fere,
 Qwher þat þai herde of his powere,
 And of þa landis þat þai hade
 Til Iwis was na promyse made ;
 Bot of þar wil to Iosue
 In serwis þai walde oblist be,
 And þis, þai said, was þar intent
 Þat þaim in messagis þiddir sent.
 Til þir wordis Iosue 1120
 Trowit, and þaim resawit he,
 And of his ost þe lordis þare
 Be athe to þaim all bundyn war.
 Withe in thre dayis eftyr þat,
 Qwhen Iosue ful wyttynge gat
 Þat he dissawit was, but weyr,
 He arguyt þaim in fel manere,
 And þai excusyt þaim symply,
 And said þai did it qwyntly ;

1118. message RE²AL; was bidder sent E².

1119. wordis þan E².

1121. þe lordis] be aithis L.

1122. The lordis ilkane bundin wer L.

1123. Withe in] Bot L.

1126. in] on RE²A.

1127. accusit E.

1128. Sayand E²L; full quantly

E².

For it wes gert þaim vnderstand
 That þai wald occupy þare land, 1130
 And hald it in possessioun,
 And bring þame to confusioun ;
 Sen þai wer sa bundin þaim till
 Thai mycht do with þaim all þar will.
 The multitud þan wes richt laith
 For to save þaim for þare aith ;
 For þai said it wes surreptioun,
 Off fraude and circumuentioun
 Suorne befor þat, and forthy
 Thai wer excusit lauchfully 1140
 All þai chullouris for to ca,
 And but mercy to pyne or sla.
 Bot þe lordis wald nocht vndo
 The bandis þat þai wer oblist to,
 Bot said at þai thocht wonder laith
 For to be argwit of þare aith ;
 For baith to freynd and fa suld be
 Faith evinlik kepit in lawte.
 And þus þai ʒude all to counsall,
 And alsone þai deliuerit haill 1150
 To take þar gudis and þar toвне
 Haill in þare possessioun,
 And mak þai men þar lauboraris,
 Masons, wrychtis and pynowraris,
 And sa mycht ʒit revengeit be,
 Excusand baith faith and lawte.
 Thus maid þai schort deliuerance,
 And gert fulfill þis ordinance.

F. 45 a.

-
- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1129. gert] maid L. | 1136. sauff] spair E ² . |
| 1131-4. om. L. | 1137-46. om. E ² . |
| 1133. thame bundyn tille R. | 1137. it om. R. |
| 1134. al] at E ² . | 1141. traythouris] cuchowris R. |
| 1135. was than AL; rycht om. | 1142. þaim om. RL. |
| L. | 1145. it om. L. |

For it was gert þaim vndirstande
 Þat þai walde occupi þar lande, 1130
 And halde it in possession,
 And brynge þaim til confusioñ,
 Syn þai war sa bundyn þaim til
 Þai mycht do wiþe þaim al þar wil.
 Þe multitude þan was rycht laythe
 For til sauff þaim for þar athe ;
 Þai said it was be surrypcioñ,
 Gile and circumvencioñ
 Sworn befor þat, and for þi
 Thai war excusyt lauchfully 1140
 Al þa traythouris for to ta,
 And but mercy þaim pyne and sla.
 Bot þe lordis walde noucht vndo
 Þe bande at þai war oblist to ;
 Bot said þaim thought it wondyr laythe
 For to be arguyt of þar athe,
 For bathe to frende and fa sulde be
 Fayth ewynly kepit in leaute.
 On þai ȝeide al to consaille,
 And son þai delyuerit hail 1150
 To ta þar gudis and þe towne
 Hayl in þar possession,
 And mak þa men þar trawalouris,
 Masonys, wrichtis and pynowris,
 And swa thai mycht rewengit be,
 Excusande bath faythe and leaute.
 Þus maid þai schort delyuerance,
 And gert fulfil þar ordynance.

1146-8. *om.* L.1147. For] Bot E².

1148. in] and E.

1149. On] On this RL.

1151. þe] thare RL.

1152. Hayl in] Hald in to E².1156. bath *om.* L ; and þar E.1157-8. *om.* L.1157. Þus] This E² ; schort] throw
E².1158. þar] all *all*.

Than of þis thing herd kingis five,
 That merchit neir þam, and belive 1160
 Thai come with þar ost and onone
 For till assege Gabaone,
 And þai within on set counsall
 Askit at Iosue suppowell,
 And he with his oste come onone
 And chasit þai folkis throu Betherone ;
 For of him þai had sic dreid
 That þai to fle fast can þaim speid.
 Hailstanys gret in to þat flycht
 Sa hevy gret and sad can licht, 1170
 That þare perischit ma in to that schour
 Than suerdis stekit in þat stour,
 And till þai wer in to þe chace
 The sone rycht fast availland was.
 Than Iosue with deuocioun
 Deuotly maid his vrysoune
 To God, and sa þan gert he stand
 Baith sone and mone, still vnmovand,
 As wer þe space all of a day
 That neuer syne, as I herd say, 1180
 Sa lang a day wes sene beforne
 With all þai þat tyme wes borne.
 In þat tyme his fais quyt
 Iosue halyly discomfit.
 Ay þis tyme in to þat chas,
 Quhillis Iosue þus prekand was,

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 1160. marchyd RE ² . | 1169. þat] thair E ² . |
| 1161. And with E ² . | 1170. thik and] falland E ² ; and |
| 1162. asseg ^z] so also A, assege | hard] on thame L. |
| RL EE ² . | 1171. ma om. R; peryst] war perist |
| 1163. on] of L. | E. |
| 1165. Than with E ² ; thane he | 1172. stekyt] slew E ² . |
| come RL. | 1173. in to] vpon L; þat] the |
| 1167. of om. E ² . | RLA. |
| 1168. to om. R; behuffit to] worth | 1174. The son and mone avaland |
| L. | wes L. |

Off þis manere kyngis v.
 That marchande nere þaim herde belywe, 1160
 Withe þar ost þai come on one
 For til assegi's Gabaon,
 And thai wiþe in, on set consail,
 Askyt at Iosue suppowale.
 Withe his ost he come on one,
 And chassit þa folk throw Betheroñ;
 For of hym thai had sic dreide
 Þat þaim behuffit to fle on neide.
 Haylstanys gret in to þat flicht
 Swa hewy, thik and hard can licht 1170
 Þat ma peryst in þat schoure
 Þan suerdis stekyt in þat stoure;
 And qwhil þai war in to þat chase
 Þe son richt fast awalande was,
 And þe mone agane þe nycht
 As in mydwaxande tuk þe hicht.
 Þan Iosue withe deuocioñ
 Deuotly made his orysoñ
 To God, and swa þan gert he stand
 Son and mone, bath wnmowande 1180
 Fra thine þe spase hail of a day,
 Þat neuir 3hit, as I herde say,
 Sa lange a day was seyn beforñ
 [Withe] al þa þat þat tyme was born.
 In to þat tyme his fais qwhit
 Fullely Iosue dyscomfyt.
 Al þis tyme in to þe chasse
 Qwhil Iosue fast prekande was,

F.129 b.

1175-6. *om.* L.þat at E².1176. in *om.* E².1185. to *om.* *all.*1179. þan *om.* E²L.1186. Till thai wer scumfeit all
away L.

1180. Baith son and mone L.

1181. thine *om.* E²; hail] full L.1187. Al] And in E².1182-5. *om.* L.1188. fast *om.* L.1184. Wel C; þat *om.* E; þa þat]

His men persaut quhare kingis five
 Crap in a coif to sauf þare live.
 Off þat coif þe mouth gert he
 With gret stanys fast stopit be, 1190
 F. 45 b. Quhill þat all þe chas wes done;
 And syne he gert foroutin hone
 Out of þat coif þai kingis bring
 And þai apoun a gallo hing.
 Of Iosue and of victoryise,
 And other sindry iuperdyise
 That wer in till his dais done
 In till þe Bibill 3e may sone
 Fynd þaim writtin in his buke,
 Gif 3e will all his story luke. 1200

CHAPTER XXXI.

Heir may 3e reid in þis ilk pece
 Off a weir þat befell in Grece.

FOURTENE hundreth 3eris beforene
 And xii. fully or God wes borne,
 A fell weir raise, as Orose sais,
 And a dispitious in þai dais
 Betuix þaim wonnand in þe Cretee,
 That is ane yle in to þe see,
 And þe folkis of Athenys,
 That in to Grece a gret toune is.

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| 1189. þat] quhair the E ² . | hyng L. |
| 1191. Thair þe mouth of þe coif
gart he E ² . | 1197. and] and of E ² ; his] thir E. |
| 1192. gret <i>om.</i> E ² ; son dyttit] weill
stekit L. | 1198. oþir] mony L. |
| 1194. but ony hone L. | 1200. soñ] se sone E, fynd soyne
E ² ; 3e may in the bibill sone L. |
| 1196. And on a gallows gert thame | 1201. And þame find E; Thame
writtin in till his buke E ² . |

He persawit þat kyngis v.
 Crap in a cawe to sauf þar lywe. 1190
 Þan of þat coif þe mouythe gert he
 With stanys gret son dyttit be,
 Qwhil at al þe chase was doñ ;
 And syne he gert withe outtyn hoyñ
 Out of þat coyf þe kyngis brynge,
 And þaim apon a galows hyngē.
 Off Iosue and his wictoryis,
 And oþir syndry iuperdyis
 Þat was in his dayis doñ
 In to þe Bibil 3he may soñ 1200
 Fynde þaim wryttyn in his buk,
 Gif 3he wil al þe story luk.

CHAPTER XIII.

Now þe Cretens how þai
 Faucht with the Atenens ilk day.

FOURTEYN hundyr 3here beforñ
 And twelf fully or God was bornñ,
 A fel were fel, as Oros sayis,
 And a dispitousse in þa dayis
 Betweyn þaim duellande in Crete,
 Þat is ane ile in to þe se,
 And þe folk of Athenys,
 Þat in to Grece a gret town is. 1210

CHAP. XIII. (XXXI. in AE²):—

Now how that the Cretens
 Fawcht wyth the Attineens. REAL.

EAL *om.* that. E²=W. *except* in, a *om.* E².

1203. Fourteyn] Four E.

1205. fel] ras REA.

1204. full RL.

1208. in to] within E²L.

Thare slauchter happinnit rycht cruell,
 One baith þe halfis fersþ and fell ; 1210
 Bot þe Grekis soucht sa fast
 Quhill þe Grekis at þe last
 Maist part in þat batall qwite
 Wer tane, or slane, or discomfit.
 The gentill menis sonis þare,
 That airis to þare faderis ware,
 Thai tuke in þat weir, but dout,
 And all þir syne þai put quyt out.
 A Mynataur, a quhether þat he
 A felloun man or best suld be, 1220
 I can nocht tell þow certanely,
 Sen all þai childer halely
 Thai gert deliuerit be him till
 For to be suellyit at his will,
 And with þe best wer etyne þare.
 The Greikis þus reboitit ware.

F. 46 a.

The Lauypittis and þe Thessalytis,
 In Grece baith þai landis lyis,
 In þat tyme vsit gret travale
 Amangis þaim self in gret batall. 1230
 In till a buke þat Palaphat
 Of his vncertane wondris wrait,
 He sais þe Lauypitis trowis haill
 And tellis als for certane taill
 That Thessalonyis suld be
 Ypocentauris in a degre,
 That is for to say properly
 Baith man and horþ in a body ;
 And suppoþ þai sik wenyng had

1212. On] And R ; fers] rycht fers
 A, baith fers E².

1214. Qwhil] All L.

1219. in C.

1220. And om. E² ; þai first EA ; to the hystorye L.
 thai stoppit out L.

1221. A] And till a E² ; Amynotaure
 C.

1222. best or man E.

1224. Bot all thai E² ; Bot I refer

Þar slauchtir hapnyt richt crewel,
 On bathe þe partis, fers and fel;
 Bot þe Cretens faucht sa fast
 Qwhil þe Grekis at þe last
 Mast part in þat batel qwyte
 Was tane, or slayn, or discomfyte.
 Þe gentil mennys sonnys þar,
 Þat ayris to þar faderis ware,
 Þai tuk [in to] þat wer, but dout,
 And al þar eyne fyrst þai put out. 1220
 [A Mynotaure], qwhethir þat he
 A fellow man or best sulde be,
 I wil noucht tel þow certainly,
 All þa barnys hallely
 Þai gert be delyuerit hym til
 For to be suellyt at his wil,
 And to be etyn in þat plasse thare.
 Þe Grekys þus raboytit wer.
 Þe Laphitis and þe Tessalyis,
 In Grece bathe þa landis lyis, 1230
 In þat tyme oyssit gret trawalle
 Amange þaim self and harde bataile.
 In til a buk þat Palofat
 Off his wncertane ferleis wrate,
 He said þe Laphitis trowit hail
 And taulde als for a certane tayl
 Þat þe Tessalyis sulde be
 Yppocentauris in alkyn gre,
 Þat is to say propirly
 Bathe hors and man in a body. 1240
 Supposse þat þai sic wenyngge hade,

1225. hym *om.* R; Thay gert thai that tyme greitt travell L.
 barnis be liverit till L.

1225-6. *reversed* E².

1230. In to E.

1231. thai vsyt AE²; They vsit

1232. and] in *all*.

1238. alkyn] akyn R, a kyn L,
 all EAE²; degre EA.

That 3it sic best wes neuer maid ; 1240
 Bot for at þai saw sa thik
 Thir men on horß in batall prik,
 Vther trouth haif þai nane,
 Bot horß and men samyn wer ane.

CHAPTER XXXII.

Heir may 3e fynd of Dedalus
 And of his dedis mervalus.

OVIDE tellis als mystely
 In till his Methomorphosy,
 That is a buke callit of changeing,
 In till our proper vndoying ;
 For in till it ar changeingis seir,
 That ferlyfull ar for till heir ; 1250
 This Ovide sais at Dedalus
 Wes in his dedis mervalus ;
 Off Athenis he wes king,
 And mekle had in gouernying.
 First to lordschip quhen he drew
 His nevo in his yre he slew,
 And exilit for þat cauß wes he
 Out of Athenis in Crete,
 The quhilk is in þe se ane ile,
 Tharæ Moneus regnyt in þat quhile, 1260
 As king wes þat tyme of Crete,
 And had a wif hecht Phasisee,

F. 46 b.

1243. for ay] before þame E²; ay]
 that L.

1244. þar] The AL; prik] brek E.

1245. That vþir wenyng thai hade
 nayne E².

1246. was] to bene E.

CHAP. XIV. (XXXII. in AE²).—the Mynowtaure RL, a Mynytaur A.
 E²=W.

Swylk a best was neur made ;
 Bot for ay þai saw sa thik
 Þar horsmen in to batel prik,
 Oþir wenyngē had þai nane
 Bot hors and men bathe was aȝe.

CHAPTER XIV.

Þhe sal be þis chapter se
 Qwhat Amynotoure sulde be.

F. 20 a.

O WID tellys mystely
 In til his Metamorphosy,
 Þat is þe buk of changyngē,
 In til our propyr wndoyngē, 1250
 For in it ar changyngis seyre
 Þat ferlyful ar for to heyr ;
 Þis Owid sayis þat Dedalus
 Wes in his dedis merwalus ;
 Off Athenys he was kyngē,
 And mekyl had in gouernyngē.
 Fyrst to lordschipe qwhen he drew
 His newow intil ire he slew,
 And exilit for þat cause was he
 Out of Athenys in Crete, 1260
 Þat is in to þe se ane ile,
 Þar Mynois regnande in þat qwhile,
 Þe kyngē that tyme was of Crete,
 And had a wif callit Phasife,

1251. changys R.

1254. dedis] deidis richt E².1257. lordschipe] worschip E ;
drew] grewe A.1258. In his yre he his nevo slew
E.1260. Out *om.* L ; in] in to RE².1262. regnyd R ; in þat] this L ;
Thair Minois ringis ane lang quhile
E².1263. Þe] He R, That E².

1264. And] That E.

Baith of fassoune and of face
 Formyt faire at all scho was.
 As þis quene apoun a day
 Hir laykand in a medow lay,
 A taur, þat is a bull, we wene,
 Scho saw befor hir on þat grene,
 Gnyppand gerse rycht gredely.
 As scho beheld him increly, 1270
 Hir fleschly lust maid hir sa kene
 That vnder him scho wald haif bene.
 Scho pressit to plese him with all slycht,
 Ay brandysand in till his sicht,
 And maid hir ofte with him to bowrd;
 Bot þat best, þat of kynd wes gowrd,
 Wist na thing quhat scho couth meyne,
 Bot wenyt hir bourd had manans bene;
 Sa ay as scho wald draw him neir,
 Fra place to place þe bull wald steir. 1280
 Scho luffit þat best sa straitly
 That scho wald fayne haue had copy
 Off him, gif scho ony wiß mocht
 Be kynd þat to þat accordit nocht.
 And till þat scho wes traualit þus,
 Scho come of caiß till Dedalus,
 And schew till him hir malady,
 And syne requyrit him specially
 F. 47 a. That he wald se for hir remeid,
 Or þan but dout scho wald be deid. 1290
 One þis request scho wes sa thra
 That scho wald na wyß paß him fra,

-
- | | |
|--|---|
| 1265-6. <i>om.</i> L. | 1272. Qwhen scho] The quene |
| 1266. ful] all A, will E ² . | L. |
| 1267. queyne] wyfe L. | 1273. hir <i>om.</i> R. |
| 1268. Hir <i>om.</i> L. | 1275-86. <i>om.</i> L. |
| 1270. ner <i>om.</i> L; on þe] on a E ² , | 1275. pleyssse <i>om.</i> R; al] hir E ² . |
| vpon ane L. | 1276. Baudissand E ² . |
| 1271. Girpand L. | |

Bathe of fasson and of face
 Furmyt fayr at ful scho was.
 As þis queyne apon a day
 Hir laykkande in a medow lay,
 A taur, þat is a buyl, but weyn,
 Scho saw ner by hir on þe greyn, 1270
 Gnyppande gersse richt gredely.
 Qwhen scho behelde hym increly,
 Hir fleschly lust maide hir sa keyn
 Þat vndyr hym scho walde haf beyn.
 Scho pressit to pleyssse hym wiþe al slycht,
 Hir brandesande in tyl his sycht,
 And mad hir oft withe hym to bourde ;
 Bot þat best of kynde sa lourde
 Wist richt noucht qwhat scho walde meyn,
 Bot wende hir bourde had manans beyn ; 1280
 Swa ay as scho walde draw hym nere,
 Fra plasse to plasse þe buyl walde stere.
 Scho luffit þis best sa straytly
 That scho walde fayn haf had copy
 Off hym gif any wyse scho moucht,
 Bot kynde to þat accordit noucht.
 Qwhil þat scho was trawalande þus,
 Scho come of case to Dedalus,
 And schewit til hym hir malady,
 And syne requirit hym specially 1290
 Þat he walde se for sum ramede,
 Or þan but dout scho war bot dede.
 Off þis raquest scho was sa thra
 That scho walde na wyse passe hym fra,

1279. Quhilk wist E²; qwhat] that *written twice in C.*
 E²; walde] culd E². 1289-90. *om. L.*

1280. Bot] And E; mannance had 1290. requirit syne E².

E. 1291. And prayit him to se remeid .

1284. had] hald E²; haf had copy] L.

had cumpany E. 1292. bot *om. E².*

1287. travalyde RL. *This line is* 1293-96. *om. L.*

Till þat he gaif þarto assent
 Hir till allegis of hir torment.
 Than he hir formyt in a kow,
 Bot þat is nocht all for to trow,
 And þe bull, quhen he saw þat,
 A Mynotaur apoun hir gat,
 And quhen hir tyme wes worne all out,
 Of þis bysyne best, but doȝt, 1300
 Scho wes deliuerit ; and quhen þis
 King of Crete, Meneyis,
 It saw, in hert he wes full wa,
 For þat he wes eschamyt sa ;
 Than a steid he maid in hy
 A closoure wonder subtely,
 And closit it straitly all about,
 That quha within wald preß þaim out
 Suld of fyne forß mak entre,
 And quha without within wald be 1310
 To be þarout ay him behuffit,
 Quhat kyne craft sa euir he pruffit.
 The Laborynt þai call þat place ;
 The Mynotaur in to it set was,
 And syne þai vsit generaly
 To call it Domus Dedaly.
 Dedalus quhen he saw þis,
 He was sa ferd for Myneyis
 That of þat land he wald haif bene,
 Gif he couth ony way vnsene ; 1320
 Bot him behuffit our a se,
 And schippin nane to þat had he.
 Than þis ilk Dedalus

F. 47 b.

1296. Hir til] In tyll RA, Till hir
 E²; of] al E; talent] entent E²A.

1297. formit hir L; in] as E².

1298. Bot] For E²; ȝit to] yhit all
 to RA, ȝitt for till E²; Bot ȝit that is
 nocht all to trow L.

1299. qwhen] quhylum R.

1301. werit] worne EE², all worne
 A.

1302. bysnyng E²A.

1306. enschamit L.

Qwhil þat he gaf his assent
 Hir til assythe of hir talent.
 Than he hir furmyt in a kow,
 Bot þat is noucht ȝit to trow,
 And þe buyl, qwhen he saw þat,
 Þis Mynotaur apon hir gat, 1300
 And qwhen hir tyme was werit out,
 Off þis bisyn best, but dout,
 Scho was delyuer; and qwhen þis
 Þe kyng of Crete, Mynois,
 Had seyn, in hart he was ful wa
 Þat he was aschamyt swa.
 In til a steid he maide in hy
 A maner plasse sa sutelly,
 And straytly cloyssit all about
 Þat qwha wiþe in walde presse hym out, 1310
 Þan hym behuffit to mak entre,
 And wiþe out within walde be
 To be þar out ay hym behuffit,
 Qwhatkyn craft sa euir he pruffit.
 Þe Laberynt þai callit þat plasse;
 Þe Mynotaur set in it was,
 And syne þai oyssit commonly
 To cal it Domus Dedaly.
 Dedalus qwhen he saw þis,
 F. 20 b. He was sa rade for Mynois 1320
 Þat of þe lande he walde haf beyñ,
 Gif he couythe ony way haf seyñ;
 Bot hym behuffit our þe se,
 And schippyn nane to þat had he.
 Þan this ilka Dedalus

1307. A steid for him he gert mak
in hy L.

1308. And gert clois him thair sub-
telly L; sa] full A; straitlie E².

1309-14. om. L.

1309. subtelly E²; clossyt it A.

1312. And] And quha RE; within]
tharin E.

1316. set in it] thairin sett E²L.

1323. þe] a RE², ane L.

1325. And than L.

And his sone Ycarus
 Maid þame fethranys for to fle,
 And till his sone he bad þat he
 Suld, quhen he schupe him to þe flycht,
 Hald evin on in till a randome rycht,
 Nouþer till hie, for dout of air
 Suld melt away his fetheris fair,
 Nor ȝit our law, for dout of flude
 Suld wesche away his fedderis gude.
 Bot þis Ycarus in his flycht
 Maid a courß sa hie on hycht
 That him in neid behuffit cum doune;
 Sa hapnit he in þe se to drovne.
 Be þis ensample þe ilk werß
 Wer maid þat I sall heir rehers :

1330

Eucarii fati memores, estote parati
Iussa paterna pati; medium tenuere beati.

Off þe werd of Ycarii
 Beis ay thochtfull, and reddy
 To thole ȝour fader bidding ay;
 Haly men mesour held alway.

1340

The bull þat þis dame Phasyse
 Luffit sa weill in properte,
 (Gif ȝe of þat thing mare will wit,
 To Ovidis buke I ȝow remytt,)
 Hir awne stewart at by hir lay
 One hir gat in chalmer play
 A barne þat wes full prevely

1326. his awine sone E².
 1328. withe] than wytht R.
 1328-33. om. E.
 1329. thaim om. RE²; Maid for his
 son and him tua L.
 1330. þar flycht] for L.
 1331. And C.
 1335. to] tyll R, our E².
 1337. Nor ȝitt oure law E².

1339. þe] his RAL, till his E², to E.
 1341. Than E².
 1343. þir] be thir R.
 1344. Wer maid to ȝow that I
 rehers L.
 1345-8. om. E.
 1345. Off] Be L; of] of þis E².
 1346. Beis] Be ye R.

And his soñ Ycarius
 Mad þaim hally to þe flicht ;
 Swa Dedalus withe his slycht
 For hym and his son made thaim twa
 Fetheramys fayr þar flycht to ta. 1330
 [In] þa qwhen cled was Dedalus
 And his soñ Ycarius,
 He bad his soñ in to þe flicht
 Halde ewyn in til a randon richt,
 Noucht to hye, for dout þe ayr
 Sulde melt away his federis fayre,
 Na to law, for dout þe flude
 Sulde wesch away his federis gude.
 Bot þis Icarius in þe fleycht
 Made a coursse sa hie on hicht 1340
 Þat hym behuffit on neid cum down ;
 Swa happynnyt hym in þe se to drowne.
 Be þat exampil þir ilk wersse
 War made that I wil ʒow rehersis :
Ycarii fati memores, estote parati
Iussa paterna pati ; medium tenere beati.
 Off þe werde of Ycari
 Beis ay thouchtful, and reddy
 To thoil ʒoure faderis biddynge ay ;
 Haly men mesoure helde al way.
 Þe bule þat þis dame Phasife
 Þus luffit was in propyrte 1350
 Hir stewart þat hir by lay,
 On hir gat in chawmyr play
 A barn þat was priwaly

1347. thoil *om.* L ; In thought ʒoure faderis bidding haue ay E².

1348. held mesour ay A ; al way] thai L ; And gud mesour hald alway E².

1351. Hyr awne R ; by hyr R.

1352. On] And on RE²A ; That barne gat in chamer play E ; And gat a barne syne put away L.

1353-4. *om.* E.

1353. was] was full E².

Borne and nerist syne tenderly. 1350
 Gret slycht, as 3e herd, scho lerit,
 Tharewith hir lordis E scho blerit.

[CHAPTER XXXIII.]

F. 48 a.

TWELF hundreth and xxx. 3eris beforne
 And twa 3eris to or God wes borne,
 Wersores, þan of Egipt king,
 Baith south and north maid gret stering,
 And set his diligens ay
 Baith þai artis as þai lay,
 Be land partit and be se,
 To gar þaim bow to his powste, 1360
 Or he wald þame first assaill
 With fellounne weir and hard batall.
 Thare one message he send in hy
 To þame þan wonnand in Sythy,
 And bad at þai suld till him draw,
 And vse his custom and his law,
 And becum in deid his men.
 To þis message þai ansuerd þen,

XXXIII.—*No chapter or heading in W; only a large rubricated letter.*

1354. Gottin and haldin E².

1356. þar withe] wytht that REAL.

CHAP. XV. (XXXIII. in AE²).—his] gret R. *No heading in E.*

Off Wersozes of Egipt king,
 And of his battellis and werraying. E².

1357. 3here om. L.

1359. than] that R.

1358. 3here om. E².1360. Bathe] In E².

Haldyn and nurist tendyrly.
 Gret slicht, as þhe herde, scho lerit,
 Hir lordis E þar withe scho blerit.

CHAPTER XV.

How Wersozes of Egipte kynge
 In sowyth and north mad his sterynge.

TWELFF hundyr and thretty þhere befor
 And twa þhere or þat God was born,
 Wersozes, than of Egipte kynge,
 Bathe sowithe and northe mad gret sterynge, 1360
 And set his diligens ay
 Baythe þe artis as þai lay,
 Be lande partyt or be se,
 To ger þaim bow til his pouste,
 Or ellis he sulde thaim fast assaile
 Withe fellow were and hard bataile.
 Thar of messagis he sende in hy
 To thaim duellande in to Sythi,
 And bad at þai sulde til hym draw,
 And oysse his custum and his law, 1370
 And becum in deide his men.
 To þis messagis thai ansuerd þeñ,

1362-94. *Instead of these lines E has the following:—*

To ger al erd him tribute pay,
 Or ellis he suld þame fast assail
 Wiþ batel and send to Sithy haill
 A message and bad þai suld till him
 draw
 And becum his men in law.
 Þai ansuerd him apon þis wise,
 Þat schame wes til a king to rise
 Again þar simplenes, and als dowtus
 Þe were is and perellus.
 Of this for to mak schort our tale,

Wersozes discumfit in batale
 Wes, and al his chewalry
 Þai chassit awai halely,
 And þar for rednes fleand fast
 His folkis fra danger at þe last
 Wañ, bot the Sitikis wiþ þar power
 Had wastit al þe land wiþ were.

1365-67. *om. L.*

1365. *ellis om. E².*

1368. *Tyll thame than R; to om. E²L.*

1371. *becum] to cum E².*

And said þame thocht it wranguise thing
 Till him at wes a mychty king 1370
 Agane sa symple folkis to ryse,
 Or faynd in weir þaim to supprise;
 Sen vre of batall is doutwise
 And till all partyis peralouse.
 Off þis thing to mak schort our taill,
 Thai mellit sone in to batall,
 Quhare þare wes fechting ferß and fell,
 In baith þe halffis and cruell;
 Bot þis Werßores at þe last
 Discomfit wes and fled full fast. 1380
 The Sythikis vencust þat batall,
 And tuke up all þare apparall
 That þai leiffit in to þe place
 Quhare þe batall strekin was;
 Thai chasit þe Egiptis halely,
 One horß and fut dispitously,
 And þai, for ferdnes fleand fast,
 Gat fra þare danger at þe last.

F. 48 b.

The Sythikis þan with þare poware
 Waistit all þat land with weir, 1390
 Na wer þe Egiptis dikis deip
 About þame dowin þare land to keip.
 Sythikis þan with plane batall
 Maid throu Asye þare travaill,
 And wan mekle of it of weir,
 That þai maid to þaim tributere.
 Xv. 3eris þai þare abaid,

1373. thaim thought it] þai thocht
 it a E²; furþirles] fawklis R, simpill
 L.

1374. To sa mighty ane king L.

1377. it C; was E².

1378. al *om.* L; partis] the parteis
 A, partyis richt E².

1379. for *om.* E²; mak *om.* L.

1381. was sa E².

1382. richt] and sa E², and L.

1383. Bot] Quhill E².

1384. richt] full E²L.

1385. þe] that R.

1386. al þar] haill þe E².

1387-8. *om.* L.

1387. that *om.* C.

And said thaim thought it furpirles thyngē
 Tyl hym þat was a mychty kyngē
 Agane sa sympil folk to rysse,
 Or fande in were þaim to supprysse;
 Syn werde of batail [is] dowlousse
 And til al partis peralousse.

Off þis for to mak schort oure tail,
 Þai mellit soñ in to bataile,
 Qwhar þe feycht was fers and fel,
 On bathe þe partis richt crewel;
 Bot Wersozes at þe last
 Discomfit was and flede richt fast.

1380

Þe Sitikis wyncust þe batale,
 And tuk vp al þar apparell
 Þat was left in to [that] plasse
 Qwhere þat bataile strikyn was,
 And chassit þe Egiptis hallely
 On hors and fut dispitusly,
 And þai, for radnes fleande fast,
 Wan fra danger at þe last.

1390

Þe Sitikkis þan wiþe þar powerē
 Had wastit al þat land of were,
 Na war þe Egiptis dikys deiþe
 About þaim drew þar lande to kep.
 The Sithikkis þan withe playn batail
 Mad throw Asy þar trawale,
 And wan mekil of it of were,
 Þat þai made to thaim tributerē.
 Fifteyne ȝhere þar þai baide,

1400

F. 21 a.

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 1389. hastily RL. | keip L. |
| 1391. fleande] fled full E ² . | 1397. withe] in L. |
| 1391-2. om. L. | 1399. of were] in were E, bot were E ² . |
| 1392. And wan of E ² ; fra thare dawngere R. | 1400. And maid it E ² ; And of þaim tribut gat xv ȝere E. |
| 1395. þe om. RE. | 1401. And þar baid til þar wiffes þaim kend E; abade RE ² AL. |
| 1396. About þe land þan þame to keip E ² ; Drew about thair landis to | |

And langer wonnyng wald haif maid,
 Quhill þare wiffis maid þaim kend
 Be þe message þat þai send,
 Bot gif þai speid þaim hame but let
 That other suld þare barnis get.

1400

CHAPTER XXXIV.

How twa ladyis tuke governall
 Off kinrikis and faucht in batall.

IN þe meynetyme þat þis wes,
 Twa ʒoung men in to Sythy raiß;
 The tane wes hattyn Plunys,
 The toþer Scolopiteus,
 That be lawis of þat land
 Mycht nocht for oþer deidis stand.
 The lordis set þaim to ta,
 And for þare trespaß þaim to sla,
 Sa þat of neid þaim behuffit
 To be banyst and remuffit
 Fra þare kyne and all þare kyth.
 Off ʒoung fallowis þai gat þaim with
 A licht hedit cumpany,
 And set þaim haill on fellony,
 And maid in straittis þare ressett
 With all þe stuf at þai mycht get,
 And sum landis neir þaim by
 Thai gert obey to þare mastry,

1410

1420

1402. Bot] And E²; were] þe were
 E².

1402-3. om. E.

After 1406 E adds—

And ly wiþ thame in ful delite,
 That þai mycht stanche þar appetit.

CHAP. XVI. (XXXIV. in AE²).—ʒow om. RL; Quhat at E. E²=W.

Bot sumtyme ȝit were þai hade,
 Qwhil þar wiffis made þaim kende
 Be þe messagis þat þai sende,
 Bot gif þai sped þaim hayme but let
 That oþir sulde þar barnys get.

CHAPTER XVI.

Now tellys ȝow þe next chapter
 Qwhat þe Amasones weyr.

IN þe meyntyme þat þis was,
 Twa ȝonge men in Sithi rasse ;
 Þa tane was callyt Plynys,
 And þe toþir Scolopecyus, 1410
 Þat be þe lawis of þe lande
 Micht nought for þar dedis stande.
 Þan þe lordis walde þaim ta,
 And be þar statutis walde þaim sla,
 Swa þat of neid þaim behuffit
 To be banyst and ramowyt
 Fra þar gud, þar kyn, þar kytht.
 Off ȝonge falowis þai gat þaim withe
 A licht hewiddid compaņy,
 And set þaim hail on fellonny, 1420
 And maid in straytis þar resset
 Withe al þe stuf at þai mycht get,
 And sum landis ner þaim by
 Þai gert obeys to þar mastry,

1408. in tyll R.

1409. callit was E.

1410. And *om.* R.1411. be lawe E².1414. walde] syne E², als L.

1417. kytht] with L.

1418. Off] Than E².1419. A richt licht E².1420. And] That E²; on] in A;
 And set all vpon foly L.

F. 49 a.

And diuerß landis þai distroyit,
 Thareof þe folkis wer sair anoyt ;
 Sa þai conspirit prevely
 With landis at lay neir þaim by,
 The quhilkis þat maid þaim sic a trayne
 That mony of þaim haif þai slane ;
 And all þe laif þare deid sa dred
 That þai to strater hichtis fled,
 And sa wes scaillit all þat rout
 That of þe laif wes had na dout. 1430
 The wiffis of þaim þat þus wer deid,
 That wedois wer and will of reid,
 Muffit ware in till sic ire,
 That þai for felony brynt as fyre ;
 Amangis þaim self þare mayne þai maid,
 Menand þe scaith þat þai tane had,
 Gaderit þame to gidder haill,
 And maid amangis þaim to counsaill,
 And tuke to purpose for to quyt
 The felloun slauchter and dispite 1440
 Done to þare husbandis at wer slane,
 Set þai dee suld in to þe payne.
 One þis þai set all þare entent,
 Bot þai kest ane impediment,
 Doutwiß to fall in to þat chaß,
 Sen faynt be kynd all wemen wes,
 And wounder argh for to se blud,
 Quharein as þan þare purpose stude
 There hertis in þe deid suld fall,

1426. mekill noyit L.
 1427. waill preualy E².
 1428. merchandis E.
 1430. son *om.* E².
 1431. And *om.* R ; þat] in E ; þat
 dowl swa] for dout thai E²A ; All the
 laiff that than dred L.
 1432. Þat þai] And to E² ; To

- hichtis and to thame fled L.
 1433-4. *om.* L.
 1434. And of þe lave E ; Thairof
 þe land had no dout E².
 1435. þat case] the chase E.
 1436. Al] As RL, War E, Was E².
 1437. And movit wair in full gret
 ire E².

And mony landis þai distroyit,
 Þar of þe folk war sar anoyit;
 Swa þai conspirt prewally
 Withe marcheris þat lay nere þaim by,
 Þe qwhilkis maide þaim sic a trayne
 Þat mony of þaim son had þai slayn; 1430
 And al þe laif þat dowl swa drede
 Þat þai til straytare hichtis flede;
 Swa was skalyt al þat rowt
 Þat of þe laf was had na dowl.
 Þar wiffis þat in þat case was dede,
 Al widowis wil of a gud rede,
 Moffit was in til gret ire,
 In fellony brynnande as þe fyre,
 To þar cummaris þar mayne þai made,
 Menande sare þar wedowhade; 1440
 Þan þai gaderit þaim al haile,
 And made amange þaim be consaile
 On set purposse for to qwhite
 Withe gret rewengeance þe dispyte
 Don to þar husbandis þat war slayn,
 Set þai sulde de in to þe payne.
 On þis þai set hail þar intent,
 Bot þai kest ane impedymment,
 Dowltoise to fal in to swilk case,
 Syne faynt of kynde al women was, 1450
 And mekil skonerrande for to se blude,
 Qwhar in as þan þar purposse stude
 Þar hart in to þe deid sulde fayl,

1438. þe] a R, ony L.

1439. To þair comeris maid mayne
in deid E².1441. That gadderit þai þame hail
E².1442. be] a E².1444. þe] that RAE, and E², thair
L.1449. 10 swilk] sic a A, sic ane E²;
swilk *om.* L.1450. Sen for kynd al wemen wes
E; Sen faynt of kynd and wemen
waif E².1451. And *om.* E; for *om.* all.

1452. þan] thai R.

1453. hartis EE²L.

And syne þai tyne sall þar trawall, 1450
 And for þare foly presumptioun
 To be put to confusioun.
 To þis ilkane said þare assent,
 F. 49 b. And decernyt in þare entent ;
 Bot of þat poynt of þare accord
 I dare nocht playnely mak record,
 For dreid þat women wald me blame
 Gif þat I tuichit þar diffame,
 And call it myne auctorite,
 Set it autentik story be ; 1460
 And als þe sampill is rycht fell
 The properte þarof to tell.
 Bot Orose in till his first buke,
 Quha sa likis it to luke,
 In þe xxiiii. chapter,
 Can tell ȝow þarof þe maner,
 Quhat sa it wes at þai began,
 And held apone it stoutly þan,
 And raissit weir and plane batall,
 And stoutly maid þaim till assaill 1470
 Thai landis lyand þame about,
 And maid þaim to þame vnderlout,
 And slew þare innemeis ilkane
 That þare husbandis befor had slane ;
 And þus of weir þai wan þat land,
 And mad it to þame obeyand.
 Bot sum men þai gert savit be,
 In tyme to cule þar qualite,
 And in ane ile þai gert þaim ga,

1455-6. *om.* L.1456. Thai sulde RE².1458. it *om.* RLEE².
 1459. þai ar] thaire R, of þair E²A,
 thai E; Bot thair apon thair accord
 L.

 1460. mak] now RE ; til ȝow mak]
 now to ȝow E²L.

1461. wil] wald R, suld A.

1462. I twechit] it twechys R.

1465-6. *om.* L.1468. the story RE²A.

F. 21 b.

And swa þai tyne sulde þar trawale,
 And for þar fuyl presumpcioñ
 Sulde fal in to confusioñ.

Til þis ilkan said thar intent,
 And delyuerit it wiþe hail assent ;
 Bot on þat poynt þai ar accorde,
 I dar noucht til ȝow mak racorde,
 For dout þat women wil me blayme
 Gif þat I twechit þar defame,
 And cal it myne auctorite,
 Set it attentik story be ;
 And als þe sampil is richt fel
 Þe propyrte þar of to tel.

1460

Bot Oros in his fyrst buk,
 Gif þat ȝhe wil þat story luk,
 Þe four and twenty chapaterz,
 Can tel þar of þe maner,
 Qwhat euir it was, it thai begañ,
 And helde apon it stoutly þan,
 And rayssit weyr and playn bataile,
 And stoutly maid þaim til assayl
 The landis lyande thaim about,
 And made þaim til þaim vndyrlout,
 And slew þar innymys ilkan
 That þar husbandis befor had slayñ ;
 And þus of were þai wan þe lande,
 And maid it til þaim obeyssande.

1470

1480

Bot sum men þai gert sauffit be,
 In tyme to cuyl þar qwalite,
 And in ane ile þai gert þaim ga,

1470. tel] tell yhowe REL.

1471. it was it] cure was E²; was
it thai] wes thai E.1472. And] Thai E²; þan] lang
L.1473. and] in AE².

1474. maid] set L.

1478. That had þair husbandis be-
fore slane E².1479. All thus RA, And this E².

1479-80. om. L.

Amangis þaim na repar to ma ; 1480
 And quhat tyme þat þare appetit
 Thame muffit in lust and delite,
 That ile ay þai wald paß till
 Thare fleschly lust for to fulfill ;
 And quhat barnis wes gottin þare,
 Quhen þare moderis deliuer ware
 F. 50 a. Off knaif child þai wald sla mony ;
 The madinnis þai nurist tendirly,
 Bot away þai wald ger bryn
 The rycht pap þe flesche within, 1490
 Leiffand nocht of it a crote,
 For dout it suld lat þaim of schot.
 Thai wer callit Amasonis ;
 Twa gret ladyis of þaim wes
 That betuix þai tuke þe cure
 Off husband and of all weir þe vre,
 Tyme by tyme per company,
 With þare courtis ay sindrely,
 As wes ordanit betuix þaim twa.
 The tane wes hattyn Massepia, 1500
 The toþer Lampit wes cald ;
 Baith in batall þai wer bald.
 Off Europe landis rycht mony
 Thai wan, and mekle of Asye ;
 Thai biggit a cete hecht Symyrna,
 Ephesone þai maid alsa ;
 Welthe at will þai wan of weir,
 All Asye doutit þare power.
 This Lampit with hir cumpany
 Past hame agane in to Sythy, 1510

1485. qwhen þat] qwhat tyme at R,
quhat tyme L, quhen E².

1486. and in] and E², or L.

1487. Than the ile thai passit till
L.

1488. Thair delyte L ; ay] for *all*.

1491. walde] gert L.

1492. walde nuryse] norysyde RE²;
And madenis nwrice tenderly E ; And
madynnys thai nurist tendirly L.

1493. walde ger] gert ay L.

1495. *om.* L.

Amange þaim na rapayr to ma ;
 Bot qwhen þat þar appetyte
 Thaim mowit in lust and in delyte,
 Þat ile ay þai walde passe til
 Þar fleschly lust ay to fulfyl ;
 And qwhat barnys was gottyn þar,
 Qwhen þar moderis delyuerit war 1490
 Off knyaf barnys þai walde sla mony ;
 Þe maydȳnys þai walde nuryssse tendyrly,
 Bot away þai walde ger byrn
 Þe richt pape þe flesche wiþe in,
 Leffande noucht of it a crote,
 For dout it sulde let þaim of schoyt.
 Þai war callyt Amazones ;
 Twa gret ladeis of þaim wes
 Þat betweyn þaim tuk þe cure
 Off husbande and of were al vre, 1500
 Tyme be tyme per company,
 Withe þar courtis al syndrely,
 As ordanyt was betweyn thaim twa.
 Þe tane was callit Masepia,
 And þe toþer Lampet [was] calde ;
 Baithe þai war in bataileȝe baulde.
 In Ewrope landis richt mony
 Þai wan, and mekyl of Asy ;
 Þai biggit a cite callyt Smyrna,
 Epeson þai mad alsua ; 1510
 Welthe at wil þai wan of were,
 Al Asy dowtyt thar power.
 Syne Lampet withe hir company
 Passit hayme agayn in til Sythi,

1496. let þaim] thaim let E; of Of houshaldis and of were all nere. L.
 schoyt] thair schottis L. 1500. husbande] howshalde RAE,
 1497. Amazottis L. husbandis E².
 1498-1500.— 1502. al] ay RL; syndry REE².
 Tua ladyis of thame in land tuke the 1505. And om. R; walde C.
 weire 1509. thai callyt A.

And left behind hir dame Massepia,
 With hir court þat land to keip sa
 That Asyanis raiß hir agane,
 And has hir in till batall slane.
 Hir dochter Synope efter hir deid
 Raiß and raxit in hir steid.

F. 50 b.	<p>Sik name raiß of þat ryall rout That landis seir of þaim had dout, And out of Grece be counsall wes To werray þaim send Hercules, That chesit with him þe wichtest men In till all Grece at he couþ ken, And mony schippis gret gert he With men and armour stuffit be, For paralouß þat weir him thocht Or to full purpoß it wer brocht. With all þis ȝit in plane batall Opinly durst he þaim not assaill, Bot in þe nycht all prevely He slew of þaim a gret party As he come on vnpurvaid, Vnwarnyst wer þai and vnarrayit. Twa sisteris had þe gouernall That tyme of þe land alhaill, Antiope and Orichia; Thir wer þe names of þai twa, ȝit other sisteris twa had þai, Nocht of sic stait, þe suth to say; Menelympe callit wes þe tane,</p>	<p>1520</p> <p>1530</p>
----------	---	-------------------------

1516. þat] the RL; Kepar of land to be E².

1518. And has hyr in tyll bataylle RLE²; til bataill] batell sone E.

1521. And worschip pruffyt oft but dreid E²; That doutit wes in mony deid L.

1522. syne *om.* E².

1524. had of þame E².

1526. warry] were on A, weir out E².

1527. wychtast] wisast E.

1529. gret] arrayit E².

1530. of] and RL.

And left behynd hyre dame Masepe
Withe hir cowrt þat lande to kepe.

Þe Asyanys rase hir agayn,

And hir in til batail has slayn.

Hir douchtyr Synope eftyr hir dede

Tuk vp armys in hir stede,

1520

Þat worschep pruffit in mony deide,

And deyt syne in hir maydynheide.

Sic nayme rase of þat ryal rowt

Þat landys seyr of þaim had dowte,

And out of Grece be consail wes

To warry þaim sende Ercules,

Þat cheyssit withe hym þe wychtast meñ

In til al Grece þat he couythe ken,

And mony schippis gret gert he

Withe men of armys stuffit be,

1530

For peralous þat were hym thought

And il to purposse to be broucht.

Withe al þa 3it in playn bataile

Appertly durst he noucht assaile,

Bot on the nycht al prewaly

He slew of þaim a gret party

As come on thaim wnpurwaide,

Wnwarnyst and wnarayit.

Twa systeris had þe gouernalle

That tyme of the lande al hail,

1540

Antyope and Orithia ;

Þir war þe namys of þa twa,

And oþir systeris twa had þai,

Noucht of sic state, þe suythe to say ;

Menalympe callyt was ane,

F. 22 a.

1533. 3it in playn] arrayit in E².

1537-8. om. L.

1534. Plainlie E²; Durst he nocht
apertly thame assaill L.

1538. and] and all RA, and syne
E².

1537. As] As he R, As thai E²A,
And E.

1545. was the tane E².

Scho with Hercules wes tane, 1540
 And he deliuerit hir all fre
 Till hir sister Antiopte,
 And for hir ransoune tuke na mare
 Bot þe armes þat scho bare.
 The toþer sister Ypolies
 Weddit with Thesysus wes ;
 Nixt Hercules in all degre
 The graitest of þe oste wes he.
 Thare sister Orichia wes deid,
 Pentessale raiß þan in hir steid, 1550
 Hir dochter and hir air of all
 That till hir of proffit suld fall.
 This lady pruffit gret doughtynes
 Quhen þe Grekis assegiand wes
 The toвне of Troy with þe power ;
 Thidder with hir oste scho come of weir,
 As in þe story þarof is kend.
 Bot schortly now for to mak end,
 A hundreth 3ere þare power stud,
 Landis seir þare mychtis oure 3ude, 1560
 Waistand haill with þare power,
 And bigand as þare willis wer.

1546. Scho was with Hercules scho bare E.
 quhen scho was tane E².

1547-8. *om.* L.

1550. Bot the armouris that than

1552. Theseus RL ; scho] than E²,

om. RLEA.

1555. Thair quhen E².

Scho withe Ercules was tane,
 And he delyuerit hir al fre
 Til hir systyr Antiope,
 And for hir ranson tuk na mare
 Þan þe armouris þat scho bare. 1550
 The toþir systyr Ypolites
 Weddit withe Teseris scho wes ;
 Next Ercules in al degre
 Þe grettest of þat ost was he.
 Þar Orithia was dede,
 Pantesia rase in hir stede,
 Hir douchtyr and hir ayr of al
 That til hyr of profyt sulde fal.
 Þis lady pruffit gret douchtynes
 Qwhen þe Grikis assegeande was 1560
 Þe towne of Troye wiþe þar power ;
 Þar wiþe hir ost scho coyme of weyre,
 As in þe story weil is kende.
 Bot schortly now for to mak ende,
 Ane hundyr 3her þar powar stude,
 And landis seyr þar wiþe our 3huyde,
 Wastande hail withe þar power,
 And biggande qwhar þar willis weyr.

1556-7. To toþir raiß in to hir steid
 Penthisilia hir dochtir air of all E².

1558. of profyt sulde] suld off profyt
 R ; That of proffit suld hir fall L.

1559. Thir ladyis E².

1566. þar wiþe] thair mycht R,

thai L.

1568. liggit L.

CHAPTER XXXV.

Off Troyis fell distructioun
And of Bructis cummyn in þis regioun.

A THOUSAND a hundreth and foure score
And twa 3eris fully gane our
Befor Cristis incarnatioun,
Off Troy wes þe distructioun,
That þe Grekis neir xii. 3eris
Assegiand wes with þare poweris.
How þat began and endit was
Omer tretis and Dares ; 1570
And efter Troyis distructioun
And þe cete casting doune,
Eneas gert xii. schippis be
Wittalit and laid to þe se.
He and his fader Anchises,
Ascaneus als, at his sone wes,
In þai xii. schippis tuke þe see,
With all þar gudis and þar men3e,
And saillit, hapnit in ane yle
That be name wes callit Cecile. 1580
Thare þat tyme dede wes Anchises,
And in þat ile enterit wes ;
And quhen Anchises dede wes þus
Eneas and Ascaneus,

F. 51 b.

CHAP. XVII. (XXXV. *in* AE²).—The assegis of Troie here RL, The sege of Troye now heir A ; Next folowis R.

Nixt followis in this cheptere

The sege of Troye as 3e sall here E.—E²=W.

1572. was redestination L.

RL ; fully] at Troye E².

1573. That the Grekys ten yhere

1574. war] lay L.

CHAPTER XVII.

þe selg of Troye next heyr
Folowis now in þis chapteyr.

A THOUSAND a hundyr and four skoyr
And twa 3her fully gane befor 1570
Christis incarnacioñ,
Off Troye was the distruccioñ,
The Grekys fully ten 3here
Assegeande war withe þar powerē.
How þat began and endit was
Homer tretis and Dares ;
And eftyr Troyis destruccioñ
And þe cite castyn douñ,
Eneas gert twa schippis be
Wittulyt and laid to þe se. 1580
[He] and his fadyr Anchises,
Askaneus als, þat his son was,
In to twelf schippis tuk þe se,
Wiþe al þar gud and thar men3he,
And sayllande hapnyt in þe ile
þat be nayme was callyt Sizille.
þar þat tyme ded was Anchises,
And in þat ile entyrit was ;
And qwhen Anchises hapnyt þus,
Eneas and Askaneus, 1590

1575. endit] tretys E².1576. tretis] tretit E².1578. And of the E².

1579. twa] twelf RL.

1580. laid] sett E². *After this line*
E² *interpolates* 1584-5 *and repeats*
them in the right place.

1581. He om. C.

1582. His son also Askanus L.

1583. In thai RLE²A ; twelf] tua
E².1584-8. *partly torn off in E.*1586. That is callit Cecile L ;
callyde was RA.1587. þat tyme] þan E².

On set purpose sekirly
 For till haue bene in Ytaly,
 Wp to þe top þare salis drew,
 And saillit as þaim blastis blew,
 And quhill lay Romys costis out,
 As þai were stad with stormys stout ; 1590
 And quhill lay neir for till haif sene
 Quhat land at þai had nerrest bene ;
 And at þe last þus sailland sa
 Off forð þai aryvit in Affrica,
 Quhare Dido þan of it wes quene.
 And fra scho had Eneas sene
 Scho him ressaut with honour,
 And luffit him straitly paramour,
 And gert all hir hie ryalte
 Till him and his obeyand be. 1600
 Thare soiornand a quhile he baid,
 Quhare alkin welth at will he had ;
 Bot all his þarnyng halely
 Wes till haue bene in Ytaly.
 Tharfor his schippis he laid to se,
 And waittit wynd and maid entre,
 And tuke vp saill and held þar traid
 In Tyber till he strykin had.
 Quhare, as Eneas slepand lay
 Vpone a nycht in his galay, 1610
 A voce he herd at bad him paß
 Till Ewander at þat tyme was
 King regnand in vii. hillis by,
 Quhare Rome is set now veraly,

1591. On pair set E².1592. Thocht for to be in Italy
E².1593. þe om. R ; þai drew E².1594. on om. E ; And drawe on as
thame blastys blewe RL ; And dreif
one as þe blast thame blew E².

1595-8. om. L.

1595. costis C ; And quhyle on
Roume lay costys out R ; And quhill.
of rewis one coistis out E².1597. lay nere] þai lay E².

1599. þai om. L.

1600. On fors thai arrivit L.

On set purposse fermly
 For til haf beyn in Italy,
 Vp to þe top þar saylis drew,
 Draiff on as þaim þe blastis blew,
 A qwhile to Rome lay [costis] out,
 As þai war stad in stormys stowt;
 And qwhil lay nere for til haf seyn
 Qwhat lande at þai had nerrest beyñ;
 And at þe last þai sayllande swa
 Arywit on fors in Affrica, 1600
 Qwhar þan of Affrik Dido queyñ,
 Fra þat scho had Eneas seyn,
 Ressawit hym with gret honour,̃
 And luffit hym straytly paramour,̃
 And gert al hir ryalte
 Til hym and his obeyssande be.
 [[Þair] suiorlande a qwhil he bade,
 Qwhar alkyn welthe at wil he had;
 Bot his þarnynge hallelu
 Stude til haf beyn in Ytaly. 1610
 Tharfor he schippis laid to þe se,
 And waittyt wynde and made entre,
 And tuk vp sayl and helde þar traide
 In Tibir qwhil þai strikkyn hade.
 Qwhar, as Eneas slepand lay
 Apon a nyght in his galay,
 A woice he herd þat bad hym passe
 Til Ewandir þat þat tyme was
 Kyng regnande in sevyll hillis by,
 Qwhar Rome is set now werraly, 1620

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 1605. gert] maid L. | E ² , wantyt A; and made] in þair |
| 1607. Thai C. | E ² . |
| 1608. Qwhar] And E ² ; at] all E ² . | 1614-8. <i>partly torn in E.</i> |
| 1610. Wes L. | 1619. King regnand in Italy E ² . |
| 1611. he schippis] his schippis he | 1620. Quhair now in Rome veraly |
| E ² L; to se R. | L. |
| 1612. waittyt] waytand E, wayntit | |

F. 52 a.

And bad at he suld suppowall
 To þis Ewander, þat batall
 Gaif to king Latyne ythandly;
 For þe kinrik of Ytaly
 Off all þat his suld be.

Vpone þis purpoß passit he
 Till þis Ewander with his mycht,
 And faucht with king Latyne in fycht;
 And Turnus in þat fecht has slane,
 That king wes þat tyme of Tuskane,
 And mayghe wes to þis king Latyne,
 And had weddit his dochter Lavyne.
 And for þat caus to þat batall
 This Turnus come in suppowall
 Off Latyne king, and slew Pallas,
 That of Ewander sone þan was;
 And throu Eneas þan wes he
 Slane of forß in þat melle.

1620

1630

Eneas þan weddit Lawyne,
 The dochter of þis king Latyne;
 And quhen þat Latyne king wes deid,
 He succedit in his steid
 As king, regnand 3eris thre;
 And efter him, quhen deid wes he,
 His sone Ascaneus tuke alhaill
 Off Ytaly þe gouernall,
 And biggit þare a gret cete,
 And Alkane gert it callit be;
 And aughtene winteris regnand wes
 Efter his fader Eneas;
 For out of Troy with him come he,

1640

-
- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1621. that he C. | A. |
| 1622. this <i>om.</i> C; þat] and þan | 1626. purposse <i>om.</i> L; passe suld |
| E ² . | CE. |
| 1623. þe <i>om.</i> R. | 1628. the king Latyne L; to <i>om.</i> |
| 1625. And eftir L; al þat] that all | L. |

And bad [he] sulde ma suppowale
 Till [this] Ewandyр, þat batall
 Gaf til þe kynge Latyne ithandly ;
 For þe kynrik off Italy
 Eftyr al þat his sulde be.

Apon þat purposse [passit] he
 Til þis Ewandir withe his mycht,
 And faucht wiþe Latyn in to ficht ;
 And Turnvs in þat ficht was slayñ,
 Þat kynge þat tyme was of Tuskañ,
 And mawche was to þis kynge Latyñ,
 And weddit his douchtyr dame Lawyne.
 [And] for þat causse to þis batale
 This Turnws coyme in suppowale
 Off Latyne kynge, and slew Pallas,
 [That] Ewanderis son þan was,
 And throw Eneas syne was he
 Slayne of fors in þat melle.

1630

Eneas weddit syne Lawyne,
 Þe douchtyr of þis kynge Latyñ ;
 And qwhen that Latyn kynge was dede,
 He succedit in his stede
 As kynge, regnande 3heris thre ;
 And eftyr hym, qwhen ded was he,
 His son Askanyus tuk al haile
 Off Ytaly þe gouernaile,
 And biggit þar a gret cite,
 And Albane gert it callt be ;
 And auchteyn wyntyр regnande was
 Eftyr his fadyр Eneas ;
 For out of Troye wiþe hym coym he,

1640

1650

1629. was] has AL.

þan *om.* L.1630. That kyng wes that tyme R ;
 That than was king L.

1639. syne weddit E².

1633. And *om.* C.

1640. of þis] wes of EA.

1636. Þan C ; of Ewandire RLA ;

1649. wyntyр] 3eris he L.

1651. wiþe hym] before E².

Gottin and borne in þat cuntre.
 His sone callit wes Siluyus,
 The quhilk wes fader to Brutus,
 That þis land fra gyantis wan,
 And efter him wes callit Brettane. 1650

F. 52 b.

Off Troy quhen þat Eneas
 Buskit him with schip to pass,
 Autenor and his menȝe
 With þarȝ navyne tuk þe se,
 And aryvit in Pannony,
 That merchit neir Wngary.
 Off Wenys he maid, þe gret toune
 That ȝit is ryall of renovne,
 And a port of þe Mekle Se,
 Quhare þat pilgrimys may entre, 1660
 That to Ierusalem wald fairȝ,
 The sepultur to visit þarȝ.
 Off þis Antenor come syne,
 Descendand evin doune be lyne,
 Francus of a ryall fame,
 That Frans of ȝit has þe name.
 Thus come þai first al halely
 Off þe gret toune of Troy suthly,
 And Ytaly syne occupyit,
 And Frans and Brettane inhabit, 1670
 And vþer mony landis seire
 That we leif now to rekin heire.

1654. of] to RLE, till E².

1656. was] is L.

1657. Off] At L; qwhen þat] that
quhen E².

1658. his schip E.

1659. Antenor] Attoure the sand
E².1660. And with E².1661. And] Thai E².1664. ryalle of] of richt gret E².

Gottyn and born in þat cuntre.
 His soñ callit was Silwyus,
 Þe qwhilk was fadyr of Brutus,
 Þat þis lande fra geandis wan,
 And eftyr hym was callyt Brettañe.

Off Troy qwhen þat Eneas
 Buskyt hym wiþe schip to passe,
 Antenor and his menþhe
 Wyth þar nawyn tuk þe se, 1660
 And arywide by Pannony,
 That marchis nerē til Wngary.
 Off Venes he made, þe gret towne
 Þat 3hit is ryalle of ranowne,
 And a port of þe Mekyl Se,
 Qwhar þat pilgramys mais entre,
 Þat to Ierusalem walde fayr,
 Þe sepulture to wesit þar.
 Off þis Antenor coyme syne,
 Descendande ewyn dowñ be lyne, 1670
 Francus of sa ryal fayme,
 Þat Frawns of hym 3it has þe nayme.
 Þus þai coyme fyrst hallelu
 Al of þe gret towne of Troyi,
 Þat Italy all occupyide,
 And Frawns and Brettañ inhabyde,
 And oþir mony landis seyr
 Þat I lef now to rekkyn herē.

F. 23 a.

1665. port] part AE².

1665-8. om. L.

1668. sepulkyr R; wysy AE².

1670. doun evin E.

1671. of sa] ewin douñ of E²; ryal]

mekyll A.

1672. þat om. E²; hym] it E.

1673. fyrst om. L.

1674. Al om. EE².

1678. now leif E.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

F. 52 b.

Heir makis þe autour mentioun
Off folkis to know þar generatioun.

MOYSES, þat in till his dawis
Gaif to þe Iowis þar writtin lawis,
In precept gaif þaim opinly
As writtin is in Vtronomy,
Off þe Bibill þe first buke,
Fra þe begynning quha will luke.
He biddis þaim þus in Latyne leid,
And is on Inglis as we reid :
Memento dierum, haif mynd of dais,
Antiquorum, of ald, he sais ;
Haif thoct of ilk generatioun
As thai fell in successioun ;
Ask at þi fader quhat it fell,
And at þe elderis þat can tell.
The sentens of þis auctomite
Suld mufe men besy for to be
To kene þar statis originall,
And þaim to trete memoriall,
Baith of þar elderis and þar dais,

F. 53 a.

10

PROL. (Chap. XXXVI. in AE²).—In this next RL ; may] sall RL.

Heir makis þe author exhortatioun
To folkis to know þair generatioun. E².

4. to om. E²L.

BOOK III.

PROLOGUE.

F. 23 a.

þe proloug of þe thrid buk
In þis chapter 3he may luk.

MOYSES, þat in til his dawis
Brought to þe Iowis þar wryttyn lawys,
Gaff þaim in biddyn opynly
þus wryttyn in to Dewtronomyi,
Off þe Bibil þe [fyfte] buk,
Fra þe begynnyng qwha wil þaim luk.
Memento dierum, þat leff þou noucht,
Antiquorum, bot draw to thought
Ilka generacioñ,
And in þar successioñ
Ask at þi fadyr qwhat þat fel,
And at þine elderis qwat thai can tel.
þe sentence of þis autorite
Suld moyf me to be bese
þar statis to ken origynale,
And þaim to trete memorialle,
Bathe of þar elderis and þar dayis,

10

5. fyfte R, fyrst CEE²A; the fyfte buk] quha will luke L.

6. þaim *om.* EE²A; qwha wil þaim luk] þe fyft buke L.

7. þou] we L.

8. bot] þou EA; to] in A; And *antiquorum* þow draw in thocht E².

9. For of ilk a E².

10. And in] And quhat in L.

11. þat fel] befel L.

12. And at þi eldaris þat can þe tell L.

14. to besy be REAL; Sould men to ma now besy be E².

16. And of thame L.

As in þir versis þus Moyses sais :

20

Interroga patrem tuum, et annuntiabit tibi,

Maiores tuos, et dicent tibi, etc.

Our elderis we suld follow of det,

That þare tyme in vertu set ;

Carp we bot litill and rycht warly

Off þaim þat liffit viciously.

The dais suld be set for terme

A certane purpoß till afferme ;

Sa stablist haif I my delite

Consequent now till endite

With delitable ordinance,

And in till conuenient plesance,

30

The tyme þat Brutus [wan] þis yle,

And callit it Brettane sen þat quhile,

And the diuisyonis of it þat he

Maid syne till his sonnys thre ;

Sa furþ drawand my purpoß

Be diuerß storyis for till close

It in the tyme, as men can se,

That maid of Rome wes the cete.

This in forme to speid and haist

The vertu of the Haly Gaist

40

Throu prayeris of the madin fre

I call in þis neid to help me.

F. 53 b.

31. W. wes.

18. And CE.

19. of det] but let E².

20. þat] Or E².

22. bot om. L.

23-4. om. L.

23. sal] sulde R.

24. til] for tyll R.

25. stablyst R, stable E²; I haue E².

26. wryte] dyt R; Consequent for to write E².

28. In all plesance conuenience E².

[As] in þir wersis þus Moysis sayis :

*Memento dierum antiquorum, cogita generationes
Singulas ; interoga patrem tuum et annuntiabit tibi,
Maiores tuos, et dicent tibi.*

Our elderis we sulde folow of det

Þat þar tyme in uertu set ; 20

Off þaim þat liffit viciously

Carpe we bot litil, and þat warly.

Þe dayis sal be set for terme

A certaine purposse til afferme ;

Swa stabilist haf I my delyte

Consequenter now to wryte

Withe delitabil incedens,

And in pleyssande conuenyens,

Þe tyme þat Brutus wan þis ile,

And callit it Brettane in that qwhile, 30

And þe dewisionys of it þat he

Mad syne til his sonnys thre ;

Swa furthe drywande my purposse

Be syndry storeis syne to cloyse

It in þat as I can se

Þat mad of Rome was þe cite.

Þis in furme to speid and hast

Þe uertu of þe Haly Gast

Be prayer of þe maydyn fre

I cal deuotly to helpe me. 40

31. of it] þan E² ; þat] gat E.

32. Mad syne] And it maid E.

34. syne] for E².

35. In it that tyme as R, Till in the
tyme þat E², As in þe tyme as L, In
it that as A.

36. Þat om. E²L.

37. and] in E.

39. prayer] wertew E².

40. I pray E².

Explicit Prologus RL.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

Off þe Iowis in Israell
And how Sangaris slauchter fell.

Q WHEN þe assege of Troy fell
Iowis raiß in Israell,
And our þe pepill chosin wes
Duke and chiftane þan Iudas.
The lord of Bezell þan wes tane,
And his fingeris euer ilkane
And ane of his tais with
The vtmost endis be þe lith
Quyt wes smyttyn of þaim ; he
Said : " Þis I trow now done to me
Be Goddis will, for quhylum I
Off kingis ryall had sevinty
Vnderneath my burd all set,
Sekand crummys for till ete,
Mankit all in like manere,
As now my caise is happinnit here ;

10

CHAPTERS.—*No list in E². Headings in AL :—*

Heir eftyr now gif 3e will luke
Followis þe cheptouris of þe thrid buke. A.

The chepturis of þe thrid buke
Heir eftir 3e sall luke. L.

11. wichtnes] strenth L ; VII. Off a tyrane felloun L ; fellonny] felny R,
fellonly A ; VIII. *om.* L ; IX. Off the stane of the king of Scotland L.

CHAP. I. (XXXVII. *in AE²*).—3ow *om.* RL. E²=W.

3. oure] off R ; pupil] tempel E.

7. of *om.* L.

8. amast] utmast RE², vmaist E, E².

omast A.

9. þan] and þan E².

10. now don to me] done is me
L ; Said I trow this is done to me

15. on lyik] in sic E².

ÞE CHAPTERIS OF ÞE THRIDE BUK.

- I. Off þe Iugis of Israel.
- II. Off Sampsoñ and his wichtnes.
- III. Qwhen Brutus coym̃ in Brettan.
- IV. Off a genealogy.
- V. Off Sardanapallas.
- VI. Off þe successioñ of Pers.
- VII. Off a terande þat did fellonny.
- VIII. Off Olympias.
- IX. Off þe kyngis stane of Scotlande.
- X. Off Symon Brek and his lynage.

CHAPTER I.

Of þe Iugis of Israel
Þis next chapter sal 3ow tel.

QWHEN þe asseige of Troye fell
Iugis rasse in Israel,
And our̃ þe pupil chesyn was
Duk and chiftane þan Iudas.
The lorde of Bezak þan was tañ,
And of his fyngeris euerilkan
And of al his tais withe
Þe amast endis be þe lithe
Qwhit was strikyn of; þan he
Said: "Þis I trow now don to me
Be Goddis wil, for qwhilum I
Off kyngis ryal had sewynti
Wndyrneth my burdis set,
Sekand crummys for til ete,
Mankyt al on lyik maner,
As now my casse is hapnyt here;

Forthy of Goddis will, I trow,
Is all done þat I suffer now."

The king of Moabe than, Aglone,
Had vnder him in subiection 20
The folkis of Israell xviii. 3ere,
Quhillis Ayot begouth to steir;
The quhilk sa waldin wes in fecht
That baith þe left hand and the rycht
He evinlike vsit, quhen that he
Wes stad in weir or in melle;
And for þat vse þan gert he ma
A scharp suerd with egis twa.
Syne fra the folkis of Israell thare
He presentis and gret giftis baire 30
Till this Eglone þat tyme king,
That Moab had in gouernynge.
All oþer on dreich þan gert he draw
His chargis till þat he suld schaw;
That samyne suerd þat tyme had he
One his rycht syde in prevate,
Wnder his govne, and syne onone
He tuke his raise to this Eglone,
And said till him it was his will
A word he had to say him till. 40
Off his chyare quhairin he sat
This king Eglone lowtit wiþ þat;
Than Ayot tit out full smertly
His suerd at he baire prevely,
And put it in his wambe sa fast
Till it in to þe plomat past,
And left it stekand in his belghe;
The carll wes fat as ony selghe,

F. 54 a.

17. I wil C.

18. don þat] þis done E.

21. fourteyn] aughtene RL.

23. sa egyr was to fyght E².

33. on] off R; than *om.* E².

35. In that ilk tyme (than E) had
he CE.

Tharfor of Goddis [wil, I] trow,
Is al don þat I suffyr now."

Þe kyng of Moab than, Egloñ,
Had vndyr hym in subieccioñ 20
Þe folk of Israel fourteyn þere,
Qwhil Ayot begouthe to steyr ;
Þe qwhilk sa agil was in ficht
Þat bath þe left hande and þe richt
He ewynlik oyssit, qwhen þat he
In wer was stade or in melle ;
And for þat oysse þan gert he ma
A scharpe suerde withe eggis twa.
Syne fra þe folk of Israel þar
He presandis and gret giftis bare 30
Til þis Eglon þat tyme kyng,
Þat Moab had in gouernynge.
Al opir on dreiche than gert he draw
His charge qwhil that he sulde schaw ;
[That ilk suerd that tyme had he]
On his richt syde in prewate
Undir his gowne, and syne onone
He tuk his raik to this Eglon,
And said at it war his wil
A worde he had to say hym till. 40
Off his chyar qwhar in he sat
Þis kyng Eglon rase wp wiþe þat ;
Þan Ayot tit out smertly
His suerde þat he bare prewaly,
And put it in his wayme sa fast
Qwhil hilt and plumat bath in past,
And left it stekande in his belche ;
Þe carl was fat as any selche,

39. at] gife E²L, *om.* R ; at *corrected to gif by later hand* A ; at it] sone and it E.

41. qwhare þat in A.

46. To þe hiltis all in past L.

47-50. *om.* L.

Than gore and cresche ran till his hand,
 Till he with suerd was him stekand. 50
 His menze þan withoutin dout,
 That wes the chalmer þan without,
 Wenyt the king had sittand bene
 One þe preve, withoutin weyne;
 And quhen þai had biddin lang tharout
 Than wer þai ferd for him but dout;
 And in gret hy a key thai gat,
 And opinit þe chalmer dure with þat;
 In þai come and slane thai fand
 Thare king apoun þe scheild sittand, 60
 And fra þai þus gatis fand him deid,
 Disparit thai wer and will of reid;
 But mair bydyng þan tuke þai
 Till Ayot all the nerrest way.

F. 54 b.

In þis meynetyme full prevely
 Ayot eschapit, and in hy
 Fled fast quhill he passit weill
 All the placis euerilk deill
 That þare ydolis þan had,
 And in his cummyng þan he maid. 70
 Off Israell þe pepill all
 He gert in hy befor him call,
 And with thame passit to Iordane,
 And all the furdis euer ilkane
 Off that watter he kepit sa
 That fully x. thousand and ma

50. þe] his RE; And left þe suerd
in him stikand E².

51. þan] thare R.

52. þe] his E², þat A; þan] all
E².

53-6—

þai thought þame in a fellowe fray
And wyst na thvng quhat þai suld
say. A.

55. bad] had bade R, wer L; Fra
þai baid lang þai thocht perfay
E².

56. That þai hard a fellowe fray
E²; þe om. R.

57. Þar] Bot A; Sone eftir þat
E².

59. In þai coyme] And þai come in
E², Sone þai in come L.

Bath gor and cresse ran til his hande
 Þat withe þe suerde was hym stekande. 50
 His famyl þan wiþe outtyn dout,
 Þat was þe chawmir þan withe out,
 Wende þe kyngē had sittande beyn
 On þe prewe, bot syne, but weyn,
 Fra þai bad lange tyme withe out
 Þai war in to þe fellar dout.
 Þar eftyr son a key þai gat,
 And opnyt þe chawmer durē withe þat;
 In þai coyme and slayne þai fande
 Thar kyngē apon þe flure lyande. 60
 Al þus fra þai fande hym dede
 Dispayrande þai war of gud ramede;
 But mar biddyngē þan tuk þai
 To Iordane on þe nerrest waye.

In þis meyntyme prewaly
 Ayot chapit, and in hy
 Fled fast qwhil he passit weil
 Al þe placis ilka deil
 Þat þar idolis þan hade,
 And his fyrst in cummyngē he made. 70
 Off Israel þe pupil all
 He gert in hy befor hym cal,
 And wiþe þaim passit to Iordane,
 And al þe furdīs euerilkan
 Off þat watyr he kepyt swa
 Þat ten thousande fully and ma

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 60. lyande] thare lyand R. | REE ² A, And in his cuming first |
| 61. Al þus] And þis E ² , All this L; fra] qwhen L. | L. |
| 62. Dyspayryd RL; of a gude reid E ² L. | 71. Off] In E ² ; þe] than the RL, and þe E ² . |
| 66. Ayot eschapyt and syne in hy E ² . | 74. And om. R. |
| 67. passit] chapit L. | 75. he] þai E ² . |
| 70. And his incummyng fyrst | 76. Þat] And E ² ; fully and] full and RL, and fully E ² . |

Off þe Moabytis þare
 Slane about the watter war.
 Sangar, as the Bible sais,
 Slew with a cultur in thai dais 80
 Off þe Philestenys wicht
 Sex hundreth throu forð in fecht.
 Baragh als and Delbora
 Than maid þat chais till Sythia,
 Quhare þat Ioell him ressaut
 In till [hir] tent and him dissaut.
 He askit a drink of watter clere
 To gif him, gif hir willis wer,
 For he wes all for rynnyng hat,
 And oure drawkit all with wat. 90
 Suete mylk þan scho gaif him till,
 And bad him thare of drink his fill,
 And happit him syne and gert him ly
 Wnder a carpit prevely,
 And said scho his wache suld be,
 And nane suld wit at þare were he.
 With that to þe dure in hy
 Scho tuke hir raik rycht hastely,
 And fand outwith it on þe wall
 A hammyr and a naill withall, 100
 And syne waittit and tuke keip
 Quhill he wes routand fast on sleip;
 The naill þan on his heid scho set,
 And straik on fast þat malȝet,

F. 55 a.

86. W. his.

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 77. þar] richt þar E ² . | 89. hate] and hait E ² ; For he wes |
| 80. cultyr] suerd L. | forcommyn hais L. |
| 81. Off Phelistianys woundir wicht | 90. And all for wete in till his face |
| E ² . | L; And all for drawkit in sweit and |
| 82. Sex hundyr men RL. | wayt E ² . |
| 84. a chais E ² ; in] on RE ² A. | 91. scho] than scho RA; hym] þan |
| 87. a om. R. | him E ² . |

F. 24 a.

Off þe Moabitis þar
 Slayne about þat watir war.
 Sangar, as the Bibel sayis,
 Slew wiþe a cultyr in þa dayis 80
 Off þe Philesteis wicht
 Sex hundyr throw fors in fecht.
 Barak als and Delbora
 Þan made þat chas in Sysara,
 Qwhen þat Iael hym ressawit
 In til hir tent and hym dissawit.
 He askyt a drynk of watyr cleyr
 To gif hym, gif hir willis weyr,
 For he was for ronnyngē hate,
 And all our drawkyt wett in swate. 90
 Suet mylk scho broucht hym till,
 And he þar of drank his fil,
 And cueryt hym syne and bad hym ly
 Vndyr a tapyt prewaly,
 And said scho sulde his wache be,
 And nane sulde wit þat þar was he.
 With þat to the dure in hy
 Scho tuk hir raik richt hastely,
 And fand outhe hir on þe wale
 Ane hamyr and a nayle wiþe all, 100
 And syne scho waytit and tuk kepe
 Qwhil he was rowtande fast on sleipe;
 Þe nayl þan til his hewide scho set,
 And straik on fast wiþe þat mailȝet,

92. And bade him thareoff drynk
 RL (him *om.* R), And gart him drink
 þarof E².

93. And coweryd syne R, Syne
 couerit him E²; bad] gert RL.

94. tapyt] carpet AE².

96. þat *om.* R.

97. To þat with the dur in hy E².

98. sudanely L.

99. outhe hir] owth that R, outhēr
 E, vtouth it L; And fand out hyngand
 oure þe wall A; And tuke ewin out of
 þe wall E².

102. Till he wes fast cuṁ on sleip
 L.

103. til] on RL.

104. straik] dang L.

Dryffand it doune throu his heid ;
Sa lost he thare his lif in þat steid.

Off the folkis of Israell than
[Gedeon] agane [Madyane]
Chesit thre hundreth þat were
Lapand watter as hundis there,
And leit all þe laif ga by
At he saw drinkand þan kyndly ;
And with thai thre hundreth quyt
All about he discomfit.

110

· · · · ·
· · · · ·
Amon bad he suld, but let,
Off his houß quhat euer he met
Nixt efter his victory
Deuotly to God sacrifice.

120

Sa hapnit that his dochter 3ing,
With tympanys and with suete singing,
Quhen cummyn fra þe fecht wes he,
Met hir fader hecht Iepte ;
Than in hert trow he wes wa ;
3it sone he had oblist sa
Set him his sacrifice to do,
And to that assentit scho ;
Bot first þat scho mycht murnand be
Twa moneth hir virginite ;
Leif þare to he gaif hir sone,
And scho, als fast as þat wes done,
Till hir fader come agane,
And he till sacrifice has hir slane.

130

108. W. Goldyne . . . mad yame.

115-6. W. *omitted owing to similarity of ending.*

-
- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 105. richt <i>om.</i> E ² A ; þe] his RE ² . | dois here L. |
| 106. Sua Sysara tholit þe deid E ² . | 114. was] than wes R, he L. |
| 109. Chesyt] Chapit L ; of] that | 117. A man E. |
| RLA. | 118. qwhat] quham EE ² . |
| 110. as thai hundis were E ² ; here] | 119. hende <i>om.</i> L. |

Drywande doun richt throw þe hewide ;
Swa Sysara þe lif he lewide.

Off þe folk of Israel þan

Gedeon agaṇ Madean

Chesytt thre hundyr men of were,

Lapande watyr as hundis here,

110

And let al þe laf ga by

Þat he saw drynkand þan kyndly ;

And wiþe tha thre hundyr qwhit

Þis Madean was discomfyt.

Iopte than alsua Galadyte

Awowit, gif he discomfit

Amon, þat he sulde, but let,

Off his housse qwhat euir he met

Next eftyr hende his wictory

Deuotly to God sacryfy.

120

Swa hapnyt þat his douchtyr 3ynge,

Wiþe tympanys and wiþe suet syngynge,

Met hir fadyr Iopte

Qwhen cummyn fra þe fecht was he ;

In hart þan set he was wa ;

3hit son he was oblist swa

His sacrifice set hym to do,

And to þat assentyt scho ;

Bot þat scho mycht murnande be

Twa monethe hir uirgynyte ;

130

To þat leif he gaf hyr son,

And scho þar eft, qwhen þat was don,

Til hir fadyr coyme agayṇ,

And he til sacrifice has hir slayṇ.

120. to] to his E².

123. First met E²; this Iopte RL.

124. þe] that RE²; Quhen fra þe
fechting wes cumand he L.

125. Than in hart RL; þan] 3it
than E; þan set] sett that E²; set
om. L.

126. 3hit son] Yhit syne RA, Sen
þat E, Yitt þat sen E².

127. set] for L.

129. Bot þat] Bot as L, Wiþ þi þat
E².

132. And scho thare eftyre R, And
pair efter L.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

F. 55 b.

Off Sampsonis forse and his wichtnes
And of his dissaving but leß.

SYNE wes Sampsons of renovne,
And fellit the forse of a lyoun; ;
For as he with his fader 3eid
And with his moder in his 3outhheid,
With a wif to maryit be,
All but þare witting that did he. 140
Sa efter quhen he was
Weddit with that wif of caß,
Him hapnit to cum to that steid
Quhare he wist þe lyoun deid;
A gret swarme of beis thare
Hyvit vp in his chaftis ware.
Off þat best þan gredely
He tuke and ete of þe hony;
Till his fader syne he 3eid,
And till his moder full gud speid, 150
And gert þaim of þat hony eit.
Efter þat syne at the meit
Quhare his wiffis frendis haill
Assemblit were at þat bridall,
That his eld fader till him maid,
In þat land thai custome had,
Off his wiffis kyne thretty,
The noblest in that cumpany,

CHAP. II. (XXXVIII. in AE²).—sal] sall tell L; Tel *om.* L.

This nixt cheptur sal tel inone

The wichtnes of wicht Sampsons E. E² = W.

135. Fairest was Sampson of re-
noun E².

136. That] And R.
140. þar *om.* A.

CHAPTER II.

Þis next chapter sal on one
Tel þe wichtnes of Sampson.

THAR eftyr was Sampson of ranowne,
That slew þe qwhelpe of a lyoñ;
As he wiþe his fadyr ȝheide
And wiþe his modyr in ȝouthaide,
Withe a wif to maryit be,
Al but þar wyttynge þat dide he. 140
Swa þar eftyr qwhen he was
Weddit wiþe þat wif of casse,
He hapnyt to cum to þat steide
Qwhar that he left þe lion dede;
A gret swarm̃ of beys þar
Weil hiwit wiþe in þe chaftis waræ.
Off þat best þan gredely
He tuk and et of þat huny;
Til his fadyr syne he ȝheide,
And til his modyr ful gud speide, 150
And gert þaim of þat huny et.
Eftyr þat syne at þe met
Qwhar of his wif þe freyndis haile
Assemblit was at þat brydale,
Þat his fadyr til hym made,
As in þat lande þai custum hade,
And of his wiffis kyn thretty,
The nobillast in þat companny,

F. 24 b.

-
- | | |
|--|---|
| 141. þar <i>om.</i> RL. | 148. of þat] þat sueit E ² . |
| 142. þat] a E; of] one E ² . | 152. þat <i>om.</i> L. |
| 144. left] wist RL; Quhair þat þe
beist was liand deid E ² . | 153. wif þe] wiffes E; haile] alle
R, all hayle A. |
| 147. þan] richt L; greitly L. | 158. in] of E ² L. |

Assignit till him wes to be,
 As feris in all honeste. 160
 Than to thai xxx. at the meit,
 As thai ware in þare greis set,
 He said gif thai wald vndo
 [Redill] that he suld schaw thaim to
 Within vii. dais of þat bridall
 With kyrillis xxx. garmondis haill
 F. 56 a. He suld gif þame to þare meid,
 And falzeit þai, þai suld, but dreid,
 Xxx. sic garmondis till him pay.
 To þis þan assentit þai, 170
 And bad þat he suld say þaim till
 Quhat at euer wes in his will.
 "I bid na langare it delay,
 This is þe thing þat I wald say :
 Off him deid þe meit come out,
 And suetnes of him stark and stout."
 Sampson said þis, and syne thai
 Fra þis wes said held on þar way,
 And stodyit on þis redyll heire
 Till þe terme wes cummyn neire ; 180
 And quhen thai saw be nakyne slycht
 That þis redall thai red mycht,
 All thai thretty come onone
 Till the wif of þis Sampson,
 And bad scho suld on ony wiß
 Fleche hir husband for quayntise,
 Till þat he suld all þat dout

164. W. Reddy.

-
- | | |
|--|---|
| 161. þan] That E ² . | 168. failzeande] falyhyde RLA. |
| 164. þe] A <i>all</i> . | 170. þan] ilk thing E ² , þan sone A ; |
| 165. In sevin days eftir L. | assentyde R ; Than to this assentit |
| 166. With] Off E ² , With <i>marked</i> | thai L. |
| <i>out and Of written before it</i> A ; kyr- | 171. bade <i>om.</i> CE. |
| tillis] robbis E ² ; thretty] and L. | |

Assignyt til hym was to be,
 As feris in al honeste. 160
 Þan to þa thretty at þe met,
 As þai war in þar greis set,
 He said gif þai walde wndo
 Þe riddil þat he walde schaw þaim to
 Wiþe in sewyn dayis of þat bridalle,
 With kyrtillis thretty garmentis haile
 He sulde gif þaim to þar meide,
 And failþeande þat, þai sulde, but dreide,
 Swylk thretty garmentis til hym pay.
 Til þis þan assent þai, 170
 And [bade] þat he sulde say þaim til
 Qwhar euir was likande to his wil.
 "Off hym þat ete þe mete coyme out,
 [And] suetnes of þe stark and stowt,"
 Sampson said, and þan þai
 Fra þis was said helde on þar way,
 And studeand on þis riddil weyr
 Qwhil þar term̃ was cummyn nere;
 And qwhen thai saw be nakyn slicht
 Þat þis riddil red þai mycht, 180
 Al þir thretty come on one
 Til þe wif of þis Sampson,
 And bad scho sulde on ony wysse
 Fleche hir lorde withe sic qwantisse,
 Qwhil þat he sulde al, but dout,

172. Quhat ewyr RA; Quhat euir lykit till his will E², Quhat sa evir wer his will L.

173. ete] deit A.

174. Off CA; stark] stalk E.

175. þan] syne RL.

178. term̃] tyme E²; Bot thai culd nocht cum it neir L.

179-80. om. L.

179. qwhen om. R; be om. E².

180. þis om. R.

181. Al] Than E²; To þe wiff of Samsoun L.

182. Than thir thretty come on one L.

183. bad] prayt L.

184. Fleichtis E²; withe] on E²L.

185. Ay quhill E; he] scho E²; but] the REE²L; Till that he all the dout L.

Off þat redill tell hir out ;
 And scho to þaim suld tell it haill,
 Sa þat thai ryne nocht in tinsaill, 190
 Or ellis þai suld hir houses bryne,
 And all þat euer were þare in ;
 For thai said wiþ ane assent
 Gif þai were in þat entent
 To fest callit, þat thai suld be
 Dispulzeit, it were vnhoneste.
 This wif sa on hir husband ȝeid,
 That him worthit apon neid
 Tell hir all þe suthtfastnes,
 F. 56 b. Set langtyme he gruchand wes, 200
 Excusand him be þis skill
 That it wes neuer in his will
 Till his fader it to say,
 Na till his moder to that day.
 Till his wif ȝit neuerþeles
 He tald how it hapnit wes,
 Off þe lyoune þat he levid
 Slane, and fand syne in his hevid
 A byke of beis, and gret copy
 In it he fand of sueit hony. 210
 To thai xxx. þan, but baid,
 Scho tald all as he tald hir had ;
 Sua apon þe sevint day,
 As sittand at þe mete were thai,
 And were examynit throu Sampson,
 Thai ansuerd him þan all as one :
 " Quhat þan þe lyoune is starkare,
 And quhat þan hony is suetare ? "

186. tel] tald L ; hir] thame E².

191-4. om. L.

192. in tyll R.

193. þat] syne E².

194. Dispulzeit of al on honeste E.

198. he] that he R ; Sa lang tyme
grutcheand at he wes E².

199-204. om. L.

199. excusyde R.

Off þat riddil tel hir out ;
 And til þaim scho sulde tel it haile,
 Swa þat þai ran nought in tynsaile,
 Or ellis thai sulde hir housse bryn,
 And al þat euir þai fande þar in ; 190
 For þai said wiþe hail assent
 Gif þai war in þat intent
 Til fest callit, þat þai sulde be
 Dispoylþeide, þat war wnhoneste.
 Þis wif swa on hir husband 3heide,
 Þat hym behuffit apon neide
 Tel hir al þe suythfastnes,
 Set lange tyme he grucheande was,
 Hym excusande be þat skyl
 Þat it come neuir in his wil 200
 Til his fadyr þat to say,
 Na til his modyr til þat day.
 Til his wif 3hit neuir þe les
 He taulde al how it hapnyt wes,
 Off þe lion that he lewit
 Slayne, and fande syn in his hewide
 A byk of beis, [and] gret copy
 In it he fande of suet hony.
 To þa thretty þan, but bade,
 Scho taulde qwhat wyttynge at scho hade ; 210
 Swa opon þe sewynde day,
 As sittande at þe met war þai,
 And was examynyt throw Sampsoñ,
 Þai anssuerde al and said on one :
 "Qwhat þan þe lion is starkar,
 And qwhat þan hony is suettare ?"

F. 25 a.

205. Off þe lyone þat he fand slañe agane E².
 A, Off þe lyoun he last slew þan 207. in CEE²A.
 E². 208. He fand in it syne of hony
 206. And syne fand in his heid L.
 agañe A, In his eyne hollis he fand 213. throw] be E².

Be þat Sampson wist rycht weill
 He wes dissaut ilka deill, 220
 And said, "Had nocht þour telche bene wrocht
 With my quhy, ȝit had ȝe nocht
 Fundin my propositioun ;"
 As quha say of þis hid ressoune,
 "My wif has tald it ȝow but fail,
 And kepit ȝow out of tinsail."

And quhen þis redill wes vndone
 Fra þin he past till Askolone sone,
 And xxx. men þat he fand thare,
 That riche robis on þame baire, 230
 All slew he, and thaire robis fyne
 He gaif to thai xxx. syne
 F. 57 a. That he had hecht to warisone,
 For thai assolȝeit his questioune.
 Bot till his wif he kest sic leth
 That thai departit all in wreth,
 And wes dispituouse and felloune
 Till hir and till hir natioun,
 And one seire wiß thaim anoyit
 And all thare cornis haill he stroyit. 240
 For he muffit efter þat,
 Thre hundreth foxis quhill he gat,
 And to thare taillis knyt þe fyre
 Off byrnand schydis brycht and schyre,
 And set þaim in þare flattis gret
 That were baith of wyne and quhete ;
 And all thai wild foxis þan,
 As thai were wod throu flattis ran
 With thai blesis our all quhare,
 Till at thare cornys brynt vp ware. 250

218. His wife dissaut him hade ilk
 deil E².

219. And said hade ȝoure taill nocht
 bene wrocht E²; He said na had till
 ȝour teith bene wroucht L.

220. queyn] qwy R, awne L; With
 my quene ȝe hade fundin nocht E².

221. Fundyn] Gottyn L, Sa sone
 E².

222. þar] thine *all*.

Withe þat Sampson wist richt weil
 He was dissawit ilka deil,
 And said, “Na had þour tilche beyn wrought
 Wiþe my queyn, ȝhit hade ȝhe noucht 220

Fundyn my propositioñ.”

Fra þar he past til Askaloñ,
 And xxx. men þat he fandē þar,
 And riche robis on þaim bar,
 He slew þaim al, and þar robis fyne
 He gaf to þa xxx. syne
 Þat he heycht til warysoñ,
 Syn þai assoilȝeide his questioñ.
 Bot til his wif he kest sic leþe
 Þat þai departit al in wrethe, 230

And was dispyttuousse and felloñ
 Til hir and hir nacioñ,
 And on seyr wayis he þaim anoyit
 And þar cornys hail he distroyit.
 For in his waith son eftyr þat
 Thre hundyr foxis qwyk he gat,
 And knyht til al þar teyllis schyre
 Ane hate coyl of brynnande fyre,
 And set þaim in thar flattys gret,
 Þan growande greyn of wyne and qwet; 240
 And þa wilde bestis son þai ran
 Al woid throw þe feyldis þan
 Withe þa bleyssis here and þar,
 Qwhil brynt vp al þar cornys war.

224. And] That E, Off E², Than L,
om. R; riche] ryall L; bar] wer L.

225. He] And E; þaim *om.* RE²L;
al om. E²L.

232. and hir] and all hyr RAE;
 He was till hir and hir natioun E².

233. wayis] wys R, maner L; he
om. RE²L; noyit A.

234. þar] all thare RE²; hail *om.*
 E²; he *om.* EL; stroyid R.

235. waith] wreth E, waching L;
 son *om.* L.

236. qwyk] sone L.

240. þan] Was A, *om.* E².

241. And] And þare A; son þai
 ran] son ran E, syne ran E², ran A;
 And thai wyld bestis than RL.

242. þan] ran RL.

244. war] bair E².

Than þe Philisteis haill,
 That tholit þat scaith and tinsail,
 Were muffit all in birmand ire,
 And Sampsonis house thai set in fyre ;
 His wif and hir syre atany
 All thai brynt vp in þat wany.

That Sampson, þat sa gret scaith had,
 In till a coif his wonnyng maid,
 And Philisteis of weire

Sone assemblit thare powere, 260

And in the land of Iuda thai
 Come with thare oste and in it lay,
 And tuke gret prais to þar mete,
 And wrocht in till it scaithis grete ;
 And quhen the barnage of Iuda

F. 57 b.

Resonit þaim quhy thai did sa,
 Thai said the cauß wes of þar come
 To byde and leid away Sampson,
 And to quyt him lill for law.

Off Iuda þe barnage aw 270

Oblist þaim him for to ta,
 Or thai were anoyit sua.

Than Philistenis haill
 Removit fra þin thare batall.
 Thre thousand wichtmen of Iuda
 Passit with new rapis to ta
 And for to bynd this Sampson fast ;
 And as thai samyn till him past,

245. all hayle E².

246. Þat *om.* RL ; and tynsaile
 A.

248. set in til] set al in E, þai sett
 in E²L.

249. His fader and his moder E².

250. bryn vp] wpbleiß A ; Thai
 brynt wp cleirle in þai wany E².

251. na] the RL.

252. he CA.

253. the *om.* C.

257. And grete prais tuk E ; gret
om. E².

258. in tyll RAE² ; And in it did
 L.

260. þai *om.* R.

261. They said þat þai þidder come
 L ; and *om.* R.

Þan þe Philisteis haile,
 Þat þolit þat skaythe and þat tynsalle,
 Mowit in til brynnande ire,
 Sampsonis housse set in til fyre ;
 His wif and hir syir attanys
 Þai gert bryn vp in to þat wanys. 250

Þan Sampson, þat na strenthis hade,
 In til a cowe [his] duellynge made,
 And [the] Philisteis of were
 Son assemblit þar powerē,
 And in þe lande of Iuda þa
 Coyme wiþe thar ost and in it lay,
 And tuk gret prayis to þar met,
 And did in it skathis gret ;
 And qwhen þe barnage of Iuda
 Aressonyt þaim qwhi þai did sa, 260
 Þai said at þai come on one
 To bynde and led away Sampson,
 And to qwhit hym lil for lall.
 Off Iuda þan þe [barnage] al
 Þam oblist erare hym to ta,
 Or þai sulde be anoyit swa.
 Þan þe Philisteis haile
 Ramowit of Iuda þe batal.
 Thre thousande wicht men of Iuda
 Þan passande wiþe rapis new to ta 270
 And for to bynde þis Sampson fast,
 All þus as þai togedyr past,

262. bynde] fynde E².263. lil for lall] al for all E, lil for law E², law for leill L.264. barnagis C ; al] aw E², hale L.265. þam] Thai RA, om. E² ; hym om. R ; Thay oblist him erair to ta L.

267-70. om. L.

267. þe om. E ; all hale RE.

268. þe] thaire RE².269. of] þan of E².270. Þan passande] Than passyd R, Passit E².

271. And as thai togidder past L.

272. Alienis to bynd Samson fast L ; Off þis togidder ar þai past E².

Sampsons met þaim in the way
 And askit quheþer wart wald thai, 280
 And thare ansuere wes þat he
 Suld bunding and deliuerit be
 Till his fais, for thai ware
 For his saik anoyit saire;
 And, for þat thai suld nocht him sla,
 He ȝauld him to þaim of Iuda.

Thare wes he tane and bundin fast,
 And with him on thare way thai past,
 And quhen þe Philisteis of þat
 Off his taking wittering gat, 290
 Bolnyt all with brag and bost,
 Agane him come with all thare ost;
 Bot Sampsons quhen he saw þaim neire
 Cummand all on that manere,
 With a tyt thare brak he all
 Thare rapis in till pecis small,
 And gat a cheke bane of ane ass,
 That in the hie way lyand was,
 And fra he gat it in his grip
 He laid about him quhip for quhip, 300
 Till of þe Philisteis wicht
 Thre hundreth neire to deid wes dycht
 With þat chek bane of þe ass;
 And Sampsons, that forfochtin was,
 Sa hait and thristy neire wes he
 Wes in poynt to perischit be.
 To God his prayere maid he þan,
 Syne throu his grace he wichtnes wan,

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| 274. þat <i>om. all.</i> | than thai suld hym sla L. |
| 275. And <i>om. L</i> ; was] wes sone | 280. hym þan CA. |
| L. | 282. wayis past] way thai past |
| 276. ȝoldin EL. | REE ² A, way past L. |
| 277. for] quhair E ² , <i>om. R.</i> | 285. Bodynnit þai bownit with E ² . |
| 277-8. <i>om. L.</i> | 286. And again E ² . |
| 279. þan þat] for E ² ; And erair | 289. he <i>om. R</i> ; brak wp E. |

Sampson met þaim on þe way
 And askyt qweþir þat þar gate lay ;
 And þar anssware was þat he
 Sulde bundyn and syne zeldyn be
 Til his fais, for þai ware
 For his cause þan anoyit sare ;
 And þan þat þai sulde noucht hym sla,
 He ȝaulde [hym] til þaim of Iuda. 280

þar was he tane and bundyn fast,
 And wiþe hym on þar wayis past ;
 And þe Philisteis qwhen þat
 He was tane ful wyttynge gat,
 Bolnyt all withe brage and boste,
 Agayn hym come wiþe a gret ost ;
 Bot Sampson qwhen he saw þaim nerȝ
 Cummande al on þat maner,
 Wiþe a tyt þar he brak all
 þar rapis in to pecis smalle, 290
 And wiþe a cheik bane of ane as,
 þat in þe gat þar lyande was,
 And fra he gat þat in his gripe
 He let about hym qwyþe for qwyþe,
 Qwhil of þe Philisteis wicht
 A thousande men to dede was dicht
 Withe þat cheik bane of an as ;
 And Sampson thar for fauchtyn was
 Swa hate and thristy þat nerȝ he
 Was in to poynt to perist be. 300
 Til God his prayer he made þan,
 Sen throw his grace he worschep wañ,

291. wiþe] gat RL, *om.* EE²; And
 wiþe] Than A.

293-4. *om.* L.

293. He gat sone in till his gryp E².

294. He] And E².

296. was] he E²L.

297-8. *om.* L.

297. þat] the EE²; an] þat E².

299. Sa hate thristy nere that he
 R; For fechtyn than richt hait wes
 he L.

300. in to] in sett E²; And in a
 point of thrist to de L.

302. worschep] wychtnes RL.

Quhare throu his fais he put to deid,
 As thare wes sene in to that steid, 310
 That he wald, gif his willis were,
 Grant him his fill of watter cleire,
 Quhare with he mycht slokin his thrist.
 Rycht sodanely þan begouth to brist
 Out of the toith of þat cheke bane
 Watter cleire in weill gret wane ;
 Thare of þan he drank his fill,
 And fra þin he passit till
 The gret cete of Gaza,
 A quhill his quyete thare to ta. 320
 Thare till a woman 3ounge and faire
 He vsit oft to mak repaire,
 And quhen þe Philisteis, but let,
 Wist þat he maid þare resset,
 Thai enbuschit þaim neire by
 That womanis chalmer prevely,
 And set þare wache for to se
 Quhen vnarrayit all wes he,
 That sa thai mycht him best supprise ;
 And he, vnwarnyt of thare spyise, 330
 With þat woman went to bed,
 As he nocht of thare buschment dred.
 Bot that nycht or it wes day,
 Thai him maid a felloun fray,
 Quhill to þe 3ettis of forß he past,
 That lokit were and barrit fast,
 And thare he made sa huge a rak

F. 58 b.

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| 303. he] wer E ² . | 310. gud] gret R. |
| 304. þan was] þai war E ² . | 314. in qwyete] quyetes E ; to ta] |
| 307. Qwhar wipe] Quhairthrow E ² , he lay L. | |
| Sa þat L ; þar sloik] slokin E ² A. | 315-6. <i>reversed in E²</i> . |
| 308. Richt <i>om.</i> E ; þan <i>om.</i> L. | 316. his] to L. |
| 309. tuythe] thoth R ; Off that ilk | 318. Gat wit of that reset L. |
| cheik bane L. | 319. þar <i>om.</i> RLE ² . |

Qwhar throw his fais he put to dede,
 As þan was seyn in to þat steide,
 He walde, gif his willis weyr,
 Grant hym his fil of watyr cleyr,
 Qwhar wiþe he mycht þar sloik his thrist.
 Richt hastely þan begouythe to bryst
 Out of a tuythe of þat cheik bane
 Watyr cleyr in to gud wayn ;
 Þar of þan he drank his fil,
 And fra þine he passit til
 Þe grete cite of Gaȝa,
 Þar in qwyete a qwhil to ta.

310

Þar til a woman ȝonge and fayr
 He oyssit mekil his rapayr,
 And qwhen þe Philisteis, but let,
 Wist he had þar his reset,
 Þai inbuschit þaim nere þar by
 Þat womannys housse all prewaly,
 And set þar wachis for to se
 Qwhen wnrayid al was he,
 Þat swa þai mycht hym best supprysse ;
 And he, wnwarnyt of þar spyis,
 Withe þat woman ȝheide to bede,
 As he noucht of þat buschement drede.
 Bot þat nycht or it was day,
 Þar was maid hym sa hard assay
 Qwhil to þe ȝhettis of fors he past,
 Þat lokkyt was and barrit fast,
 And þar he made þan rak for rak

320

330

322. wnarayid R ; al] than E².323. swa] þan E ; And sua mycht
him supprise E².324. And he] Gife he war E² ;
espyis L.325. he ȝeid L, he ȝid E².

326. And nocht of the embusch-

ment dred E, For þair enbuschmentis
he na dred L.328. assay] affray E².330. And lokit thai wer and sparrit
fast L.

331-2. om. L.

331. þan] sone E.

Till conje and rabet baith he brak,
 And bruschit vp thai zettis thare,
 And on his schulderis vp thaim baire 340
 To the hie hill of Hebrone,
 And þus gatis chapit thare Sampson.

Syne vsit he repaire to ma
 Till a woman callit Dalida,
 And scho amang þar previteis
 Counsalit throu Philisteis,
 In hir flecheing thraly muffit,
 Scho askit oft, as he hir luffit,
 Quhare in his forð stude and his pygh,
 And quhat gif he were bunding with 350
 Mycht hald him fast till þat he
 Mycht at his fais willis be.
 And quhen he persauit he wes
 Sa thraly throu his wantones
 Wexit, sa þat him behuffit
 Mak hir ansuere, þan he [contruffit],
 And fenzeit and þus said :
 "With vii. cordis þat new were laid
 Off hert sennonis nocht all dry,
 Bot sowpill, sagatis fast were I, 360
 Bot dout bunding I were þan,
 And mycht na mare þan a commoun man."
 And þe Philisteis herd þat,
 In hy þare cordis all thai gat,
 And scho þaim held and tuke gud keip

356. W. *construffit*.

332. conʒhe] chenʒe E²; rabit] cor-
 bet A; bathe] all E².

334. vp þaim] þame he E².

335. To þe hill of heich Ebroun E;
 outhe] out fra E², of A.

336. Al þus] And þis E²A, And
 thus L.

338. a noþir] a queyne R, a woman
 L, ane was E².

340. Wes counsalit E; throw] be
 EE², with L.

341. In] And in E; thraly] sairly
 E².

342. And askyt RE²A.

344. at] gife E².

345. Sa fast mycht þan þat he R;
 Sa fast nicht hald þan þat he L; Sa
 fast that he mycht haldin be E.

Qwhil conȝhe and rabbit bathe he brak,
 And ruschit wp þe ȝhettis þar,
 And on his schulderis vp þaim bare
 Til þe hie hil outhe Ebroñ;
 Al þus aschapit þan Sampson.

Syne oyssit he rapayr to ma
 Til a noþir callit Dalida,
 And scho amange þar prewateis,
 Consalit throw þe Philisteis, 340
 In hir flechyngþe thrally mowit,
 Askyt oft, as he hir luffit,
 Qwhar in his fors stude and his pithe,
 And qwhat at he war bundyn withe
 Sa fast þan mycht he haldyn be
 At mycht at his fais willis be.
 Qwhen he saw þar þan þat he was
 Sa thrally throw hir wantones
 Infest, þat þan hym behuffit
 Maik hir ansswar, he contruffit 350
 And fenȝheid ansswar and he said:
 "Withe sewyn cordis new layde
 Off hert sennonys noucht al dry,
 Bot a party, fast war I
 Bundyn, doutles, I war þan
 Bot as a noþir common man."
 Qwhen þe Philisteis herd þat,
 In hi þai þir cordis gat,

F. 26 a.

And scho þaim helde and tuk gud kepe

346. Mycht at his fays lykyng be
 RLA; Sa þat his fais mycht haue
 pouste E; At his fayis lykyng mycht
 be E².

347-50. *om.* L.

347. Quhen that he sawe thare that
 he wes R; And quhen he saw þan þat
 he wes E².

349. Infesteyde than that RE, In
 festyzning þat E².

351. And] A RE²AL; ansswar]
 taill E²; he] to hir E.

353. cynownys R.

354. Bot a] Bot donk a L; fast]
 and fast E², þan fast A.

357. Quhen to þe Philisteis scho
 tellit þat E.

358. In hi] In ire sone E².

359. helde] help L; gud *om.* E².

- F. 59 a.
- Till he wes sadly fallin on sleip,
 And with a hank þan baith his handis
 Fast scho festynit with thai bandis,
 And syne scho cryit lowd with a schout :
 “Sampson, þi fayer ar þe about !” 370
 Sampson of his sleip with þat
 Wakynnit and on his feit gat,
 And with a rug thai rapis all
 He rakkit in to pecis small ;
 And quhen þis woman þis had sene,
 Scho murmurit fast and maid hir tene,
 And of hir wickit wordis plenzeit,
 For all in falset luf he fenzeit
 Till hir þat for his luf alhaill
 Had put hir body to tinsall. 380
 Bot in hir fleching syne agane
 Quhen Dalida maid hir to pleyne
 Off þe cauß haill of his pighe,
 And quhat were his vndoing with,
 Than him worth of neid ma
 Ansueræ till hir and said, quha
 Wald bynd him with twa bandis grene,
 All new, that neuer in werk wes sene,
 He suld be na wichtaræ þan
 Than ane oþer commone man. 390
 With thai rapes þan scho him band
 Fast in his sleip baith fut and hand,
 And with a schout cryit him on :
 “Thy fais ar on þe now, Sampson !”

362. Sche festnyt wele L.
 363. syne lowde RAL ; syne] than all E² ; Thairwith Sampson thai rapis all L.
 365-6. om. L.
 365. Sampson þan one his feit gat þame in E², Brak in to L.
 366. on om. R ; solis] fut he E ; 369. hure] queyne R, woman L ; al om. L.
 And with a rug þai rapis brak E².

'Til he was sadly fallyn on sleipe, 360

And wiþe a hank þan bathe his handis

Fast scho festnyt wiþe þa bandys,

And cryit lowde syne wiþe a schowt :

“Now al þi fais ar þe about.”

Sampson of his sleipe wiþe þat

He stert vp and on solis gat,

And wiþe a ruge þe rapis al

He crakkyt in to pecis smalle.

Qwhen þis hurz al þis hade seyn,

Scho gowlit fast and mad hir teyn, 370

And of hir wickyt wyrdis pleynzheide,

For in to falset luf he fenȝheide

Til hir þat for his luf all haille

Had put hir body to tynsale.

Bot in þar flechyngz þan agane

Qwhen Dalida made hir to frayn

Off þe mater of his pithe,

And of his vndoyngz withe,

Þat hym beluffit on neide to ma

Ansswar, he said til hir qwha 380

Walde bynde hym wiþe twa wandis greyn

And new, that neuir in werk had beyn,

He sulde be na wichtar þan

Þan a nothir common man.

Þan wiþe þai rapis scho hym bande

Fast in his sleipe bathe fute and hande,

And wiþe a schowt scho cryit on one :

“Thi fais ar on þe now, Sampson.”

370. gowlit] mulyd R; Scho worth wonder wa and tene L.

371-4. *om.* L.

371. werdys wykȝd REA.

375. þar] hir E²L; þan] syne RL.

378. withe] þairwiþ E².

379. on neide] of deid E.

380. he] and E; he said til hir] tyll hyr he sayd RL, and syne said þat E².

381. hym] me L; twa *om.* E².

382. That nevir are in werke had bene L.

383. He] I L.

384. Þan] Þan sulde EA.

Than in his wakenyng with a braid
 Thai twa new bandis on him laid
 He brak and gat apon his feit.
 With þat scho brissit out of greit,
 And menynt hir wickit wordis warē,
 That brocht hir in noye and caire, 400
 That scho couþ neuer leif Sampsonē
 To be maid lady of Sydōne.
 "For it is lyking and na payne
 To luf and to be luffit agane ;
 Bot for luf to ʒeild bot fenʒeing
 It is," quod scho, "bot mystrowing.
 Sa fallis it of me Dalida,
 That changeit has my weill for wa,
 Off hert and body, of kyne and kyth,
 And of all warldis welth þarewith ; 410
 For Sampsonē I haif maid a change,
 And he to me is alway strange,
 And has me in to mysleuing,
 And for leill luf ʒeildis me fenʒeing."
 And ʒit þus murnand neuerþeles
 Scho franyt mare of his wichtnes,
 Quhare in it stude, and how þat he
 Mycht lychtlye ouercummyn be.
 Than he said gif scho wald bynd
 Sevin haris of his heid behind 420
 With a threid till a spykyne,
 And in þe erd fast stik it syne ;
 Than werē he feble and of na pigh,

389-90. *om.* L.

389. Thare in his walknyng R,
 Thair in his waking E².

390. Þan þa *om.* R ; The raipis þat
 war new maid E².

391. The rapis he brak and gat on
 feit L.

392. brystyd out off grete *all*.

393. menynt] waryit L ; hir] his E².

394. That had hir broucht in to þat
 cair L.

395. Than couth sche L.

396. To mak hir L.

397-408. *om.* L.

397. It is na lyking bot passand
 pane E².

Þar wiþe he waknyt withe a braide
 Ðan þa twa rapis new laide 390
 He brak and gat apon his fete.
 Wiþe þat scho brist out of a grete,
 And menyt hir wickytt werdis sare,
 Ðat broucht and bande hir in þat care,
 Ðat scho couythe neuir leiff Sampsoñ
 To be made lady of Sidoñ.
 "It is suet likyn and na payñ
 To luf and to be luffit agane ;
 Bot for luff to ʒheylde fenʒheyngē ·
 It is to leil hart ay trowyngē." 400
 Swilk is þe werde of Dalida,
 That changit, scho saide, weil for wa,
 Off hart and body, kyn and kythte,
 And of warldis weltht þar withe ;
 For Sampson scho had made a change,
 And he til hir was alway strange,
 And had hir in swylk myslewyngē
 Ðat for leil luff he ʒalde fenʒyngē.
 ʒit thus mwrnande neuir þe les
 Scho fraynyt fast of his wichtnes, 410
 Qwhar in it stude, and how þat he
 Micht lychtlyast ourcumyn be.
 Ðan he said gif scho walde bynde
 Sewyn haris of his hewide behynde
 Wiþe a threid til a spikyn,
 And in þe erde [fast steik it] syne
 Than war he febil and of na pithe,

398. To luif and be nocht luffit agane E².

400. ay trowyngē] a throwyng R, outraying E², ay mystrowyng A.

401. is] as A ; is þe werde *om.* R.

402. weil] hir weil E².

403. Off] And E² ; lyme and lythe A.

404. of] off all RA.

405. a] þat E², *om.* R.

407. swylk] tyll R.

413. scho] þow A.

414. his] my A.

416. steik] ding L ; syne steik C.

417. he] I *over deleted* he A ; and of na] man of E, out of alkyn L.

Na nocht had for to help him with.
 At þe thrid tyme scho assayit,
 And of his sleip syne him affrayit,
 And he tyt vp na nalis with pyth,
 And left baith haire and threid thaire with.

Quhen scho saw hir þe thrid tyme sa

Dissaut, þan scho maid gret wa,
 That scho wes like till haif bene dede,
 As scho werē but comfort or remeid.

430

Than Sampson, movit in pete,
 Tald hir all in prevate

F. 60 a.

That gif sevin haris of his heid
 War shavin of and nane levid,
 Off pigh and wichtnes he wes þan
 Bot as ane vþer commone man.

Sone efter þat apon a day

Sampson þat very wes away
 Apone hir kne scho gert him sleip,
 And till hir tyme scho tuke gud keip;
 And gert [slely] get a barbour,
 And schufe of all his haire þat houre,
 And þe Philistiis in hy

440

Scho gert cum on him sodanely,
 That tuke him and his ene put out,
 And thare efter withoutin dout
 Thai put him in a deip prisoun.

Sa lang he lay in þat dungeoun
 Till on his heid þe haire grew,
 And his pygh worthit fresche and new.

450

And as þe Philistiis on þare wiß

443. W. stely.

418. for] quhat L; hym] me *over* with L.
 deleted hym A.

419-422. *From* R; *om.* CEE²A.

419. That] At L.

421. wp] at L.

422. And all þe hair he levit þair-

423. hir] him E², *om.* L.

424. þat C; Dissaif hir þan scho
 was sa wa E²; Hir begylit sche wes
 richt wa L; sic] gret R.

425. þat] Than L.

Na had nought for to help hym wiþe.
 [That the thryd tyme scho assayid,
 And off his slepe syne hym affrayid, 420
 And he tyt wp that nayle wyth pyth,
 And left baith hare and threde thare wyth.]

Qwhen scho saw hir þe thrid tyme swa
 Dissawit, [þan] scho maide sic wa
 Þat scho lik was til haff beyn dede,
 And al dispayrit of ramede.
 Þan Sampson, mowit in pete,
 Taulde hir al in prewate
 Þat gif sewyn haris of his hewide
 War schawyne and nane of þaim leffit, 430
 He war of pythe and wichtnes þan
 Bot as ane oþir common man.

F. 26 b.

And qwhen his hewide was lyande
 Apon hir skryt, and he sleipand,
 Scho gert slely a barbayr
 Off his hewide schaif al þe hayr,
 And þe Philisteis in hy
 Scho gert cum on hym suddandly.
 Þai tuk hym and his eyne put out,
 And thar eft wiþe mekyl dout 440
 Þai kest hym in til a prison.
 Sa lange he lay in þat dongeon
 Qwhil on his hewide þe hayr grew,
 And his pithe worthit fresche and new.
 Þe Philisteis on þar wyis

426. And al] All thus R.

429. sewyn] þe E².430. War schawyne] War schawyn
off RE², War sevin of E; and *om.* R;
and nayne one leweid E²; leffit]
leid E.

434. skyrte RE.

435. gert] gat A.

436. And of hys heid schuyf A; al]

of E².437. in] þan in E², all in A.440. eft] eftyr RE²AL; wiþe
mekyl] wytht owtyn R.441. in til a] in a R, in a depe
EE².444. worthit] word E², worþ E.445. on] þan one E².

To Dagone maid þare sacrificis
 Apone a day with gamyn and gle,
 With myrth and wiþ solempnyte,
 In to þare hall as þai were set
 That day all samyn at þe mete,
 A boy thai gert call onone
 And bad him ga bring in Sampsons, 460
 That he mycht thare bourdour be,
 In eking of þare gamyn and gle.
 And quhen he wes among þaim all
 Brocht in to þat mekill hall,
 He requyrit with faire prayere
 The boy þat him kepit there
 To thole him bot a litill space,
 Sen he wery for standing was,
 To leyne him till a pyllere thare, 470
 Quhill þat he refreschit ware.
 Than þis boy but langere let
 Sampsons at þe piller set;
 Than prayit he to God of mycht
 That for þe tinsall of his sight
 A vengeance he mycht sene
 Off all his fais at wes þare in.
 About twa pillaris þan but let,
 At þat gret hall was on set,
 He kest his armes hastely,
 And tuggit at þaim dogitly, 480
 And said: "My lif in perell ga
 With þir Philisteis, and sla."
 The post he tit till him sa fast
 Quhill doune þat hous fell at the last,

448. and wiþe] and greit L; With grete myrth and solempnite E².

451. gange *om.* R.

452. þaim] in R, þaim in E²; amange þaim] þaim to the hall E.

453. bourdour be] bourdyn se A.

461. leid] leyne RL, to leid E, he hade E².

462. Qwhar] Quhill RLEA.

464. þe] a REA.

Til Dagon mad thar sacryfyis
 Apon a day wiþe gamyn and gle,
 Withe myrthe and wiþe solempnyte,
 And in þar hal as þai war set
 Þat day to gedyr at þe mete, 450
 A boye þai gert gange an one
 To brynge amange þaim Sampson,
 That he mycht þar bourdour be,
 In ekyn of þar gamyn and gle.
 And qwhen he was amange þaim al
 Led into þat mekyl halle,
 Þe boye that hym kepit þar
 He reqwerit withe fayr prayar
 To thoil hym bot a letil space,
 Sen he for standyn wery was, 460
 Til a pillar leid hym þar,
 Qwhar þat he refreschit war.
 Þar þe boye wiþe outtyn let
 Sampson at þe pillar set;
 And he prayit to God of mycht
 That for þe tynsalle of his sight
 A rewegeansse he mycht wyñ
 Off al his fais þat was þar in.
 Abowt twa pillaris than but let,
 Þat þat hous was hail on set, 470
 He kest his armys hastely,
 And ruggit at þaim doggitly,
 And said: "My lif in peral ga
 Withe þe Philisteis," and swa
 The post til hym he tyt so fast
 Qwhil down þe housse coym at þe last,

465. he] þar he AE², *om.* RL.

467. he] þat he A.

471. halelie E².

472. doggitly] wichtely L.

475. post] pillaris E²; he tyt tyllhym RE²; He tit þe pilleris till him
fast L.476. þe housse coym] come the
houß E²; coym *om.* R.

And smorit all þat wes thare in,
 Man and wif, baith mare and myn,
 And him self amangis þe laif
 Wes smorit with þaim and þe knaif.
 Sa slew he ma in his deing
 Than all that he slew in fechting.
 In Israell þan wes na king
 Bot ilk man did his awne liking.

490

CHAPTER XXXIX.

Quhen Brutus come first in Brettane
 And wan it all wiþ mycht and mayne.

SCHIR DARDANUS, lord of Frigy,
 That now men callis all Turkey,
 Had a sone wes hecht Arconus,
 As þe story tellis ws,
 Off quham come Troius, at Troy maid,
 And of him þat name it had;
 He gat Ylis, þat Ylioun
 Foundit, and he Leamedoun
 That Priame gat [and] Anchises,
 That Eneas fader wes;
 And þis Priame nemmyt befor
 Wes fader vnto gud Hector,
 That wes sa wycht and sa worthy
 That neuer ȝit in chevalry

500

F. 61 a.

501. W. and om.

477. And] And sa R. ing E²; in] in his L.
 478. Baith man and wyffe L; baith mare RE². 482. wroucht] þai wroucht L; at] þar R, om. L; Bot ilk ane at þair awin liking E².

CHAP. III. (XXXIX. *in* AE²).—Þis] The R; Schall tell (Tellis L) qwhen Brwtus wan this lande RL. E²=W.

And smoryt al þat was þar in,
 Man and wif, more and myñ;
 Sa slew he ma in his deynge
 Þan al þat he slew in feychtynge.

480

In Israel þan was na kyng
 Bot ilkan wroucht at þar likynge.

CHAPTER III.

Þis next chapter folowande
 Sal tret qwha fyrst wan þis lande.

SCHIR DARDAN lord [was] of Frigi,
 Þat now men callys of Turkey;

He, as þe story tellis ws,

Had a son callit Erictoniws,

Off qwham Troyus, þat Troye made,

And of hym þat nayme it hade;

He gat Ylus, [that] Ylion

Foundit and gat Leamydon

490

Þat Priam gat, and Anchises,

Þat Eneas fadyr [was];

[And] þis Priame namyt befor

Þat fadyr was of gud Ectore,

Þat was sic wicht and sa hardy

Þat neur 3hit na chewalry

483. was *om.* C.

484. of] all RL.

485. He, as] At L.

487. qwham] quhame come E²; Off

qwham Troyus] Quhilk Troyus gat L; worthy RL.

Troyus] Troianis E.

489. that *om.* C.

492. he was C.

493. Off C.

494. þat *om.* E²L; of] to RE²L.

495. sic] sa REA, *om.* L; hardy]

496. na] in L, in na E².

Hyere 3eid nane na his persoune,
 Tharfor 3it lestis his renovne.
 Eneas sone Ascanews
 Had a sone callit Siluius, 510
 That Brutus gat, of quham beforne
 Wes devynit or he wes borne,
 That of gret worschip he suld be,
 And ryß to stait and dignite,
 Bot he suld fader and moder sla.
 And of caß it fell rycht sa ;
 For his moder at his bering
 Deit of him but lesing ;
 Quhen he wes xv. 3eris of caß
 He slew his fader at þe wanleß ; 520
 And therfor out of þat cuntre
 Fra kyth and kyn flemyt wes he.
 Quhen þat þis Brutus flemyt þus wes,
 Furth towart Grece þe way he tais,
 Quhare mony of Troy a wele lang quhile
 Had bene in thraldome and exile.
 Fra thai gat wittering þare þat he
 Be lynage wes of þat cuntre,
 Thai maid him thare lord and ledare,
 And fra he wist weill how thai ware 530
 Demanyt in to foull thraldome,
 He muffit weire for thare fredome.
 Sa hapnit him to ta the king,
 And anyd for his ransonyng
 For to gif þat tyme him till
 Schippis and wittaill at his will,
 And vþer riches till his men ;

F. 61 b.

497. þan] na E².
 502. dewynyt] diuisit E, demyt E² ;
 or] as E.
 503. gret *om.* L ; worschep] lord-
 schip E² ; he *om.* R.

504. And rise to] To ryið in E².
 508. and *om.* R ; þat *om.* E² ; Deit
 quhen he wes borne 3ing L.
 509. Off] And E² ; fel] eld R, auld
 E², *om.* L ; fel of] of sadand E.

Hear zheid þan his persouñ,
 Tharfor ʒit lestis his ranowñe.

Eneas son Askaneus

Had a son callyt Silwyws, 500

Þat Brutus gat, qwham of beforñ

Was dewynynt or he was bornñ,

Þat of gret worschep he sulde be,

And rise to state and dignyte,

Bot he sulde fadyr and modyr sla.

F. 27 a.

And of casse it fel richt sa ;

For his modyr at his berynge

Deyt, and qwhen þat he was ʒynge

Off xv. ʒher, fel of casse,

Slew his fadyr at þe wanlesse ; 510

And þarfor out of þat cuntre

Fra kytht and kyn was flemyt he.

Qwhen þat þis Brutus flemyt was,

Furthe towart Grece þe waye he tayis,

Qwhar mony a Troye a weil lange qwhille

Had beyn in thrildom and exile.

Fra þai gat wyttynge þar þat he

Be lynagis was of þar cuntre,

Þai maid hym þar duk and þar ledar,

And fra he wist weil how thai war 520

Demaynit in to foulle thrildome,

He mowit were for thar fredome.

Swa hapnyt hym to ta þe kyngē,

And anyt for þe ransonyngē

For to gif þat tyme hym til

Schippis [and] wittail til his wil,

And large riches til his men ;

510. He slew E².

512. flemyt wes EE²L.

513. Brutus] Brute thus E.

515. a] off REL ; weil om. L.

518. leneage RE.

519. and þar] and RE²L.

522. were] wes R.

524. þe] his R, om. A ; And he þan for his ransonyng E².

525. For] Hecht for E².

526. and om. CA, wiþ E.

And syne his dochter Ynogen
 He gaif him þare to be his wif.
 He buskit him, and þat belif, 540
 And to þe se has tane his way,
 Quhare þat he travalit mony day
 In weyth and weire and in bargane
 Till he had enveround all Spane.
 Syne, efter sindry gret melle,
 To Poytiris in to France come he,
 In þe tyme þat 3e herd me tell
 That Sampsons raxit in Israell.
 In till Abyone belife
 He come, quhare nouþer man na wif 550
 Bot xxiiii. gyantis he fand.
 Till him he sessit all þis land,
 And maid it ryall and of gud fame,
 And callit þis land efter his name,
 And it inhabit with his men,
 And gat apone this Ynogen
 A sone Lucryne and oþer twa,
 Cambar and Albanac were thai.
 The eldest sone Inghland aucht,
 Cambar Waillis, syne Albanacht 560
 In Scotland aucht the senjeory.
 Than Inghland callit wes Locry,
 And Camber Cambry þat Waillis aucht
 Gert call it, and syne Albanacht
 Gert Albany he callit that land
 That now callit is Scotland.
 Thus Brut gert Brettane partit be
 Amangis his forsaidis sonnis thre,

F. 62 a.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 528. syne] als L, <i>om.</i> E. | Spaine RL; Quhill þat he wan halelie |
| 529. hym] hir E ² ; als <i>om.</i> L. | Spayne E ² . |
| 532. QuhairhetraualitmonyadayE ² . | 536. coyme] had R, past E ² . |
| 533. waithe] wraith E ² ; In wonder | 539. he com belif EE ² AL. |
| weir and grete bargan L. | 540. He come, qwhar] Quhar he |
| 534. Quhyll that he werownyd haly | fand E, Quhair þat E ² L, Quhare he A. |

And syne his douchtyr Inogen
 He gaf hym als to be his wiff.
 He buskyt hym þar eft beliwe, 530
 And to þe se has tane his waye,
 Qwhar þat he trawalit mony day
 In waithe, in ware and in bargan
 Qwhil þat he coyme haly in Spayn.
 Syne, eftyr syndry gret melle,
 By Poyter in til Fransse coyme he,
 And in þe tyme 3he herde me tel
 Þan Sampson rosse in Israel.
 In til Albion belywe
 He come, qwhar nouþir man na wyfe 540
 To sauff geandis þar he fande.
 Til hym he sesit all þat lande,
 Þat ryal was and of gud fayme,
 And callyt þat lande eftyr his nayme,
 And it inhabit wiþe his meñ,
 And gat apon þis Innogen
 A son Locryne and oþir twa,
 Camber and [Albanach] war þai.
 Þe eldest Locryne Inglande aucht,
 Camber Walis, syne [Albanacht] 550
 Off Scotland had þe sen3hery.
 Þan Inglande callit was Logry,
 And Camber Cambry þat Walis aucht
 Gert call it, [and] syne Albanwcht
 Gert Albany cal þat lande
 Þat callit now is Scotlande.
 Þus Brut Brettan gert partyt be
 Amange þe forsaid barnys thre,

541. To *om.* A; To sauff] Except
 E²; þar] that thar E.

543. Þat] And RE²L; of *om.* R.

548. Albauch C.

550. And Kambar E²; ¶ Albauche
 C.

554. and *om.* CE; And syne Albany
 Albanacht L.

555. He gat till all that land L.

556. now callyd is RE², now is
 callit L.

558. þe] thir RE²A, his L.

And biggit in his land a tovene,
 3it ryall and of gret renovne, 570
 And Tronowant þat tyme gert he
 Call þe name of þat cete,
 New Troye þat is to say.
 Syne quhen þis Brut wes ded away,
 With vthere nationis seire, I wiss,
 Lundone to name it callit is.

All þus quhen thire breþer thre
 Had stedit þame in þare degre,
 And in all quyet and in pece
 Ilkane in his regnand wes, 580
 Sodanely come oure þe se
 Off Hannagoß a gret menȝe
 Be nawyne in till Albany,
 Arrayit in a cumpany,
 And stoutly muffit weire and faucht,
 And slew of Scotland Albanacht,
 And banyst his men alhalely
 To Locryne þat lord wes of Locry,
 That Ingland wes callit syne.
 His oste þan semblit þis Locryne, 590
 And Camber with þe Welchis all
 Come to mak him suppowall,
 And with the Hannagoise facht,
 That slew þe king Schir Albanacht.
 Thai met þe watter of Humber neire ;
 Thare Lucryne and his powere
 Thai mellit sone and facht rycht fast,
 Till thai him vencust at þe last ;

559. toure] towne RL.
 560. and *om.* R ; honoure] renowne
 RL.
 561. And *om.* L.
 562. Cal] Call it L.
 565. seyr] wes callit E.

566. Rycht seire and now E.
 567. þe] thir RL ; All þis quhat þat
 þir brethir thre E².
 568. steddrit] strekit L.
 569. in til C.
 570. his] his awin E².

And biggit in his lande a toure,
 3it ryal and of gret honoure, 560
 And Troynewant þan gert he
 Cal þe nayme of þat cite,
 New Troye þat is to say.
 Syne qwhen þis Brute was ded away
 Withe oþir namys seyr, I wis,
 Was callit and now Lundyn is.

Al þus qwhen þe breþir thre
 Had steddrit þaim in þar cuntre,
 And in til quyet and [in] pesse
 Ilkan in his regnande was, 570
 Suddandly come oure þe se

Off Hennygawis a gret menþhe
 Be nawyn, and in Albany
 Arrywit al þat compaņy,
 And stoutly mowit were and faucht,
 And slew of Scotlande Albanaucht,
 And chassit his men hallely
 Til Locrus lord þan of Logry,
 F. 27 b. Þat Inglande was callyt syne.
 His ost þan gaderit þis Logryne, 580
 And Camber withe þe Welche haille
 Come to mak hym suppowalle,
 And wiþe þe Hannygawis þai faucht,
 Þat slew þe kynge Albanaucht.
 Þai met at þe wattyr of Humbyre nere;
 Þar wiþe þe kynge and his power
 Þai mellit son and faucht richt fast,
 Qwhil þai war wyncust at þe last;

573. and in] in tyll RE²L.576. Syne of Scotland slew E².

577. all halely L.

578. Locryne RLE²A; lord þan]
 þan lord E, lord E²L, þat tyme lord
 A.581. þe Welche] Waillis E, Waly¹⁸
 E², Walys A; all hayle A.

584. kynge] king of L.

585-8. om. L.

585. at om. R.

588. war] hym R.

And on þis king thai maid sic chaß
 Quhill in þat flude he drownyt was. 600
 F. 62 b. His land callit wes Hunya,
 Hunys his men were callit alsua ;
 And quhare sa mony drownyt were
 That watter is callit ȝit Humber.
 Quhen Albanacht apon this wiß
 Wes slane, as ȝe me herd deviß,
 Scotland wes dissewer left,
 And waist neire lyand lang thare eft,
 Quhill Scotis and Pightis were
 Cummyng in it, as ȝe sall heire 610
 In till þat tretiß here efter sone,
 Quhen all þe laif till it is done.
 This Lucyne had sonnis twa,
 Mempriß and Malyne callit were thai :
 Malyne wes worthy, bot Mempriß
 Smyttit wes with mony vice.
 His broþer he slew and syne all thai
 That he trowit wald þaim ma
 For to succeid till him as king.
 It happinnit syne at a hunting 620
 With wolffis him veryit to be ;
 Sa endit his iniquite.
 His sone Eubrait in his steid
 Regnyt quhen þat he wes deid.
 He foundit ȝork þat gret cete,
 And Traboc gert it callit be.
 He biggit Edinburgh withall,
 And Alyncclud he gert it call,

591. was callit E²L.592. was *om.* RL.594. wes callit EE².596. me herd R ; me *om.* E.

597. dyssawara R, dissarait E.

598. nere hande] nere lyand R, lyand
L ; lang thare eft REE²A.600. In it E ; it *om.* E² ; cummy
RA ; sal *om.* E.

And on þat kynge þai made sic chasse
 Qwhil in þat flude he drownyt was. 590
 His land callyt was Hwnya,
 Hwnys his men was callit alsua;
 And qwhar sa mony drownyt weyr
 Þe wattyр callit was Humbeyr.

Qwhen Albanaccus on this wysse
 Was slayne, as ȝhe herde me dewysse,
 Scotlande was dissawarray left,
 And wast nere hande lange eftyr that eft,
 Qwhil Scottis and þe Peythtis werē
 In til it cummande, as ȝhe sal here 600
 In þis treteis here eftyr sone,
 Qwhen al þe laiff til it is done.

Þis Locryne had a son but ma,
 Madaine, and he had sonnys twa
 Menpris and Malyn, bot Menpris
 Smyttit was of mony wyce.
 His broþir he slew and syne al þa
 Þat he couythe trow þat walde þaim ma
 For til succede til hym as kynge.
 It hapnyt syne at a huntynge 610
 Withe wolwis hym to wereit be;
 Swa endit his iniquyte.

His son Ebrawce in his stede
 Regnyt qwhen þat he was dede.
 He foundyt Ȝork þat gret cite,
 And Kayrbroic it callit he.
 He biggit Edynburgh wiþe al,
 And gert þaim Allynclude it call,

601. Sall in this treteis efter son
 E; Eftir this tretys sone L.

606. of] wytht RE²LA.

608. þat] And E²; þaim om. EL.

610. It] Him L.

611. hym] for L.

616. it] it þan E²; it callit he] gert
 it callit be E.

617. al] wal A.

618. þaim om. A.

The Madin Castell, in sum place
The Sorowfull Hill it callit wes. 630

Off Brutus lynnage quha will heire,
3e luke the tretis of Barberie,
Maid in till ane genology,
Rycht weill and mare perfitley
F. 63 a. Than I can on ony wiß
With all my wit to 3ow deviß.

Bot now, or þat I forthire paß,
I will 3ow tell how Eneas,
For he had slane þe king Latyne,
He weddit his dochter dame Lawyne, 640
And gat apone hir Postumus,
That wes alsua callit Siluyus.
He wes callit Postumus, for beforne
His fader deit or he wes borne ;
Siluyus alsua callit wes he
Thare of the wod has propirte,
For in þe wod he fosterit was.
His sone wes callit Eneas ;
He regnyt xxx. 3eris and ane,
Quhen all his fader tyme wes gane, 650
And fifty 3eris he regnyt syne.
Eneas sone wes callit Latyne.

Gad þat tyme and Nathane
Prophetis were contemperane
To Daid king of Israell ;
And that tyme Cartage, I herd tell,
Dido first gert foundit be,
And wallit weill all þat cete.
Hir gudame luffit Eneas ;
Off all Affrik scho lady was. 660

620. Hil] hous R.
621. lynnage *all*; quha will mair
heir E².
622. þat] off RL.

626. for to] to yowe R, þat 3e L.
627. wil *om.* RLE.
628. 3ow] how R.

þe Maydyn Castel, in sum plasse
þe Sorowful Hil it callyt was. 620

Off Brutus lynagis qwha wil heræ,
He luk þe Treteis þat Barbere
Mad in til a genealogy,
Richt weil and mare perfytyl
þan I can on ony wysse
Wiþe al my wit for to dewysse.

Bot now, forþir or I wil passe,
I wil tel þow þat Eneas,
Fra þat he slew þe kynge Latyne,
Weddit his douchtyr dame Lawyn, 630

And apon hir [gat Postumus],
þat was callit alsua Silwyus.
He was callit Postvm, for beforñ
His fadyr deyt or he was born ;
Silwyus als callyt was he
þat of þe wode has propyrte,
For in þe wode he fosterit was.
His son was callit Eneas ;
He regnyt thretty þhere and ane,
Qwhen al his fadyr tyme was gañ, 640
And fifty wyntyr regnyt syne.
Eneas son was callyt Latyne.

Gad þat tyme and Natan
Prophetis war contemporane
Til Dauid [kinge] in Israel.
In þat tyme Cartage, I herd tel,
Dido fyrst gert furmyt be,
And wallyt weil þat gret cite.
His guddame luffit Eneas ;
Off Affrik hail scho lady was. 650

631. gat *om.* C ; Postvnyus C.

633. for *om.* R.

636. has] had E²A.

641. wyntyr] yhere he RL.

645. þinge C.

649. His] Hyr RLE²A.

Heire the thrid eild now takis end,
 That, as the Hebrewis makis it kend,
 Contenys fully nyne hundreth 3eris
 And twa, gif all weill reknyt were;
 Bot the sevinty clerkis wiß
 Sais twa leß be thare storyiß,
 As fra the tyme of Noyis spait
 Thare vse wes for to set þare dait,
 As now our vse is in letteris,
 Monumentis, and als charteris,
 To rekyne fra þe byrth of God,
 As 3eris rynniss evin or od.

F. 63 b.

670

CHAPTER XL.

Off Latyne kingis genology
 Heir it tellis wele and schortly.

L ATYNE, king of Ytaly,
 Efter þe tyme of Sanct Dawy
 Gat this Siluyus onone
 In to the dais of Salamone.
 In Rome he regnyt xxx. 3eris,
 And all þir þat þus reknyt were,
 Discendand fra Postumus,
 That had to surname Siluyus.
 Achis, þat callit wes Egiptus,
 And als to surname Siluyus,
 In Rome fourre and twenty 3ere
 Regnyt, quhen devisit were

680

651. now *om.* E².653. and fourty *om.* RL.657-60. *om.* L.657. fra *om.* R.

659. is oure oysse] oure oys is RE, God L.

oure vse E²A; in to] in R, in till oure E²A.660. þan *om.* E; in *om.* R.

661. As we do now the birth of

F. 28 a.

Heyr þe thride eyldre now tais ende,
 þat, as þe Hebrewis mays ws kende,
 Contenys nyne hundir and fourty þhere
 And twa, gif al weil reknyt weyre;
 Bot þe sewynti clerkis wysse
 Sayis twa les be þar storys.
 Al þis tyme fra Noyis spate
 þar oysse was for to set þe date,
 As now is oure oysse in to letteris,
 Monwmentis, or þan in charteris,
 To rekkyn fra þe byrthe of Gode,
 As þheris hapynnys ewyn or ode.

660

CHAPTER IV.

Or I forþir now procede
 Of þe Romanys I wil reide.

LATYNE, kynge of Italy,
 Eftyr þe ded of Sancte Dawy
 Gat Alba Silwyus anone
 In to þe tyme of Salamon;
 In Rome he regnyt fourteyn þhere.
 Al þir þat þus reknyt weyr,
 Descendande fra Postvmus,
 To surnayme was callit Silwyus.
 Athis, þat callit was Egiptus,
 And had to surnayme Silwyus,
 In Rome four and twenty þhere
 Regnyt, qwhen dewisit weyr

670

CHAP. IV. (XL. in AE²).—E²=W. wele and] richt E².

663. Latinus E.

671-2. om. E²A.

665. anone] in one E.

674. He regnit quhen E², Regnit

667. fourty RLA.

quhen he A.

The kinrikis of Israell and Iuda ;
 Ieroboame had ane of þai ;
 King he wes, and in his dais
 To styfyne fell, þe story sais ;
 King of Israell þan wes he
 Quhen Ieroboame regnyt in Iude. 690
 Apis Siluyus, but weire,
 In Rome viii. and xx. 3ere
 As lord rignyt, quhen Assa
 Wes king regnand in Iuda.
 That tyme in till Champane he
 Gert found and mak a gret cete.
 In Rome Carpent efter that
 Regnyt, quhen þat Iosaphat
 Wes of Iuda lord and king.
 And syne of Rome þe gouernyng 700
 Tiberius tuke, and wes of it
 Nyne 3eris lord, as sais þe writt.
 Than Occosyas of Iude
 The kinrik had in properte.
 The watyr of Tyber þan alsua
 Wes callit to name Albula,
 Befor þat þis Tiberius,
 As tellis Titus Lewyus,
 Drownyt wes in þat ryvere ;
 Thai callit it Tyber syne but weire. 710
 In Rome syne regnyt Agripa
 Quhen Achas regnyt in Iuda,
 And [Homer], as the story sais,
 Wes in to Grece in to thai dais.
 Syne regnyt in Rome Arromelus,
 That had to surname Siluyus ;

713. W. honoure.

Off Israel þe kynrik of Iuda ;
 Ieroboam had ane of þa ;
 He kynge was, and in his dayis
 Þat scisum [fel] as þe story sayis ;
 Kynge of Israel þan was he,
 [Roboam regnyd in Yude. 680
 Capis Siluius, but were,
 In Rome aucht and twenty yhere
 As lord regnyd, quhen Asa
 Wes kyng rygnand in Iuda.
 That tyme in Chawmpayne he]
 Gert founde and mak a gret cite.
 In Rome Carpent eftyr þat
 Regnyt, qwhen [that] Iosaphat
 Was of Iuda lord and kynge.
 Syne of Rome þe gouernynge 690
 Tyberius tuk, and was of it
 Nyne zhere lorde, as sayis þe wryte.
 Þan Octosias of Iude
 Þe kynrik had in propyrte.
 Þe wattyr of Tyber þan alsua
 Callit be nayme was Albula,
 Bot for þis Tyberius,
 As sayis Titus Lyuyus,
 Drownyt was in þat rywere ;
 Þai callyt it Tyber þan but were. 700
 In Rome syne regnyt Agrippa
 Qwhen Acab regnyt in Iuda,
 And Homer, as þe story sayis,
 Was in to Grece in to þa dayis.
 Syne regnyt in Rome Aremlus,
 Þat had to surnayme Silwys ;

680-5. *From R ; wanting in CEE²A. Note similarity of ending in 679 and 685.*
 688. he C.

693. Octavias E²A.
 695. of Tyber *om.* L.
 700. þan] syne R.

Nynetene winteris regnit he
 Quhen Ioas king wes of Iude.
 Thre and thretty winter syne
 Efter him regnyt Awentyne ;
 In his tyme Omasyas
 King of Iuda regnand wes.

720

CHAPTER XLI.

Off the successioun of Perß
 And of Sardanapallus to reherß.

AUCHT hunder winter and sextene
 Or God wes borne of Mary clene,
 All the land of Assyry
 Sardanapallus halely
 Aucht be lyne of heretage
 Evin discendand be lynage
 Fra Nynus þat befor wes king,
 That had þat land in gouernyng.
 His vse wes mare to roll and spyne
 Than thai landis to corne to wyne ;
 Off weissing vß mare thocht þan he had
 How mony heire the spyndall maid,
 Than for to blasoun in to weire
 Quhat his knychtis vsit to beire,
 Armes of thare ancestry,
 Or ony dedis of chevalry.

730

Off Mede kinrik than in cheif
 With alkyne seruice and releif
 Arbitus held of þis king,

740

F. 64 b.

CHAP. V. (XLI. in AE²).—In tyll this next chapyter RL. E²=W.

This cheptur sall rehers
 The successioun of Pers. E.

Nynteyne wyntyr regnyt he
 Qwhen Ioas kynge was of Iude.
 Thre and thretty wyntyr syne
 Eftyr hym regnyt Awentyne ;
 In his tyme Amasias
 Kynge in Iuda regnande was.

710

CHAPTER V.

Off Sardanapallas þhe sal heyr
 In þis next folowande chapteyr.

AUCHT hundyr wyntyr and sewynteyn
 Or God was of þe maydyn cleyñ
 Born, þe lande off Assyry
 Sardanapallas hallelu
 Aucht be lyne of heretage
 Ewyn descendande be lynage
 Fra Nynus befor þan kynge,
 At þat lande had in gouernynge.
 His oysse was mare wiþe rok to spyñ
 Þan landis to þe crowne to wyñ ;
 And cunnandnes fere mare he hade
 How mony here þe spyndil maide,
 Þan for to blason in to were,
 As his knyghtis oyssit to bere,
 Armys of þar ancystry,
 Or ony dedis of chewalry.

720

Off Mede þe kynrik þan [in] cheif
 Withe alkyn service and raleiff
 Arbatus helde of þis kynge,

730

F. 28 b.

713. sextene RL.

717. Aucht it be L.

723-8. *om.* L.

724. How mony] Hony E.

729. þe kynrik þan L ; in *om.* CA ;
 þan as chief E².

The quhilk had lang tyme gret zarnyng
 This Sardynapallus till haif sene,
 And of his duelling till haif bene,
 And till haif had of him reward,
 Sen in to cheif he wes his lard
 Off all þe kinrik of Medey ;
 Off kynd his hert luffit forthy
 Befor ony vthere lard

To mak him seruice for reward.

750

Wpone this purpoß till assay,
 To serve his lord in gud array,
 He buskit him richt honestly,
 And weill arrayit his cumpany,
 And to the toвне of Babilone
 With his court he come anone.

Innys he socht and gat rycht thare,
 And maid him rially to faire
 Bydand oportunyte

Off tyme his ourlord for to se.

760

Sa in the castell on a day
 He come in till his best array,
 With all his court and his menze,
 Commendit of all honeste,
 Quhare he wenyt for till haif sene
 Lordis cled in rede and grene,
 Knychtis, ladyis and squyeris,
 Halkis, hundis and courseris,

F. 65 a.

And thare lord in faire array
 Amangis thame in ioy or play ;
 Than he fand with drury dowd
 Amang a pak of carlingis lowd
 Flytand redy for to fecht,

770

For he wes wantand of his wecht,

742. a] full E²A, *om.* REL.

E.

743-4. *om.* L.749. Bydand þan E².746. company] court RL ; he *om.*

755. wende for til] wes to E.

Þe qwhilk had al tyme gret ȝarnynge
 Þis Sardanapallas til haf seyn,
 And of his duellynge til haf beyn,
 And til haf had of hym rewarde,
 Sen in til cheyf he was his larde
 Off al þe kynrik of Medy ;
 Off kynde his hart gaf hym for þi
 Befor ony oþir larde
 To mak hym service for rewarde. 740
 Apon þis purposse til assay
 His lord in til a gud array,
 He buskyt hym richt honestly,
 And weil arrayit his compaȝny,
 And to þe towne of Babiloñ
 Wiþe his company he come anone.
 Innys he tuk and bad richt þar,
 And ryaly made hym to fare
 Bidande oportunyte
 And tyme his ourlorde for to se. 750
 Sa in þe castel on a day
 He come in til his best aray,
 Withe his cowrt and his menȝhe,
 Comendit of gret honeste,
 Qwhar þat he wende for til haf seyn
 Lordis clede in gray and greyn,
 Knychtis, ladeis and sqwyeris,
 Hawkkys, hundis and curseris,
 And þar lorde in fayr array
 Amange þaim in to ioye and play ; 760
 Þan he fand þat druwy dowde
 Amange a pak of kerlyngis lowde
 Flitande reddy for to fecht,
 As he was wandlande of his wecht,

756. gray] red RL.

764. wandlande] wantand E²A,761. druwy] drowy R, drowrie E², wandles E.
drouby L.

His ȝarne spunnynȝ ressavand,
 And tow to spynnyng deliuerand.
 Quhen Arbitus his lord had sene
 Apon þis wiȝ, he wes full teyne,
 And remuffit fra him in hy,
 And haue agane past in Medy.

780

Thare his oste he gaderit sone,
 And past till Babilone but hone,
 And with þis Sardynapallus facht,
 And tuke him with full mekle maucht,
 And gert mak on a mekle fyre,
 And gert schydis bernand schyre,
 And Sardanapallus kest tharin,
 And warp and weft all gert he bryne,
 And gert thaim all of Assyry
 Mak hym homage halely,

790

And hald thar land of him in cheif
 Fra þin with seruice and releif,
 And trewage to the Medes pay
 That held of thaim befor þat day.

This wes þe first confusioun
 That euer fell to Babilone,
 That wes befor mast principall
 Off þe first foure kinrikis haill,
 And stude sa ix. hundreth ȝeir
 And foure and sixty thar to cleire,
 In worschip honour and in stait,

800

F. 65 b.

Till þe tyme þat þis Arbait
 Maid þis riffill, and fra þat day

765. sponnyn R.

E, into E².766. And tow and] And towe to R,
 And to E²A, And toll to E.

773. wiȝe] wytht the R.

767. has] had RL.

775. And gert be maid on a bale
 fyre RL (L om. on); Off gret schydis
 ane able fyre E²A.770. And] And passyt RLE, þan
 A, Hamewart E²; hayme in] him in

His ȝarȝ spynnynge resawande,
 And tow and spynnynge delyuerande.
 Qwhen Arbatus his lorde has seyne
 Apon this wise, he was ful teyne,
 And hym ramowit þan in hy,
 And agane hayme in Medy. 770
 Þar his ost he gaderit son,
 And past to Babilon but hoyne,
 And wiþe Sardanapallas fast
 Faucht, and tuk hym at þe last.
 Off gret schidis brynnande schire
 He gert be maid on a bail fyre,
 And in þat fyre he gert cast in
 Sardanapallas for to bryñ,
 And gert þaim al of Assyry
 Mak til hym [homage] hallely, 780
 And halde þar lande of hym in cheyff
 Fra þine wiþe serwice and raleyff,
 And [trewage] to þe Medis pay
 Þat helde of þaim befor þat day.
 Þis was þe fyrst confusioñ
 Þat euer ȝit coyme to Babiloñ,
 Þat was þe mast principale
 Off þe fyrst foure kynrikys haile,
 And stude ellewyn hundyr ȝhere
 And foure and sixty passit cleyre, 790
 In wirschip growande and in state,
 Qwhil þe tyme þat þis Arbate
 Þis riffil made, and fra þat day

776. Off gret schyddys byrnand schyre RL (sadis L); He gart be maid byrnand schyre E²A; on a bail] a bailful E.

777. And in] And RL, And syne E².

779. al] all hale R.

780. homagis C.

783. trewagis C; pay] to pay A.

786. ȝit om. E²AL.

791. and estait L.

792. Qwhil] To EL; þe] this L; þis om. RA.

793. ruffull E, ruffill E²A.

Babalone wes falȝeand ay.
 Thus in sege a sot wes he
 And doud in to dignite,
 That but wit or worschip lost
 That his elderis wan wiȝ oste.

It is oure tyrand for to tell
 How mony changeingis þat tyme befell
 Betuix the lordis of Assyry
 And the lordis of Medy,
 Quhill ane, quhill oþer, tributere,
 As than happinnit throu werd of weire,
 Till Ioracas of Italy
 Hald all þe lordschip halely.

810

CHAPTER XLII.

How wiffis monyst thar men so fast
 That þai agane to þe batall past.

SYNE efter þat tyme Forȝtes
 Lord of Medy and syre wes,
 And regnyt xxii. ȝere,
 Assayit oft in weris werȝ.
 Till him succedit Diocles,
 That in all dedis douchty wes;
 Seire landis lyand him about
 Till Medyis he maid vnderlout.
 Assrages syne efter þat
 Off Medye all þe lordschip gat,

820

795-8. *om.* L.

798. wil] als E.

803. ane RE²AL, sum E, opir

804. werd] course L.

805. þan] þat tyme E².806. all halely E²A.

F. 29 a.

Babiloñ was failȝeande ay.
 Þus in seige a sote to se,
 Or do a dowde in dignyte,
 Sal ger standande statis stauer,
 And wil bathe wit and worschep wauer.

It is langsum for til tel
 How many changis þat tyme fel 800
 Betwyn þe lordis off Assyry
 And þe Medis syndryli,
 Qwhil [ane], qwhil oþir, tributer,
 As werd of were made þaim to sterz.
 Procas þan of Itally
 Had þe lordschipe hallely.

CHAPTER VI.

Þis chapter sal ȝow rahers
 Of þe succession of Pers.

SYNE eftyr þat tyme Fraortes
 Lord and syre of Medis was,
 And regnyt twa and twenty ȝhere,
 Assayit oft in weris seyr. 810
 Til hym succedit Diocles,
 Þat in al dedis douthy wes;
 Seyr landis lyande hym about
 Til Medis he maid vndyrlout.
 Astrages syne eftyr þat
 Off Medis al þe lordschip gat,

CHAP. VI. (XLII. in AE²).—ȝow] mak L, om. E; Of om. RALE. E²=
 W. to battale E².

807. tyme om. E; fra Ortes E²A,
 Arbates E.

810. in om. R.

812. douthy] worthy L.

That airis maill of his body
 Gat nane, and of þat land forthy
 His dochter sone his aire he maid;
 To proper name Cerus he had, 830
 That with fellonne fecht and batall
 Forbaire na thing for till assaill
 And he þan in his reklesnes

F. 66 a.

Forzet the myß þat he had done
 Till Arpallas, quhen he his sone
 Had slane, and syne gert him be set
 Forouth his fader at þe met,
 In quarteris lyand on a weschall 840
 For precius spicis fersit weill.
 Bot he gert all raw be leiffit
 Baith the handis and the hevid,
 The quhilk he gert þe fader se
 Quhen of the body full wes he,
 And lewgh at him dispitously
 In hething of that maniory.

Bot all þe cure of his haille batall,
 And of his oste þe gouernall
 He lipnyt till þis Arpallus,
 The quhilk be tressoune till Cyrus 850
 Ȝald þaim, and þan Astrages,
 That in his hert all angry wes,
 His oste assemblit hastely,
 And on þe Persantis douchtely
 He duschit sa in till þat fycht,
 Mony doure till deid wes dicht,
 Cryand fast þat he suld dye

834. W. line left blank in MS.

817. nane] male R.

818. male] nane R; male of om. L.

820. þat] he E.

821. withe] for E²A.822. for om. EE²L.

824. om. L.

829. laid] lyand RL.

831. And] Bot RLAE.

837. þe] All the RLA; cure] cure
 euer E, cuire alhaill E².

Þat ayris nane of his body
 Gat male ; of þat lande for þi
 His doughtir son his ayr he made,
 To propyr nayme þat Cyrus hade, 820
 And he withe fecht and harde bataille
 Forbar nathynge for to assaile
 His eld fadyr Astrages.
 And he þan in his raklesnes
 Forzet þe myse þat he had don
 Til Arpallus, qwhen he his son
 Had slayn, and syn gert hym be set
 Befor his fadyr at þe met,
 In qwartaris laid on a weschael
 Withe preciousse spisis farssit weil ; 830
 And he gert al raw be lewit
 Þe twa handis and þe hewide,
 Þe qwhilk he gert þe fadyr se
 Qwhen of þe body ful was he,
 And luyche at hym dispitusly
 In heythyngē of þat mangery.
 Þe cure of his bataile,
 And of his ost þe gouernalle
 He lypnyt to þis Arpallus,
 Þe qwhilk be treson til Cyrus 840
 ʒhalde þaim ; þan Astrages,
 Þat in his hart ful angry was,
 His ost assemblit hastely,
 And on þe Persoyis doggitly
 He duschit on qwhil in þe feycht,
 Mony doure to ded was dicht,
 Cryande fast he sulde de

841. þan] and þan E.

that in RA, quhill in that E², in to
þat E.842. þat *om.* E ; ful] all REE²A,*om.* L.847-8. *om.* L.843. he assemblit E²L.847. fast] full fast E²A ; he] that he845. on *om.* E² ; qwhil in þe] quhyll R.

Quha euer him schupe abak to fle.
 Thare þe Medis were sa fell,
 And on Persantis sa cruell 860
 That mony douchty thai gert dee ;
 The laif on bak begouth to fle.
 That Medis nere hand had þe feild,
 Ne were þe wiffis þat beheld
 F. 66 b. And saw the Persantis in þat batall,
 How fayntly þai begouth to fail ;
 To stand thai maid þaim faire prayere
 And comfort þaim on all manere ;
 Bot þe Persantis were sa rad,
 For in the press þai were sa stad 870
 That thai were doutand all to de ;
 Forthi þai schupe þaim all to fle.
 Than all thai wiffis with a cry
 Repruffand þaim dispitously,
 Tit vp þare clathis attour thare scheire,
 And poyntit to thare preve geire
 That betuix thare lymmis stude,
 And with a schout as þai were wod :
 " In heire, in heire, sene 3e ar rad,
 And in sa stamerand stait ar stad, 880
 3one folkis ar felloune for þe nanys,
 (Thus raopit thai with a rare atanys,)
 Sen oþer succour haif 3e nane,
 Na 3e can se na better wane,
 Giff 3e will 3our liffis keip,
 In oure kocekane cum and creip ;
 In heire in gif 3e hyde 3our heid
 All þe body mon out be levid."

848. maid him E; on bak] abak
E²A.

854. þat] now E².

855. And] That E.

857. fayr om. E².

858. fayr] gude E².

859-80. om. L.

863. þe] all thai R, al þe EE²A.

864. Repruffyt A.

Qwha euir hym made on bak to fle.

Þar þe Medis war sa fel,

And on þe Persoys sa crewel 850

Þat mony douchty þai gert de ;

Þe laif on bak begouthe to fle.

Þe Medis nere had had þe feylde,

Na war þe wiffis þat beheylde

And saw þe Persois in bataile,

How fantly þai begouythe to faile ;

To stande þai made þaim fayr prayere,

And consalit þaim on fayr maner ;

Bot þe Persois war sa rade,

F. 29 b. For þe presse þai ware in stade 860

Þat þai dowtit all to de ;

For þi þai made þaim all to fle.

Þan þe wiffis wiþe a cry

Repruffande þaim dispitusly,

Tit vp þar clathis ouþe þar schere,

And poynttyt to þe prewe ger

Þat betweyn þar lymmys stude,

And wiþe a schout as þai war woide :

“ In here, in here, sen 3he ar rade,

And in sa stamerande state ar stade, 870

3on folk ar fellow for þe nanys,

(Þai rawppit wiþe a rore at anys,)

Sen oþir succoure haf 3he nane,

Na 3he can se na bettyr wayne,

Giff 3he wil 3oure liffis kepe,

In tyl our cutkane now 3he creipe ;

And here in gif 3he hide þe hewide

Þar out mon al þe laif be leffide.”

865. Tit vp] And tyt E²; ouþe] aboue EE².

866. And] Syne E²; þe] thaire REE²A.

870. sa] the E; staverand R.

876. cutkane] cowntis E, cwnntis A, counptis E².

877. the hede 3e hyde E²A.

878. Þar out] Without E²; be leffide] abyde E²A, be leid E.

The Persantis all þan schamyt were,
 And turnyt all agane but mare, 890
 And with þe Medis facht sa fast
 Till þai þaim wencust at the last,
 And of þaim slew a gret party,
 And wan the feild rycht doughtely;
 And thare þai tuke þis Astrages,
 Till Cerus he deliuerit wes,
 F. 67 a. The quhilk maid him halely
 Lord and syre of Ircany,
 Bot Medis and þe landis þare
 To Perß fra þin wes tributere; 900
 Bot 3it were citeis sindry
 That aucht trewage to Medy,
 The quhilk in to Cerus dayis
 Payit nocht tharefor allwayis.
 This Cerus wes in gret travall,
 And muffit weire with hard batall.

CHAPTER XLIII.

Off þe fell tyrand Falaryne
 That vsit ay innocentis to pyne.

FALARYNE of Sa3ill þan
 Wes in his dedis a felloun man;
 The Angrigentynis halely
 He vndid þaim rycht felonly. 910
 Angrigent wes a regioun
 Famous and of gret renoune

882. war] thame RL.

883. slew] fled L.

884. And sa þe felde wan E.

885. And] Thane R, *om.* L.886. Til Cyrus he] And till Cyrus E².889. Bot Medy] Bot Medy and
RL, Bot of Medy EE²; and *om.* CA.

891. sendrely E.

892. of] to R.

893. quhilkys R.

Þe Persoyis þan aschamyt war,
 And turnyt agan wiþe þar poware, 880
 And wiþe þe Medis faucht sa fast
 Qwhil þai war wyncust at þe last,
 And of þaim slew a gret party,
 And wan þe feylde richt doughtely ;
 And þar was tane Astrages,
 Til Cyrus he delyuerit wes,
 Þe qwhilk mad hym hallely
 Lorde and syre of Hircany,
 Bot Medy [and] þe landis þar
 To Pers fra þine was tributer ; 890
 Bot þar was citeis syndry
 Þat aucht trewage of Medy,
 Þe qwhilk in til Cyrus days
 Payit noucht þarfor alwayis.
 Þis Cirus was in gret trawale
 And moffande were and harde bataile.

CHAPTER VII.

Now sal 3he heyr in til hy
 Off a terandis gret felony.

FALARIS of Cyzille þan
 Was in his dedis a wickyt mañ ;
 Þe Agrygentynys hallely
 He vndid wiþe his felony. 900
 Agrygent was a regioñ
 Famousse and of gret ranowne

CHAP. VII. (XLIII. *in* AE²).—3he heyr] 3ere E ; gret *om.* E ; fellonly A.

898. his *om.* E² ; a *om.* R ; wickyt] 900. He vndid all halely E²A.
 felown RL. 902. gret] gud R.

899. hallely] with his felony E²A.

Within þe se in till ane ile
 Thare is þe kinrik of Sezill.
 This Falaryne wes of dedis fell,
 Off his entent huge cruell;
 Till him wes indiffere[n]t
 Culpable in payne and innocent;
 For ay in a delite wes he
 Men pvnyst wiþ panys for to se, 920
 And for to se thare countynance
 That þai wald mak in thare pennance
 He euer in to þis liking stude.
 Sa neire him by wes a smyþ gud,
 Perillus callit; within his land
 The smyth ay duelt his craft vsand,
 And set alhaill his deligens
 Till haue had þe benevolens
 Off þis tyrand, that wes ware
 To wyne na tyme all out be fere, 930
 And now seire lordis of renovne
 Ar commone of condicioun.
 This smyth þat kend of þis tyrand
 Quhat thing till him wes plesand,
 Maid and forgit a bull of braß,
 That large and holl within was,
 And sa rowme within wes it
 That a man vprycht mycht sit
 Within, for it wes maid sa wyde,
 With a dure opinnand at þe syde, 940
 Ordanit all for thare entre

F. 67 b.

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 903. Within the se in to L. | L. |
| 906. of] of his E ² . | 915. in] wythin RL. |
| 907-8. om. L. | 917. And set all hale RL. And he |
| 907. was om. C; bath om. E ² A. | set all E ² A. |
| 909. a om. EL. | 918. had om. E. |
| 910. tormentid EE ² R; in] and in | 920. to] than E, na to E ² A, na |
| L. | RL; al out om. E ² AL; beferē] be |
| 913. his] this RL; likynge] fellony | ful fere L. |

In to þe se withe in þat ile
 Þat is þe kynrik of Ciȝile.
 Þis Falaris was of dedis fell,
 And of ententis richt crewel;
 Til hym [was] bath indifferent
 Culpabil in payne and innocent;
 For ay in a delyte was he
 Men turment in pyne to se, 910
 And for to se þar contenance
 Þat þai walde mak in þar pennance
 He ay in to his likyngē stude.
 Swa nere hym by a smytth was gude,
 Perillus callyt; in his lande
 Þis smytth ay duelt his crayft oyssande;
 He set al hail his diligence
 To haf had þe benevolence
 Off þis terande, þat was were
 To wyne, to tyne al out beferē, 920
 As now lordis of ranowne
 Ar common of condiscioñ.
 Þe smytth at kende al þis terande
 Qwhat thyngē til hym war mast pleyssande,
 He maid in hy a bulle of bras,
 Largis and hol wiþe in it was,
 And rowme wiþe in was it
 F. 30 a. Þat ewyn richt a man mycht syt
 Withe in, for it was made sa wide,
 Wiþe a dure oppenande in þe side, 930
 Ordanyt al for þar entre

921. now] now are AE²; of] be R.
 922. Ar] Richt E²; commonly L.
 923. al] to RE, of E²A, om. L.
 924. war till him R; And quhat
 kyn thing wes till hym plesand L.
 926. hol] how E²A.
 927. rowme] sa rowme RE², rowme
 enewch E; And sa large and rowme

was it L.
 928. richt] wp rycht RE²A, rycht
 wp E, in till it L.
 929-30. om. L.
 930. oppin E; in] on REE²A.
 931. þar] þe E²A; Ordanit for all
 the entre E; And a dur ordanit for
 þair entre L.

That within suld pvnist be,
 And first to be lokit without,
 And a gret fyre maid about
 Suld ger þaim pynit within raire
 Rycht as a nolt, quhat man he ware.
 This lome he maid apone þis wiß,
 Polist faire and rycht fetiß ;
 This smyþ it brocht vnto presand
 To this wickit tyrand
 Falaryne, that all about
 Saw it weill baith in and out,
 And gert him all þe faltis mend
 That mycht be sene in it or kend ;
 Syne gert this ilk smyth in ga
 To preif the lenth and breid alsa,
 And gert syne steik the dure without,
 And kyndillit fyre it all about
 Off thornys and of schydis gret ;
 And quhen the smyþ within feld het
 Pynand him ay mare and mare,
 Off neid behuffit him to rare
 Sa þat he like wes in it to rout
 In his ded thraw till a nowt ;
 The fyre outwith kyndillit sa fast
 Till þe smyþ inwith at þe last
 With panys strang, without remeid,
 Within his handwork wes dede ;

950

F. 68 a.

960

932. þat] Off þame E².
 933. to] it E ; stekyt] stekyd fast
 RL, stekit þan E².
 934. made] be maid AE².
 935. rare] þair L.
 936. All lyk] Lik til E, And lyk
 E² ; All lyke a nolt cry and rair L.
 937. loyme] lume R, loyne E².
 939. in til] þan þis L.

940. To present to this ilk tyrand
 L.
 941. þat] þat 3eid E².
 943-4. om. L.
 946. the lenth and breid RL.
 948. fast it] rycht fast REE²A ;
 And mak a fyre all about L.
 950. qwhen he felde het] for to ger
 hete E.

Þat wiþe in sulde pynyt be,
 And to be stekyt wiþe out,
 Syne a gret fyre made about
 Sulde ger þe pynyt wiþe in rare
 All lyk a nowte, þauche man he waræ.
 Þis loyme made apon þis wysse,
 Polist fayr and richt fetysse,
 Þe smytht broucht in til presande
 It for to gif to þis terande 940
 Falaris, þat al about
 Saw þis weil bathe in and out,
 And gert hym al þe fawtis mende
 Þat mycht be seyn of it or kende ;
 And gert þat ilk smytht in ga
 To pruff þe breid and lenythe alsua,
 And gert syne stek þe dure wiþe out,
 And kyndil fyre fast it about
 Off thornys and of schidis gret ;
 The smytht wiþe in qwhen he felde het 950
 Pynande hym ay mare and mare,
 Off neyde behuffit þan to rare
 Swa þat he lik was wiþe in to rowt
 In til his ded thraw til a nowte ;
 Þe fyre þat vtouthe kyndillit fast,
 Þe smytht wiþe in was at þe last
 Wiþe paynys strange, but al ramede,
 Withe in his handewerk þar dede ;

952. þan] him EE²AL, thain for sa fast R.
R.

953-6. *om.* L.

953. wiþe *om.* R ; Swa þat he was
lyik to rowte E² ; Sa þat he like wes
in þat rolt E.

954. til a] lyke ane E².

955. vtouthe] wiþout E, vtmost
E²A ; þat vtouthe] wythowt thare R ;

956. was] maid E.

957. Wiþe] In E ; but al] wiþout
E ; al] ony E².

958. Sa wiþ his awne werk þe smyp
wes dede E ; Within his awin hand-
werk wes deid E² ; Wiþin hys awyn
handwerk deid A ; Off his awne hand-
werk he wes deid L.

Sa cauß and mater baith gaif he
 Till his deid and his cruelte ;
 And þis tyrand, the story sais,
 With pynis endit his last dais.

970

CHAPTER XLIV.

Off Olimpias þe manere
 In this place now may 3e heire.

SEVIN hunderæ winter and foure score
 And fully sevinty 3eris befor
 Or God of Mary borne wes,
 In Grece þe faire Olimpias
 In þe honour of Iupiter
 Wes ordanit ilk fift 3ere ;
 And for þis cauß it ordanit thai
 At þai termes, but delay,
 At þai for3et it nocht on na wiß,
 And at þe cost leß suppriß
 At thai termes þan within,
 And he þat mycht nocht manheid wyn
 At turnamentis or iusting,
 At playis or at a gret wersling,
 Or quhat vthire þat fyft 3ere
 In þe Olympi that cryit were,
 Thare suld be maid him na warnyng
 Off quhat kyne thing he maid asking.
 This thing a quhill in vse þai had,
 As in to sta[t]utis syne þai maid,
 That fra that constitutioun

980

F. 68 b.

990

960. Off his awne deid and cruelte L.

CHAP. VIII. (XLIV. in AE²).—þe] be RE²L ; of] the RL, be E, om. L.

Swa causse and mater bathe gaf he
Til his ded and til crewalte.

960

CHAPTER VIII.

Qwhen þe constitution was
Fyrst ordande of Olympias.

SEWYN hundyr wyntir and foure skoyre
And fully fifyteyn 3here before

Or God of Mary born was,

In Grece þe Olympias

In honour of Iupiter

Was ordanyt ilka fift 3here ;

And for þis causse it ordanyt þai

At þa termys but delay,

Þat þai forȝet nought be na wysse,

And þat þe cost sulde les supprisse

970

At þa termys þan wiþe in,

And þai þat mycht þe gre þar wyñ

Off turnamentis or of justyngē,

Menstrailssy or gret wersslyngē,

Or qwhat kyn gamyn þat fift 3here

In þe Olympi cryit were,

Þar sulde be made hym na warnyngē

Off qwhat thyngē he made askyngē.

Þis aqwhile in oysse þai hade,

And syne be statute þai it made ;

980

And fra þat constitution

965. In] In the R, In till E².

970. þe om. E²A.

972. þai] he RL ; þai þat] þat þai
E² ; þe gre om. RL.

973. of om. RLE².

974. gret om. RL.

978. qwhat] quhat kyn RELA ; he]
þat he E².

Thai maid in thare discriptioun
 Euerilk 3ere be 3ere the dait
 In ilk letter at þai wrait.
 Fra thin all þare inherdans
 In oiß thai held this ordinans,
 And for that Grece wes of gret fame,
 And rycht ryall wes of name,
 Befor the tyme of Romanis raiß
 That dait in all landis was ;
 For flour in Grece wes of clergy,
 Off worschip and of chevalry ;
 And forthy mony landis were
 Led be þare oiß and thare laire.

1000

Off Ytaly þe king Prochas
 Wes deid, and syne regnand was
 His sone þare efter Amelyus,
 That callit wes alsua Siluyus.
 He regnyt fourty 3eris and four
 And banyst his broþer Mynatour,
 That had a dochter callit Rea.
 Scho wes deliuer of twynnis twa,

1010

.

Bot be the lawis neuerþeless
 All qwik in erd scho dolwyne wes,
 And hir twa twynnis hid þan were
 Wnder a bra be Tyber neire,

1020

1015-18. W. left out owing to similarity of ending.

985. inherdans R, aduertendace
 L.

987. gud] gret RL.

988. þan om. E²A ; þe] off REL.

990. The date RL ; in] in tyll RL,
 till E ; al landis was] that it was L.

991. flour of] floure in RE²AL,
 floure E.

992. Off] And off R.

994. and] and be RL ; and þar],
 rycht E ; fayr] lair L.

996. Deid was L ; and þan E².

Þai maid in þar discription
 Euirilk 3her be 3here þe date
 In al þe letteris þat þai wrate.
 Fra þine al thar anerdance
 Helde þat oysse and þat ordynance,
 And for þat Grece was of gud fayme,
 And þan sa ryal was þe nayme,
 Befor þe tyme þe Romanys rasse
 Þe datis in al landis was ;
 For flour of Grece was of clergy,
 Off worschep and of chewalry ;
 For þi mony landis war
 Lede be þar oysse and þar fayr.

990

Off Ytaly þe kynge Procas
 Was ded þan, and regnande was
 His son þar eftyr Amylyus,
 Þat callit was alsua Silwyus.
 He regnyt fourty 3here and fourz,
 And banyst his brothir Mwnytoure,
 Þat had a douchtyr callit Rea.
 Scho was delyuer of twynnys twa,
 Þe tane was callyt Romwlus,
 Þe secunde broþir was Remus.
 Throw enchantment on Rea
 Gottyn þai said þir twynnys twa ;
 Bot be þe lawis neur þe lesse
 In erd al qwyk scho dolwyn was
 Undyr a bra be Tyber nere,
 Þar þir twa twynnys fundyn weyr,

1000

1010

997. þar *om.* E ; eftyr] eft RL.1002. Deliuier scho was E ; twynnys] sonnys EE²A.1004. Þe secunde broþir] And þe secund L ; The topir callit wes E ; And þe topir was callit E².

1006. þai said] war E ; þir twynnys]

war þai E² ; They said gottin wer þir twynnys tua L.1008. dolwyn] delfyt E², delffyn A.1009-10. *reversed* RL ; þar] And RL.

Quhare a hyrd þan apon case,
 That Fasculus þan callit was,
 Hapnit to cum by that bra
 Quhare þat he fand þir twynnys twa,
 F. 69 a. And to Laurencia his wif,
 That spendit in to lust hir lif,
 And mekle with hir body wan,
 For thi scho Lupa callit wes þan, 1030
 For hir the bordailhouß wes syne
 Callit lupanar in Latyne,
 Thir twynnys till hir he brocht in hy,
 And bad her keip þaim tenderly;
 And with hir werē thai fosterit thare,
 Quhill thai to manheid cummyn ware;
 And a scho wolf in Latyne
 Is callit Lupa þare efter syne
 In Rome, quhare þat thare figure
 Wes sene in auld tyme in sepulture, 1040
 Or payntit, thai twa sowkand wes
 A wolf in to that liknes.
 Thir twa gaderit of rewaris,
 Off cheiffis and men murtheraris,
 A gret multitud in hy,
 And raiß of weire rycht stoutly,
 And slew Amelyus that befor
 Banyst thare eldfader Mynatour,
 And restorit thare grantschir
 Till his estait and his empyre. 1050

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 1011. þar] than R, þame A. | 1019. was] sen E ² A, om. L. |
| 1012. þat Fausculus þan E; þan] | 1020. Callit] Is callit E ² A. |
| that R, þat þan E ² , he L. | 1021. war] he REE ² A, hir L. |
| 1014. twynnys] childer E. | 1024. arē] ware <i>all</i> ; Quhil to man- |
| 1016. lust] lufe E ² . | heid cummyn þai war E. |
| 1018. Lupa sho L; was callit E ² A. | |

Qwhar a hird þar apon casse,
 Fawsculus þan callyt was,
 Hapnyt to cum by þat bra
 Qwhar þat he fandē þir twynnys twa,
 And til Laurencia his wif,
 Þat spendit in to lust hir lif,
 And mekil wiþe hir body wan,
 Qwharfor scho Lupa callit was þaṇ,
 And þe bordaile housse was syne
 Callit lupanar in Latyne, 1020
 Þir twynnys twa war broucht in hy,
 And bad hir kep þaim tendyrly ;
 And wiþe hir war þai nuryst þar,
 Qwhil þai til manheide cummyn are ;
 And for þat scho a wolf in Latyne
 Is Lupa callyt þar eftyr syne
 In Rome, qwhar þat þar figoure
 Was seyn in aulde tyme in schulture,
 Þa twa sowkande a wolf was,
 Mad til a wolf in al lyknes. 1030

Þir twa gaderit of rewarys,
 Off thewis and off mysdoarys,
 A gret multitude in hy,
 And rasse of were richt stoutly,
 And slew Amylyws þat befor
 Bannyst þar eldfadyr Mwnytore,
 And restoryt þar gudsyre
 Til his lande and his empyre.

1025. And for a scho wolffe in Latyne RL; And for scho a wolf in to layn E; for þat] þairfore E²A.

1026. Lupa is E.

1028. sculpture RLE, scriptoure E²A.

1029. Or payntyd thai twa soukand wes RL.

1030. A wolf in tyll ane (all L) liklynes RL; In till all sicht be liklenes E².

1033. in] in til E².

CHAPTER XLV.

How Symone Breke of Spanze land
Brocht the kingis stane first in Irland.

IN the meynetyme at this fell
That 3e herd of thir brether tell,
There wes regnand a mychti king
That had all Spanze in gouernyng.
This king mony sonis had,
Off ane of thaim 3it maist he maid,
F. 69 b. That Symone Breke wes callit be name,
Ane honest man and of gud fame.
A gret stane þis king þan had,
That for þis kingis sete wes maid, 1060
And wes haldin a gret iowell
Within þe kinrik of Spanze haill.
This king bad þis Symone ta
This stane and in till Irland ga,
Haue in þat land and occupy,
And hald þat stane specially,
And mak it his sege þare,
As þai of Spanze did of aire.
This Symone did þan as the king
Had gevin him fully in bidding, 1070
And wan Yrland and chesit his place
Quhare him thocht it maist likand wes,
And thare he maid a gret cete,
And in it syne þat stane gert he

CHAP. IX. (XLV. *in* AE²).—How] Qwhen RLA; o[] fra L.

1040. As] That RA; 3he *om.* A;
haf *om.* RE²; þat 3e haue hard me of
new tell L.

1042. at] in RL.

1043-4. *om.* L.

1045. callit be] his E; be] to L.

CHAPTER IX.

How þe kyngis stane of Spanȝe
Fyrst coym in Irlande & Brettane.

IN þe meyne tyme þat þis fel,
As ȝhe haf herd of þir brethir tel, 1040
Þar was regnande a mychty kyng
Þat had al Spanȝhe at gouernynge.
Þis kyng mony sonnys hade,
Off ane of þa ȝhit mast he made,
Þat Symon Brek was callit be nayme,
Ane honest man and of gude faym.
A gret stane þe kyng þan hade,
Þat for þe kyngis set was made,
And haldyn was a gret iowalle
Wiþe in þe kynrik of Spanȝhe hail. 1050
Þis kyng bad þis Symon ta
Þat stane and in til Irlande ga,
And wyn þat lande and occupy,
And halde þat stane perpetually,
And mak it his seigis þar,
As þai of Spanȝhe did of it are.
Þis Symon did þan as þe kyng
Fullely gaf hym in biddynge,
And wan Irlande and chesit þat plasse
Qwhar honast and mast likly was, 1060
Þar he made a grete cite,
And in it syne þat stane gert he

1047. þe] this RLA; þan þis king
E².

1048. þe] this R.

1049. was] for L.

1057. þan *om.* RL.

1059. þat his AL.

1060. maist honest L; likly] ykand
RL.

Be set and haldin for iowell
And charter of þat kinrik haill.

Fergus Erichsone fra him syne
Dounne discendand lyne be lyne
In to þe fyfe and fifty gre,
As in the genology men may se,
Brocht þat stane in to Scotland,
First quhen he come and wan þat land;
And set it first in Ycomerkill,
And Scone it efter wes brocht till;
And therè it wes syne mony day,
Quhill king Eduard had it away
With the langschankis, and it he
In till Lundone gert set be,
Efter þat Ihesu Crist wes borne
To sauf ws all þat were forlorne
A thousand and thre hunder ȝere
And x. therto, or therby neire.

1080

1090

All will I þe word reherß
As I fynd of þat stane in verß :
Ni fallat fatum, Scoti, quocunque locatum
Invenient lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.
“ Bot gif þat werdis falȝeand be,
Quhare euer that stane ȝe segit se,
Thare sall þe Scottis be regnand,
And lordis haill oure all þat land.”

1063. Be set and haldyn RL; for]
for a E².

1066. ewyn] lyne E²A.

1069. wipin] in to E, in L.

1070. From EE²A; om. C; þe] that
RL.

1071. it fyrst] first it EE²A, fyrst it
set R.

1072. þar om. L.

1073. And thare it wes RE²L;

richt] syne RL, om. E²; a om. REL.

1076. Gert in Lundyn it set be E.

Be haldyn and set for iowalle
And chartyr of þat kynrik haile.

F. 31 a.

Fergus Erchson fra hym syne
Down descendande ewyn be lyne
In to þe v. and fifty gre,
As ewyn reknande men may se,
Broucht þis stane wiþin Scotlande,
[First quhen he come and wan þe land ;] 1070
And it fyrst in Icolmkyll,
And Scone þar eftyr it was broucht til ;
þar it was richt mony a day,
Qwhil Edward gert haf it away
Kyng of Inglande, and syne he
Gert it set in Lundyn be,
Eftyr þat Ihesu Criste was born
To sauff our lywis þat was forlorñ
A thousande and thre hundyr 3her
And [ten] thar til or þar by nere. 1080

Now I wil þe worde rahers
As I fand of þat stane in wersse :
Ni fallat fatum, Scoti, quocunque locatum
Inuenient lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.
“ Bot gif þat werdis failþeande be,
Qwhar euir þat stane [3e] segit se,
þar sal þe Scottis be regnande,
And lordis hail our all þat lande.”

1080. ten om. CA, written in rehers L.
margin of C by another hand; And 1082. in wersse] a verß EA.
partil v. or þare by nere E; And ten 1083-6. om. L.
to rekkin thairto cleir L. 1083. þat om. R; falþeit E.
1081. Now will I RE²A; worde] 1084. 3it C.
werd R, wordis E²; Now will I werd

This Symone Brek efter þat
 Fyolak Bolgege to sone gat ; 1100
 And for to rekin þe genology
 Off þis Symone doune lynyaly,
 As thai discendit man be man,
 And quhat thare names were callit than,
 That were rycht strange for to reherß,
 As I fynd þame writtin in werß.
 It suld bot tary space and tyme,
 And 3e suld call it a lawd ryme ;
 Forthy will I nocht tharæon duell,
 Bot furþ my purpoß for to tell 1110
 Off seire cornyklis, as I fand
 Thame writtin autentik beand.

CHAP. X. (XLVI. *in* AE²).—Next *om.* L.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1089. His CE ² A. | 1100. to son <i>om.</i> R. |
| 1094. þat] þar E ; þat eftyr syne] | 1112. And he syne fadyr was R ; |
| syne thare eft R, syne efter L. | And he fadyr was E. |
| 1095. syne <i>om.</i> RE ² A. | 1113. was <i>om.</i> REE ² A. |

CHAPTER X.

Off Symon Brekkys lynage heyr
Next folowis in þis chapteyr.

THIS Symon-Brek eftyr þat
 Fiakak-Bolgeg to son gat ;
 [He] fadyr was of Duat-Locres ;
 Eakak-Vadek his son was ; 1090
 And Vsnehoer his son gat ;
 Costek-Kaelbrek eftyr þat,
 And his son callit was Melge ;
 Iero þat eftyr syne gat he,
 Þat fadyr syne was of Comota,
 And his son callit was Elela-
 Casyaclek, þat eftyr þen
 Gat Eakak-Aldecen.
 His son Catan gat Cure ;
 Fyr-Amael to son gat he, 1100
 And his son Fyer-Auroet
 Fadyr was of Fyr-Roet ;
 Fyr-Cetaroet eftyr þat
 Angus-Turnet to son gat.
 Fyarak gat Neoren ;
 Ellala gat Caren ;
 Feroret to son gat he,
 Þat Fergo gat and he Mawe.
 Arynden was syne fadyr
 Til Regyn þat gat Roteyr ; 1110
 His son Trere gat Rosyn,
 And syne fadyr was to Syn.
 He had a son was callit Dedaa ;
 Iaer his son gat Elala ;
 Elela gat Eogen ;

Edarstynel his son was þen,
 And he Couer-Moer gat ;
 Carbre-Fynmore eftyr þat
 Gat Dar-Dowrmer, and he syne
 To son gat Corbre callit Congyñ. 1120
 Lugnoys-Allodeg
 Gat Magalama-Steg,
 Þat Conar gat, and he alsua
 Cadak-Resedek-Corbre-Ridaga
 Gat, and syne, as I herde tel,
 Fyacrak, and syne Catynel
 Gat Cacrakandoad ;
 To son he Acir-Cirare hade ;
 His son syne Fydeacek
 Gat Crudid, þat Siancormek ; 1130
 Eftyr þis Syancormek
 Fedomek gat Rephynek ;
 Engus-Byntynynt but les
 Off Fedenet-Aslugeg wes
 Fadyr, and syne eftyr þat
 Angus-Fire to son he gat ;
 Gakak-Mawrea-More
 Gat Erte, and he Fergus-More.
 Off þir or I rekkyn ma
 Til opir materis wil I ga. 1140

F. 31 b.

1117. he *om.* E²A.1122. that Stege REE²A.1122-38. *om.* L.

1126. and syne R.

1138. and he gat R.

1139. Off] To R.

1140. matere RL.

PRINTED BY WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS.

The Scottish Text Society.

Founded in 1882 for the purpose of Printing and Editing Texts in Early
and Middle Scots.

Patrons.

THE EARL OF ABERDEEN, G.C.M.G. | THE EARL OF ROSEBERY, K.T., K.G.

President.

VISCOUNT MELVILLE.

Vice-Presidents.

ÆNEAS J. G. MACKAY, Esq., K.C., LL.D. | J. MAITLAND THOMSON, Esq., LL.D.
LORD AMHERST OF HACKNEY. | DAVID MASSON, Esq., LL.D.

Council.

F. J. AMOURS, Esq.	J. T. T. BROWN, Esq.
The Rev. J. KING HEWISON, D.D.	W. S. M'CORMICK, Esq., LL.D.
WILLIAM BLACKWOOD, Esq.	DAVID PATRICK, Esq., LL.D.
Professor SAINTSBURY, LL.D.	Sir ARTHUR MITCHELL, K.C.B.,
GEORGE NEILSON, Esq.	M.D., LL.D.
RICHARD BROWN, Esq.	J. T. CLARK, Esq.
J. H. STEVENSON, Esq., M.A.	Professor WALTER RALEIGH, M.A.
THOMAS G. LAW, Esq., LL.D.	W. A. CRAIGIE, Esq., M.A.

Secretary.

WILLIAM TRAQUAIR DICKSON, Esq., M.A., W.S.

General Editor.

G. GREGORY SMITH, Esq., M.A.

Treasurer.

PATRICK ALEXANDER GUTHRIE, Esq., C.A.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS TO OCTOBER 1903.

- | | | |
|---------|---|---|
| 1883-84 | { | THE KINGIS QUAIR, together with A Ballad of Good Counsel. By King James I. of Scotland. Edited by the Rev. Professor W. W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. 113 and lv. |
| | | THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part I. Edited by John Small, M.A. pp. 160 and iv. |
| | | THE COURT OF VENUS. By Iohne Rolland, 1575. Edited by the Rev. Walter Gregor, M.A., LL.D. pp. 231 and xxxii. |
| 1884-85 | { | THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part II. Edited by John Small, M.A. pp. 169 and vi. |
| | | BISHOP LESLEY'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part I. Translated into Scottish from the original Latin by Father James Dalrymple. Edited by the Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. pp. 130 and iv. |
| | | SCHIR WILLIAM WALLACE, Knight of Ellerslie. Part I. By Henry the Minstrel, commonly known as Blind Harry. Edited by James Moir, M.A. pp. 181. |

- 1885-86 { THE WALLACE. Part II. Edited by James Moir, M.A. pp. 198.
 SIR TRISTREM. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. Edited by
 G. P. M'Neill, M.A. pp. 148 and xlviii.
 THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Part I. Edited by
 James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 176 and vii.
- 1886-87 { THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Part II. Edited by
 James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 160 and iv.
 THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Part III. Edited by
 James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 96 and lvii.
 GAU'S RICHT VAY TO THE KINGDOME OF HEUINE. Edited by the
 Rev. Professor Mitchell, D.D. pp. 130 and lviii.
- 1887-88 { LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS (Fourteenth Century). Part I. Edited by
 the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 224 and v.
 BISHOP LESLEY'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part II. Edited by the
 Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. pp. 270 and xxvi.
 NINIANE WINJET'S WORKS. Vol. I. Edited by the Rev. J. King
 Hewison. pp. 140 and cxx.
- 1888-89 { THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part III. Introduction. By
 Æ. J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. cclxxxiii.
 THE WALLACE. Part III. Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By
 James Moir, M.A. pp. 189 and liv.
 LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part II. Edited by the Rev. W. M.
 Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 386 and iii.
- 1889-90 { BISHOP LESLEY'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part III. Edited by the
 Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. pp. 262 and iii.
 SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part I.
 Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 220 and vi.
 THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part IV. Containing the first por-
 tion of the Notes. By the Rev. W. Gregor, LL.D. pp. 244.
- 1890-91 { NINIANE WINJET'S WORKS. Vol. II. Notes and Glossary. Edited by
 the Rev. J. King Hewison. pp. 203 and xxxiii.
 LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part III. Edited by the Rev. W. M.
 Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 192 and iii.
 SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part II.
 Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 181 and lix.
- 1891-92 { LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part IV. Completing the Text. Edited by
 the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 285 and iii.
 THE VERNACULAR WRITINGS OF GEORGE BUCHANAN. Edited by
 P. Hume Brown, M.A., LL.D. pp. 75 and xxxviii.
 SCOTTISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS IN RIMING STANZAS. Part I. Edited
 by F. J. Amours. pp. 187 and vi.

- 1892-93 { SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part III. Containing first portion of Notes. By James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 188 and iii.
- 1892-93 { THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part V. Completion of Notes and Glossary. By the Rev. W. Gregor, LL.D. And Appendix, by Æ. J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. 291.
- 1892-93 { SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part IV. Completion of Notes, Appendix, Glossary, and Index of Proper Names. By James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 186 and xii.
- 1893-94 { BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Part I. By the Rev. Professor Walter W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. 351 and iii.
- 1893-94 { BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Part II. By the Rev. Professor Walter W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. 430 and viii.
- 1894-95 { BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Part III. By the Rev. Professor Walter W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. cxi.
- 1894-95 { BISHOP LESLEY'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Edited by the Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. Part IV. Completion of Text, with Notes, Glossary, &c. By William Murison, M.A. pp. 328 and vii.
- 1894-95 { LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part V. By the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, D.D. pp. 256 and iv.
- 1895-96 { THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER SCOTT. By James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 218 and xxii.
- 1895-96 { LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part VI. Completion of Notes and Glossary. By the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, D.D. pp. 240 and i.
- 1896-97 { SCOTTISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS IN RIMING STANZAS. Part II. Edited by F. J. Amours. pp. 294 and xc.
- 1896-97 { THE GUDE AND GODLIE BALLATIS. By the Rev. Professor Mitchell, D.D. pp. 338 and cliv.
- 1897-98 { THE WORKS OF MURE OF ROWALLAN. Vol. I. By William Tough, M.A. pp. 306 and xxvii.
- 1897-98 { THE WORKS OF MURE OF ROWALLAN. Vol. II. By William Tough, M.A. pp. 345 and iii.
- 1898-99 { LINDESAY OF PITSCOTTIE'S HISTORIE AND CRONICLES. Vol. I. By Æneas J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. 414 and clx.
- 1898-99 { LINDESAY OF PITSCOTTIE'S HISTORIE AND CRONICLES. Vol. II. By Æneas J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. 478 and xii.
- 1899-1900 { GILBERT OF THE HAYE'S PROSE MS. (1456). Vol. I. *The Buke of the Law of Armys, or Buke of Bataillis*. By J. H. Stevenson. pp. 303 and cvii.
- 1899-1900 { CATHOLIC TRACTATES OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY (1573-1600). By Thomas Graves Law, LL.D. pp. 308 and lxiii.

- 1900-1901 { THE NEW TESTAMENT IN SCOTS, being Purvey's Revision of Wycliffe's Version, turned into Scots by Murdoch Nisbet (c. 1520). By Thomas Graves Law, LL.D. Vol. I. pp. 300 and xxxvii.
- 1901-1902 { LIVY'S HISTORY OF ROME: THE FIRST FIVE BOOKS. Translated into Scots by John Bellenden (1533). Vol. I. By W. A. Craigie, M.A. pp. 305 and xvii.
- 1901-1902 { THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER HUME (?1557-1609). By the Rev. Alexander Lawson, B.D. pp. 279 and lxxiii.
- 1902-1903 { THE NEW TESTAMENT IN SCOTS, being Purvey's Revision of Wycliffe's Version, turned into Scots by Murdoch Nisbet (c. 1520). By Thomas Graves Law, LL.D. Vol. II. pp. 367 and ix.
- 1902-1903 { THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN (c. 1420). Printed on Parallel Pages from the Cottonian and Wemyss MSS., with the Variants of the other Texts. By F. J. Amours. Vol. II. (Vol. I. of Text). pp. 351 and xx.
- 1902-1903 { LIVY'S HISTORY OF ROME: THE FIRST FIVE BOOKS. Translated into Scots by John Bellenden (1533). Vol. II. Completion of Text, with Notes and Glossary. By W. A. Craigie, M.A.

Two parts or volumes, extending to not less than 400 pages, are published annually; but additional parts or volumes are issued when the funds permit. They are printed in uniform style, octavo, and are bound in half-leather (maroon), with cloth sides, gilt top, and gilt lettering. The Annual Subscription is £1, 1s. (One Guinea), payable in advance. Further information regarding the Society and the work which it has in hand will be found in the *Prospectus*, which may be had *post free* from the Publishers, Messrs William Blackwood & Sons, 45 George Street, Edinburgh.

Applications for membership should be addressed to the Secretary, at 11 Hill Street, Edinburgh; or to the Treasurer, at 4A St Andrew Square, Edinburgh. Proposals for the publication or editing of new texts, and all communications on strictly editorial matters, should be addressed to the General Editor, c/o the Publishers.

October 1903.

